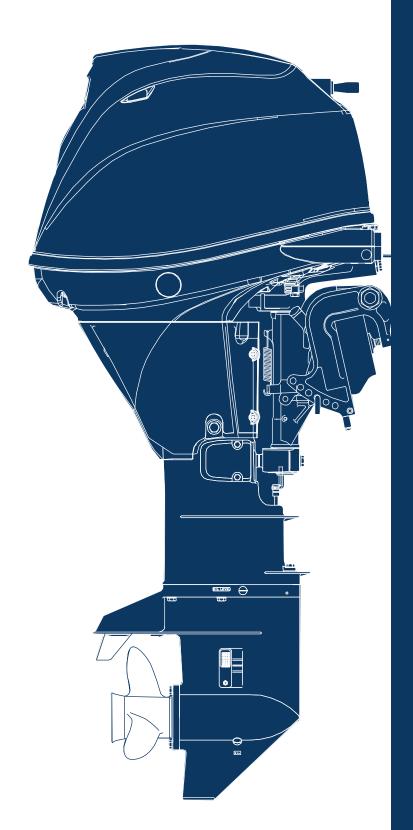
# SERVICE MANUAL





# 4 Stroke MFS 25/30C Models

OB No.003-21054-3 16-07 NB

# Introduction

#### **Before reading this manual**

This service manual provides information that is needed for inspection, service and repair of applicable outboard motors. For information about operation of the products that are not described in this document, refer to the owners manual. For our customers' safe and dependable use of the product for long term, it is essential to maintain the performance and quality of the outboard. To ensure this, the maintenance and service have to be done properly by service technicians with fundamental knowledge and skills. This manual is utilized so that our customers can always use their outboard motor with full satisfaction.

#### **Safety Information**

#### **Safety Statements**

The following safety statements are found throughout this manual and indicate information which, if ignored, could result in fatal safety hazards or property damage:

#### A DANGER

Indicates the presence of a hazard which, if ignored, will result in severe injury or death.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Indicates the presence of a hazard or an unsafe activity which, if ignored, could result in severe injury or death.

#### **CAUTION**

Indicates the presence of a hazard or an unsafe activity which, if ignored, could result in minor personal injury or damage to the products or facilities.



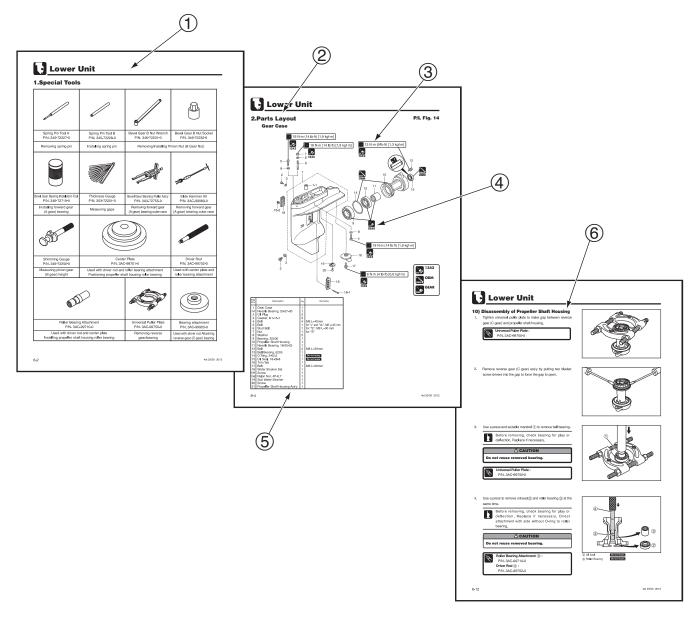
Attention:

4st 25/30 2016 j

# **About this manual**

This service manual is designed so that service persons are able to perform their work correctly. Understand the following matters well for efficient repairs.

- ① Each chapter begins with the introduction of special tools that are used for the work described in the chapter so that the service persons are able to figure out the tools needed.
- ② Parts that are serviced in each chapter and their details are presented by using a component composition diagram.
- ③ Fastening torques are described in the component composition diagram and in the body text and are critical points of the applicable repair.
- 4) Pictograms indicate that there is an important instruction for the relevant parts. It also shows the type of lubricant and its application point(s).
- ⑤ The component composition diagrams describe the names of the parts, the quantity of the parts used, size of fasteners and special notes.
- (6) Specific works are described in detail by using illustrations and adding advice on the work.



This manual uses SI unit system (International System of Units) for pressure, force (load), torque and stress. This manual newly adopts the international unit construction system (SI unit system) followed by the conventional imperial and metric systems enclosed by () and [] as described below.

Example : <Pressure>

0.90 MPa (128 psi) [9.0 kgf/cm²]

Conventional system (kilo-gram meter unit)

Conventional system (US pound inch unit)

SI unit (1 kgf/cm² = 0.0980665 MPa)

Example: <Torque>

18 N·m (13lb·ft) [1.8 kgf·m]

\* The conventional unit for measurement of force uses "kgf (kilogram force)" to discriminate it from "kg (mass kilogram)" of SI unit system.

Example: <Volume>

900 cm<sup>3</sup> (30.4 fl.oz)

Example: <Length>

10 mm (0.39 in)

#### <Reference>

What is the SI unit system?

Although the measurement unit is standardized mostly with metric system in the world, the metric system includes different kinds of unit systems.

Though the metric system was established expecting that a single unit system would be used in the world, various physical units were established later, resulting in branching the metric system in different unit systems.

The new unit system is called "International System of Units" because it was established for the purpose of unifying the different unit systems.

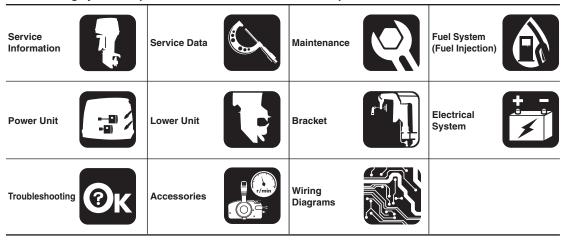
Since the metric system was initially established in France, and International Bureau of Weights and Measures (IBWM) is located in Paris, General Conference of Weights and Measures (GCWM) passed a resolution of the international unit system as "Systéme International d'Unités (French)" that is abbreviated as "SI unit".

For example, conventional metric system uses the unit of mass (kg) and unit of force (kg or kgf) without discriminating them, but the SI unit system uses, for example, "kg" as the unit of mass, and "N" as the unit of force, aiming to apply a kind of unit for a kind of physical quantity.

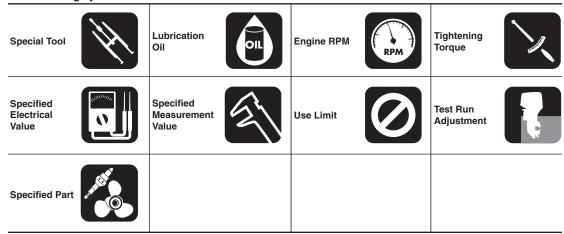
<sup>\*</sup> Measurements are shown using SI unit followed by conventional units (US unit) and [Japanese domestic unit].

# **Description of Pictograph**

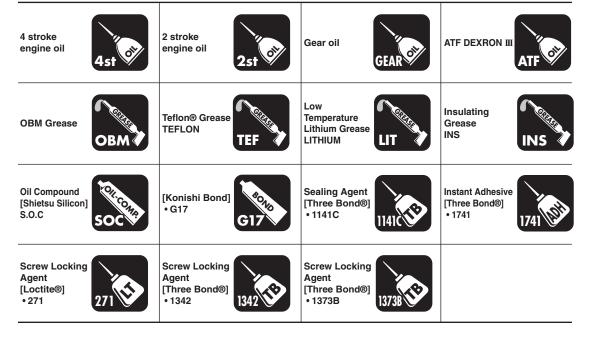
The following symbols represent the contents of individual chapters.



#### The following symbols indicate items needed for the service.



#### The following symbols indicate a point to which lubrication oil, sealing agent or screw-locking agent is to be applied.



jj 4st 25/30 2016

1	<b>.Service Information</b>	1	8) Inspection of Water Pump	3-8
1	Identification (Engine Serial Number)		9) Replacement of Gear Oil	3-10
2	Securing of work safety	1-2	10) Inspection of Gear Case (for leakage)	3-11
	1) Fire Prevention	1-2	11) Inspection of Timing Belt	3-12
	2) Ventilation	1-2	12) Replacement of Timing Belt	3-13
	3) Protection			3-15
	4) Genuine Parts		,	3-17
	5) Tools		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	3-18
	6) Recommendations on service		.,	
3	7) Cautions in disassembling and assembling components <b>Tools and Instruments</b>		, , ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	3-19
3	1) Test Propeller		,	3-20
	Measuring instruments		18) Inspection of Shift Lever Gear Operations	3-24
	3) Special Tools		19) Inspection of PTT Unit Operation	3-25
4	Pre-delivery Inspection		20) Inspection of Gas Assistant Unit Operations	3-25
	1) Steering Handle		21) Inspection of PTT Fluid Quantity	3-26
	2) Gear Shift	1-9	22) Inspection of Idle Speed	3-27
	3) Engine Oil	1-9	23) Inspection of Ignition Timing	3-27
	4) Gear Oil	1-9	24) Inspection of Anodes	3-28
	5) Fuel Line			3-28
	6) Rigging		, ,	3-29
	7) Inspection of PTT unit      8) Inspection of gas shock absorber		, ,	3-29
	Inspection of gas shock absorber      Inspection of starting switch andstop switch			3-30
	10) Cooling water check port			
	11) Idling		,	3-31
	12) Propeller Selection		, ,	3-32
	13) Trim Tab		31) Greasing Points	3-33
5	Break-in Operation	1-13		
_	•			
6	Test Run		4.Fuel System (Fuel Injecti	ion)
_		1-14	4.Fuel System (Fuel Injecti	-
6 7	Test Run Checks After Test Run	1-14	1 Special Tools	4-2
6 7	Test Run	1-14	1 Special Tools 2 Piping Arrangement Diagram	4-2 4-3
6 7 2	Test RunChecks After Test Run	1-14 1-14	1 Special Tools 2 Piping Arrangement Diagram Fuel Hose, Vent Hose, Breather Hose, Cooling Water Hose	4-2 4-3 4-3
6 7	Test Run Checks After Test Run	1-14 1-14 2-2	<ol> <li>Special Tools</li> <li>Piping Arrangement Diagram         Fuel Hose, Vent Hose, Breather Hose, Cooling Water Hose     </li> <li>Parts Layout</li> </ol>	4-2 4-3
6 7 2	Test Run Checks After Test Run  CService Data  Outline Dimensions	1-14 1-14 2-2 2-2	<ol> <li>Special Tools</li> <li>Piping Arrangement Diagram         Fuel Hose, Vent Hose, Breather Hose, Cooling Water Hose     </li> <li>Parts Layout</li> <li>Fuel System</li> </ol>	4-2 4-3 4-3 4-4
6 7 2	Test Run Checks After Test Run  CService Data Outline Dimensions  1) Engine Dimensions	1-14 1-14 2-2 2-2 2-3	1 Special Tools 2 Piping Arrangement Diagram Fuel Hose, Vent Hose, Breather Hose, Cooling Water Hose 3 Parts Layout Fuel System	4-2 4-3 4-3 4-4 4-4
6 7 <b>2</b> 1	Test Run Checks After Test Run  LService Data Outline Dimensions  1) Engine Dimensions 2) Transom Bolts	1-14 1-14 2-2 2-2 2-3 2-4	1 Special Tools	4-2 4-3 4-3 4-4 4-4 4-6
6 7 <b>2</b> 1	Test Run Checks After Test Run  Checks After Test Run  Clean Courtine Dimensions  1) Engine Dimensions 2) Transom Bolts Fuel Injection System 1) ECU Fuel Feed System Engine Lubrication System Diagram	1-14 1-14 2-2 2-2 2-3 2-4	1 Special Tools	4-2 4-3 4-3 4-4 4-4 4-6 4-8
6 7 <b>2</b> 1 2 3 4	Test Run Checks After	1-14 1-14 2-2 2-2 2-3 2-4 2-4 2-5 2-6	1 Special Tools	4-2 4-3 4-3 4-4 4-4 4-6 4-8 4-9 4-11 4-12
6 7 <b>2</b> 1 2 3 4 5	Test Run Checks After	1-14 1-14 2-2 2-2 2-3 2-4 2-4 2-5 2-6 2-7	1 Special Tools	4-2 4-3 4-3 4-4 4-4 4-6 4-8 4-9 4-11 4-12 4-12
6 7 <b>2</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6	Test Run Checks After	1-14 1-14 2-2 2-2 2-3 2-4 2-4 2-5 2-6 2-7 2-10	1 Special Tools	4-2 4-3 4-3 4-4 4-6 4-8 4-9 4-11 4-12 4-12
67 <b>2</b> 1 2 34567	Test Run Checks After	1-14 1-14 2-2 2-2 2-3 2-4 2-4 2-5 2-6 2-7 2-10 2-18	1 Special Tools	4-2 4-3 4-3 4-4 4-6 4-8 4-9 4-11 4-12 4-13 4-15
6 7 <b>2</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6	Test Run Checks After	1-14 1-14 2-2 2-2 2-3 2-4 2-4 2-5 2-6 2-7 2-10	1 Special Tools 2 Piping Arrangement Diagram Fuel Hose, Vent Hose, Breather Hose, Cooling Water Hose 3 Parts Layout	4-2 4-3 4-3 4-4 4-6 4-8 4-9 4-11 4-12 4-13 4-15 4-16
67 <b>2</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Test Run Checks After	1-14 1-14 2-2 2-2 2-3 2-4 2-4 2-5 2-6 2-7 2-10 2-18	1 Special Tools 2 Piping Arrangement Diagram Fuel Hose, Vent Hose, Breather Hose, Cooling Water Hose 3 Parts Layout Fuel System Intake Manifold Magneto Electric Parts Separate Fuel Tank 4 ECU System (1) Configuration of ECU System 1) Sensors 2) Actuators 3) Control System (ECU) (2) Control System	4-2 4-3 4-3 4-4 4-6 4-8 4-9 4-11 4-12 4-13 4-15 4-16
67 <b>2</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Test Run Checks After	1-14 1-14 2-2 2-2 2-3 2-4 2-4 2-5 2-6 2-7 2-10 2-18	1 Special Tools 2 Piping Arrangement Diagram Fuel Hose, Vent Hose, Breather Hose, Cooling Water Hose 3 Parts Layout	4-2 4-3 4-3 4-4 4-6 4-8 4-9 4-11 4-12 4-13 4-15 4-16
67 <b>2</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Test Run Checks After	1-14 1-14 2-2 2-2 2-3 2-4 2-5 2-6 2-7 2-10 2-18 2-20	1 Special Tools 2 Piping Arrangement Diagram Fuel Hose, Vent Hose, Breather Hose, Cooling Water Hose 3 Parts Layout	4-2 4-3 4-3 4-4 4-6 4-8 4-9 4-11 4-12 4-13 4-15 4-16 4-16 4-17
67 2 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Test Run Checks After	1-14 1-14 2-2 2-2 2-3 2-4 2-5 2-6 2-7 2-10 2-18 2-20	1 Special Tools 2 Piping Arrangement Diagram Fuel Hose, Vent Hose, Breather Hose, Cooling Water Hose 3 Parts Layout	4-2 4-3 4-3 4-4 4-6 4-8 4-11 4-12 4-13 4-15 4-16 4-16 4-17 4-17
67 2 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Test Run Checks After	1-14 1-14 1-14 2-2 2-2 2-3 2-4 2-5 2-6 2-7 2-10 2-18 2-20	1 Special Tools 2 Piping Arrangement Diagram Fuel Hose, Vent Hose, Breather Hose, Cooling Water Hose 3 Parts Layout	4-2 4-3 4-3 4-4 4-6 4-8 4-9 4-11 4-12 4-13 4-15 4-16 4-16 4-17 4-17 4-18
67 <b>2</b> 1 2 345678 <b>3</b> 12	Test Run Checks After Test Run Couline Dimensions Couline Dimensions Couling Checks Checks Check Checks Checks Checks After Test Run	1-14 1-14 1-14 2-2 2-2 2-3 2-4 2-5 2-6 2-7 2-10 2-18 2-20 3-2 3-3 3-4	1 Special Tools	4-2 4-3 4-3 4-4 4-4 4-6 4-8 4-9 4-11 4-12 4-13 4-15 4-16 4-16 4-17 4-18 4-18 4-18 4-18
67 <b>2</b> 1 2 345678 <b>3</b> 12	Test Run Checks After	1-14 1-14 1-14 2-2 2-2 2-3 2-4 2-5 2-6 2-7 2-10 2-18 2-20 3-2 3-3 3-4 3-4	1 Special Tools 2 Piping Arrangement Diagram Fuel Hose, Vent Hose, Breather Hose, Cooling Water Hose 3 Parts Layout Fuel System Intake Manifold Magneto Electric Parts Separate Fuel Tank 4 ECU System (1) Configuration of ECU System 1) Sensors 2) Actuators 3) Control System (ECU) (2) Control System (3) Fuel Injection Control 1) Fuel Injection Timing 2) Starting Fuel Increase Correction 4) Deceleration Fuel Decrease Correction 5) Correction Based On Intake Air Temperature 6) Correction Based On Cylinder Cooling Water Temperature	4-2 4-3 4-3 4-4 4-6 4-8 4-9 4-11 4-12 4-13 4-15 4-16 4-17 4-17 4-18 4-18 4-18 4-18 4-18
67 <b>2</b> 1 2 345678 <b>3</b> 12	Test Run Checks After	1-14 1-14 1-14 2-2 2-2 2-3 2-4 2-5 2-6 2-7 2-10 2-18 2-20 3-2 3-3 3-4 3-4 3-4	1 Special Tools	4-2 4-3 4-4 4-6 4-8 4-9 4-11 4-12 4-13 4-15 4-16 4-17 4-17 4-18 4-18 4-18 4-18 4-18 4-18
67 <b>2</b> 1 2 345678 <b>3</b> 12	Test Run Checks After	1-14 1-14 1-14 2-2 2-2 2-3 2-4 2-5 2-6 2-7 2-10 2-18 2-20 3-2 3-3 3-4 3-4 3-4 3-5	1 Special Tools	4-2 4-3 4-3 4-4 4-6 4-8 4-9 4-11 4-12 4-13 4-15 4-16 4-17 4-17 4-18 4-18 4-18 4-18 4-18
67 <b>2</b> 1 2 345678 <b>3</b> 12	Test Run Checks After	1-14 1-14 1-14 2-2 2-2 2-3 2-4 2-5 2-6 2-7 2-10 2-18 2-20 3-2 3-3 3-4 3-4 3-5 3-5	1 Special Tools	4-2 4-3 4-4 4-4 4-6 4-8 4-9 4-11 4-12 4-13 4-15 4-16 4-17 4-18 4-18 4-18 4-18 4-18 4-18 4-18
67 <b>2</b> 1 2 345678 <b>3</b> 12	Test Run Checks After	1-14 1-14 1-14 2-2 2-2 2-3 2-4 2-5 2-6 2-7 2-10 2-18 2-20 3-2 3-3 3-4 3-4 3-4 3-5 3-5 3-5 3-6	1 Special Tools	4-2 4-3 4-4 4-4 4-6 4-8 4-9 4-11 4-12 4-13 4-15 4-16 4-17 4-18 4-18 4-18 4-18 4-18 4-18 4-19
67 <b>2</b> 1 2 345678 <b>3</b> 12	Test Run Checks After	1-14 1-14 1-14 2-2 2-2 2-3 2-4 2-5 2-6 2-7 2-10 2-18 2-20 3-2 3-3 3-4 3-4 3-5 3-5 3-5 3-6 3-7	1 Special Tools	4-2 4-3 4-3 4-4 4-6 4-8 4-9 4-11 4-12 4-13 4-15 4-16 4-17 4-18 4-18 4-18 4-18 4-18 4-18 4-18

4st 25/30 2016 iii

5	Ignition System	4-20 15)	Inspection of Cam Shaft	5-37
	(1) Configuration of Ignition System	. = 0	•	5-38
	(2) Ignition Control		· ·	5-39
			·	5-40
	1) Ignition Timing Controls	,		5-40
	2) Ignition and Combustion Orders	,		5-41
	3) Ignition Timing	,		
	4) Operations	,	•	5-42
_	(3) Fuel Feed System		,	5-43
6			, ,	5-44
	Fuel Pump (Low Pressure Mechanical Pump)		'	5-45
	2) Vapor Separator		'	5-45
	3) Fuel Regulator		'	5-45
_	4) Fuel Cooler		1	5-46
7	•			5-46
_	1) Air Intake System	,	'	5-47
8	-	-	1	5-47
	Inspection of Fuel Supply System Piping		1 0 0	5-47
	2) Inspection of Filter		'	5-48
	3) Inspection of Fuel Pump		'	5-49
	4) Inspection of Fuel Connector	,	'	5-50
	5) Measuring fuel pressure		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	5-51
	6) Inspection of Fuel Regulator		,	5-51
	7) Draining Fuel		0	5-52
	8) Disassembly of Vapor Separator	,		5-56
	9) Inspection of Vapor Separator	,	•	5-58
	10) Reassembly of Vapor Separator		,	5-58
	11) Inspection of ISC (Idle Speed Control)		'	5-59
	12) Inspection of Idle Speed	4-33 42)	Installation of Recoil Starter	5-60
E	Dower Heit	6 1	OWOR Unit	
5	5.Power Unit	<b>6.</b> l	ower Unit	
5	Special Tools			6-2
	Special Tools	5-2 <b>1 S</b>	pecial Tools	6-2 6-4
1	Special Tools	5-2 <b>1 S</b> 5-3 <b>2 P</b>	pecial Toolsarts Layout	
1	Special Tools Parts Layout	5-2 <b>1 S</b> 5-3 <b>2 P</b> 5-3 G	pecial Tools arts Layout	6-4
1	Special Tools Parts Layout	5-2 <b>1 S</b> 5-3 <b>2 P</b> 5-3 G 5-4 D	pecial Toolsearts Layoutear Caseerive System & Water Pump	6-4 6-4
1	Special Tools  Parts Layout  Engine  Recoil Starter	5-2 <b>1 S</b> 5-3 <b>2 P</b> 5-3 G 5-4 D 5-5 S 5-6 <b>3 li</b>	pecial Toolsearts Layoutear Caseerive System & Water Pump	6-4 6-4 6-5 6-7 6-8
1	Special Tools Parts Layout Engine Recoil Starter Magneto	5-2 <b>1 S</b> 5-3 <b>2 P</b> 5-3 G 5-4 D 5-5 S 5-6 <b>3 li</b>	pecial Toolsearts Layoutear Caseive System & Water Pumpift	6-4 6-4 6-5 6-7
1	Special Tools Parts Layout Engine	5-2 <b>1 S</b> 5-3 <b>2 P</b> 5-3 G 5-4 D 5-5 S 5-6 <b>3 I</b> 5-8 1)	pecial Toolsearts Layoutear Caserive System & Water Pumpnift	6-4 6-4 6-5 6-7 6-8
1	Special Tools Parts Layout Engine Recoil Starter Magneto Electric Parts Fuel System	5-2 <b>1 S</b> 5-3 <b>2 P</b> 5-3 G 5-4 D 5-5 S 5-6 <b>3 li</b> 5-8 1) 5-10 2)	pecial Tools	6-4 6-4 6-5 6-7 6-8 6-8
1	Special Tools Parts Layout Engine	5-2 <b>1 S</b> 5-3 <b>2 P</b> 5-3 G 5-4 D 5-5 S 5-6 <b>3 li</b> 5-10 2) 5-12 3)	pecial Tools  arts Layout ear Case rive System & Water Pump nift aspection Items Draining Gear Oil Removing Propeller Removing Lower Unit	6-4 6-4 6-5 6-7 6-8 6-8 6-8
1	Special Tools Parts Layout Engine Recoil Starter Magneto Electric Parts Fuel System Intake Manifold Pully • Timing belt	5-2 <b>1 S</b> 5-3 <b>2 P</b> 5-3 G 5-4 D 5-5 S 5-6 <b>3 li</b> 5-10 2) 5-12 3) 5-13 4)	pecial Tools	6-4 6-4 6-5 6-7 6-8 6-8 6-8 6-9
1	Special Tools Parts Layout Engine Recoil Starter Magneto Electric Parts Fuel System Intake Manifold Pully • Timing belt Cylinder head • Oil pump.	5-2 <b>1 S</b> 5-3 <b>2 P</b> 5-3 G 5-4 D 5-5 S 5-6 <b>3 li</b> 5-10 2) 5-12 3) 5-13 4) 5-15 5-16	pecial Tools arts Layout ear Case rive System & Water Pump nift aspection Items Draining Gear Oil Removing Propeller Removing Lower Unit Disassembly of Water Pump Inspection of Water Pump	6-4 6-4 6-5 6-7 6-8 6-8 6-8 6-9 6-10
1	Special Tools Parts Layout  Engine Recoil Starter Magneto Electric Parts Fuel System Intake Manifold Pully • Timing belt Cylinder head • Oil pump Cylinder • Crank case	5-2 <b>1 S</b> 5-3 <b>2 P</b> 5-3 G 5-4 D 5-5 S 5-6 <b>3 li</b> 5-10 2) 5-12 3) 5-13 4) 5-15 5 5-16 5)	pecial Tools  arts Layout ear Case rive System & Water Pump nift  aspection Items Draining Gear Oil Removing Propeller Removing Lower Unit Disassembly of Water Pump Inspection of Water Pump	6-4 6-4 6-5 6-7 6-8 6-8 6-8 6-9
1	Special Tools Parts Layout  Engine Recoil Starter Magneto Electric Parts Fuel System Intake Manifold Pully • Timing belt Cylinder head • Oil pump Cylinder • Crank case Piston • Crankshaft Top Cowl	5-2 <b>1 S</b> 5-3 <b>2 P</b> 5-3 G 5-4 D 5-5 S 5-6 <b>3 li</b> 5-10 2) 5-12 3) 5-13 4) 5-15 5-16 5) 5-16 6)	pecial Tools  arts Layout ear Case rive System & Water Pump nift  nspection Items  Draining Gear Oil  Removing Propeller  Removing Lower Unit  Disassembly of Water Pump Inspection of Water Pump  Removing Propeller Shaft Housing Ass'y	6-4 6-4 6-5 6-7 6-8 6-8 6-8 6-9 6-10
1 2	Special Tools Parts Layout Engine Recoil Starter Magneto Electric Parts Fuel System Intake Manifold Pully • Timing belt Cylinder head • Oil pump. Cylinder • Crank case Piston • Crankshaft Top Cowl	5-2 <b>1 S</b> 5-3 <b>2 P</b> 5-3 G 5-4 D 5-5 S 5-6 <b>3 li</b> 5-10 2) 5-12 3) 5-13 4) 5-15 5-16 5) 5-16 5-17 6) 5-18 7)	pecial Tools arts Layout ear Case rive System & Water Pump nift aspection Items Draining Gear Oil Removing Propeller Removing Lower Unit Disassembly of Water Pump Inspection of Water Pump Removing Propeller Shaft Housing Ass'y Disassembly of Propeller Shaft Ass'y	6-4 6-4 6-5 6-7 6-8 6-8 6-8 6-9 6-10 6-10
1 2	Special Tools Parts Layout  Engine Recoil Starter Magneto Electric Parts Fuel System Intake Manifold Pully • Timing belt Cylinder head • Oil pump Cylinder • Crank case Piston • Crankshaft Top Cowl Inspection Items	5-2 <b>1 S</b> 5-3 <b>2 P</b> 5-3 G 5-4 D 5-5 S 5-6 <b>3 li</b> 5-10 2) 5-12 3) 5-15 5-16 5) 5-16 5-17 6) 5-18 7) 5-18 8)	pecial Tools  arts Layout ear Case rive System & Water Pump nift  aspection Items  Draining Gear Oil  Removing Propeller  Removing Lower Unit  Disassembly of Water Pump  Inspection of Water Pump  Removing Propeller Shaft Housing Ass'y Disassembly of Propeller Shaft Ass'y Inspection of Propeller Shaft	6-4 6-4 6-5 6-7 6-8 6-8 6-8 6-9 6-10 6-10 6-11 6-11
1 2	Special Tools Parts Layout  Engine Recoil Starter Magneto Electric Parts Fuel System Intake Manifold Pully • Timing belt Cylinder head • Oil pump. Cylinder • Crank case Piston • Crankshaft Top Cowl. Inspection Items  1) Inspection of Compression Pressure	5-2 <b>1 S</b> 5-3 <b>2 P</b> 5-3 G 5-4 D 5-5 S 5-6 <b>3 li</b> 5-10 2) 5-12 3) 5-13 4) 5-15 5 5-16 5-17 6) 5-18 7) 5-18 8) 5-19 9) 5-20	pecial Tools  arts Layout ear Case rive System & Water Pump nift  nspection Items  Draining Gear Oil  Removing Propeller  Removing Lower Unit  Disassembly of Water Pump Inspection of Water Pump Removing Propeller Shaft Housing Ass'y Disassembly of Propeller Shaft Ass'y Inspection of Propeller Shaft Ass'y Assembly of Propeller Shaft Ass'y	6-4 6-4 6-5 6-7 6-8 6-8 6-9 6-10 6-11 6-11 6-11
1 2	Special Tools Parts Layout  Engine Recoil Starter Magneto Electric Parts Fuel System Intake Manifold Pully • Timing belt Cylinder head • Oil pump Cylinder • Crank case Piston • Crankshaft Top Cowl Inspection Items 1) Inspection of Compression Pressure 2) Inspection of Oil Pressure	5-2 <b>1 S</b> 5-3 <b>2 P</b> 5-3 G 5-4 D 5-5 S 5-6 <b>3 li</b> 5-10 2) 5-12 3) 5-13 4) 5-15 5) 5-16 5) 5-16 5) 5-17 6) 5-18 8) 5-19 9) 5-20 10)	pecial Tools arts Layout ear Case rive System & Water Pump nift  nspection Items Draining Gear Oil Removing Propeller Removing Lower Unit Disassembly of Water Pump Inspection of Water Pump Removing Propeller Shaft Housing Ass'y Disassembly of Propeller Shaft Ass'y Inspection of Propeller Shaft Ass'y Disassembly of Propeller Shaft Ass'y Disassembly of Propeller Shaft Ass'y Disassembly of Propeller Shaft Housing	6-4 6-4 6-5 6-7 6-8 6-8 6-9 6-10 6-11 6-11 6-11
1 2	Special Tools  Parts Layout  Engine  Recoil Starter  Magneto  Electric Parts  Fuel System  Intake Manifold  Pully • Timing belt  Cylinder head • Oil pump  Cylinder • Crank case  Piston • Crankshaft  Top Cowl  Inspection Items  1) Inspection of Compression Pressure  2) Inspection of Valve Clearance	5-2 <b>1 S</b> 5-3 <b>2 P</b> 5-3 G 5-4 D 5-5 S 5-6 <b>3 li</b> 5-10 2) 5-12 3) 5-13 4) 5-15 5 16 5-17 6) 5-18 7) 5-18 8) 5-19 9) 5-20 10) 5-21 5-24	pecial Tools arts Layout ear Case rive System & Water Pump nift aspection Items Draining Gear Oil Removing Propeller Removing Lower Unit Disassembly of Water Pump Inspection of Water Pump Removing Propeller Shaft Housing Ass'y Disassembly of Propeller Shaft Ass'y Inspection of Propeller Shaft Ass'y Disassembly of Propeller Shaft Housing Inspection of Propeller Shaft Housing Inspection of Propeller Shaft Housing Inspection of Propeller Shaft Housing	6-4 6-4 6-5 6-7 6-8 6-8 6-8 6-9 6-10 6-11 6-11 6-11 6-12
1 2	Special Tools Parts Layout  Engine Recoil Starter Magneto Electric Parts Fuel System Intake Manifold Pully • Timing belt Cylinder head • Oil pump Cylinder • Crank case Piston • Crankshaft Top Cowl. Inspection Items  1) Inspection of Compression Pressure 2) Inspection of Oil Pressure 3) Inspection of Valve Clearance 4) Removing Power Unit.	5-2 <b>1 S</b> 5-3 <b>2 P</b> 5-3 G 5-4 D 5-5 S 5-6 <b>3 li</b> 5-10 2) 5-12 3) 5-13 4) 5-15 5 16 5-17 6) 5-18 7) 5-18 8) 5-19 9) 5-20 10) 5-21 11)	pecial Tools  arts Layout ear Case rive System & Water Pump nift  aspection Items  Draining Gear Oil  Removing Propeller  Removing Lower Unit  Disassembly of Water Pump Inspection of Water Pump Removing Propeller Shaft Housing Ass'y Disassembly of Propeller Shaft Ass'y Inspection of Propeller Shaft Ass'y Disassembly of Propeller Shaft Housing Inspection of Propeller Shaft Housing Inspection of Propeller Shaft Housing Inspection of Propeller Shaft Housing	6-4 6-4 6-5 6-7 6-8 6-8 6-9 6-10 6-11 6-11 6-11
1 2	Special Tools Parts Layout  Engine Recoil Starter Magneto Electric Parts Fuel System Intake Manifold Pully • Timing belt Cylinder head • Oil pump Cylinder • Crank case Piston • Crankshaft Top Cowl Inspection Items  1) Inspection of Compression Pressure 2) Inspection of Oil Pressure 3) Inspection of Valve Clearance 4) Removing Power Unit. 5) Removing Timing Belt and Pulley.	5-2 <b>1 S</b> 5-3 <b>2 P</b> 5-3 G 5-4 D 5-5 S 5-6 <b>3 li</b> 5-10 2) 5-12 3) 5-13 4) 5-15 5) 5-16 5) 5-17 6) 5-18 7) 5-18 8) 5-19 9) 5-20 10) 5-21 11) 5-24 11)	arts Layout ear Case rive System & Water Pump nift nspection Items Draining Gear Oil Removing Propeller Removing Lower Unit Disassembly of Water Pump Inspection of Water Pump Removing Propeller Shaft Housing Ass'y Disassembly of Propeller Shaft Ass'y Inspection of Propeller Shaft Ass'y Disassembly of Propeller Shaft Housing Assembly of Propeller Shaft Housing Inspection of Propeller Shaft Housing Inspection of Propeller Shaft Housing Inspection of Propeller Shaft Housing Assembly of Propeller Shaft Housing	6-4 6-4 6-5 6-7 6-8 6-8 6-8 6-9 6-10 6-11 6-11 6-11 6-12
1 2	Special Tools Parts Layout  Engine Recoil Starter Magneto Electric Parts Fuel System Intake Manifold Pully • Timing belt Cylinder head • Oil pump. Cylinder • Crank case Piston • Crankshaft Top Cowl. Inspection Items  1) Inspection of Compression Pressure 2) Inspection of Oil Pressure 3) Inspection of Valve Clearance 4) Removing Power Unit. 5) Removing Timing Belt and Pulley. 6) Inspection of Timing Belt	5-2 <b>1 S</b> 5-3 <b>2 P</b> 5-3 G 5-4 D 5-5 S 5-6 <b>3 li</b> 5-10 2) 5-12 3) 5-13 4) 5-15 5) 5-16 5) 5-18 7) 5-18 8) 5-19 9) 5-20 10) 5-21 11) 5-24 12) 5-25 13	arts Layout	6-4 6-4 6-5 6-7 6-8 6-8 6-9 6-10 6-11 6-11 6-11 6-12 6-13
1 2	Special Tools Parts Layout  Engine Recoil Starter Magneto Electric Parts Fuel System Intake Manifold Pully • Timing belt Cylinder head • Oil pump. Cylinder • Crank case Piston • Crankshaft Top Cowl Inspection Items  1) Inspection of Compression Pressure 2) Inspection of Oil Pressure 3) Inspection of Valve Clearance 4) Removing Power Unit 5) Removing Timing Belt and Pulley 6) Inspection of Pulley and Timing Belt 7) Installation of Pulley and Timing Belt	5-2 <b>1 S</b> 5-3 <b>2 P</b> 5-3 G 5-4 D 5-5 S 5-6 <b>3 li</b> 5-10 2) 5-12 3) 5-13 4) 5-15 5 16 5-17 6) 5-18 7) 5-18 8) 5-19 9) 5-20 10) 5-21 11) 5-24 12) 5-25 12 5-26 13) 5-29 14)	arts Layout ear Case rive System & Water Pump nift aspection Items Draining Gear Oil Removing Propeller Removing Lower Unit Disassembly of Water Pump Inspection of Water Pump Removing Propeller Shaft Housing Ass'y Disassembly of Propeller Shaft Ass'y Inspection of Propeller Shaft Housing Assembly of Propeller Shaft Housing Inspection of Propeller Shaft Housing Inspection of Propeller Shaft Housing Inspection of Propeller Shaft Housing Assembly of Propeller Shaft Housing Removing Pump Case (Lower) Disassembly of Pump Case (Lower)	6-4 6-4 6-5 6-7 6-8 6-8 6-8 6-9 6-10 6-11 6-11 6-11 6-13 6-14 6-15 6-15
1 2	Special Tools Parts Layout  Engine Recoil Starter Magneto Electric Parts Fuel System Intake Manifold Pully • Timing belt Cylinder head • Oil pump. Cylinder • Crank case Piston • Crankshaft Top Cowl Inspection Items  1) Inspection of Compression Pressure 2) Inspection of Oil Pressure 3) Inspection of Valve Clearance 4) Removing Power Unit 5) Removing Timing Belt and Pulley 6) Inspection of Pulley and Timing Belt 7) Installation of Pulley and Timing Belt 8) Removing Cylinder Head	5-2 <b>1 S</b> 5-3 <b>2 P</b> 5-3 G 5-4 D 5-5 S 5-6 <b>3 li</b> 5-10 2) 5-12 3) 5-13 4) 5-15 5) 5-16 5) 5-17 6) 5-18 7) 5-18 8) 5-19 9) 5-20 10) 5-21 11) 5-24 12) 5-25 12) 5-26 13) 5-29 14) 5-31 15)	arts Layout	6-4 6-4 6-5 6-7 6-8 6-8 6-9 6-10 6-11 6-11 6-12 6-13 6-14 6-15 6-15
1 2	Special Tools Parts Layout  Engine	5-2 <b>1 S</b> 5-3 <b>2 P</b> 5-3 G 5-4 D 5-5 S 5-6 <b>3 li</b> 5-10 2) 5-12 3) 5-15 5) 5-16 5) 5-17 6) 5-18 7) 5-18 8) 5-19 9) 5-20 10) 5-21 11) 5-24 11) 5-24 12) 5-25 12) 5-26 13) 5-29 14) 5-31 15) 5-32 16)	arts Layout ear Case rive System & Water Pump nift Draining Gear Oil Removing Propeller Removing Lower Unit Disassembly of Water Pump Inspection of Water Pump Removing Propeller Shaft Housing Ass'y Disassembly of Propeller Shaft Ass'y Inspection of Propeller Shaft Housing Assembly of Propeller Shaft Housing Inspection of Propeller Shaft Housing Assembly of Propeller Shaft Housing Removing Pump Case (Lower) Disassembly of Pump Case (Lower) Assembly of Pump Case (Lower) Removing Clutch Cam and Cam Rod	6-4 6-4 6-5 6-7 6-8 6-8 6-8 6-9 6-10 6-11 6-11 6-12 6-13 6-14 6-15 6-15 6-15
1 2	Special Tools Parts Layout  Engine	5-2 <b>1 S</b> 5-3 <b>2 P</b> 5-3 <b>6</b> 5-4 <b>5</b> 5-6 <b>3 li</b> 5-10 <b>5</b> 5-12 <b>3</b> 5-13 <b>5</b> 5-16 <b>5</b> 5-17 <b>6</b> 5-18 <b>7</b> 5-18 <b>7</b> 5-18 <b>8</b> 5-19 <b>9</b> 5-20 <b>10</b> 5-21 <b>11</b> 5-24 <b>12</b> 5-25 <b>12</b> 5-26 <b>13</b> 5-29 <b>14</b> 5-32 <b>16</b> 5-32 <b>16</b> 5-33 <b>17</b>	arts Layout	6-4 6-4 6-5 6-7 6-8 6-8 6-8 6-9 6-10 6-11 6-11 6-13 6-14 6-15 6-15 6-15 6-15
1 2	Special Tools Parts Layout  Engine Recoil Starter Magneto Electric Parts Fuel System Intake Manifold Pully • Timing belt Cylinder head • Oil pump Cylinder • Crank case Piston • Crankshaft Top Cowl Inspection Items  1) Inspection of Compression Pressure 2) Inspection of Oil Pressure 3) Inspection of Valve Clearance 4) Removing Power Unit. 5) Removing Timing Belt and Pulley. 6) Inspection of Timing Belt 7) Installation of Pulley and Timing Belt 8) Removing Cylinder Head 9) Inspection of Valve Spring 10) Inspection of Valve 11) Inspection of Valve Guide	5-2 <b>1 S</b> 5-3 <b>2 P</b> 5-3 G 5-4 D 5-5 S 5-6 <b>3 li</b> 5-10 2) 5-12 3) 5-13 4) 5-15 5) 5-16 5) 5-17 6) 5-18 7) 5-18 8) 5-19 9) 5-20 10) 5-21 11) 5-24 11) 5-25 12) 5-26 13) 5-29 14) 5-31 15) 5-32 16) 5-32 17) 5-33 17) 5-34 18)	arts Layout	6-4 6-4 6-5 6-7 6-8 6-8 6-8 6-9 6-10 6-11 6-11 6-12 6-13 6-14 6-15 6-15 6-15

iv 4st 25/30 2016

(0) Removing Drive Shaft	6-16 19) Inspection of PTT Pump and Valves
21) Disassembly of Drive Shaft	6-16 20) Removing Tilt Cylinder
2) Inspection of Drive Shaft	6-17 21) Inspection of Tilt Cylinder
23) Disassembly of Forward Gear (A Gear)	6-17 22) Inspection of Valve
(4) Inspection of Pinion Gear (B Gear)and Forward Gear (A Gear)	6-17 23) Installation of PTT Pump and Motor
25) Assembly of Forward Gear (A Gear)	•
26) Assembly of Drive Shaft	,
27) Disassembly of Gear Case	
28) Inspection of Gear Case	6-20
29) Assembly of Lower Unit	
30) Installation of Pinion Gear (B Gear)	
31) Setting Pinion Gear (B Gear) Height	6-23 29) Inspection of PTT Switch
32) Setting Forward Gear (A Gear) Backlash	6-25
33) Reassembly of Pinion Gear Nut (B Gear Nut)	6-27 <b>8.Electrical System</b>
34) Assembly of Propeller Shaft Housing	
35) Reassembly of Pump Case (Lower)	6-28  2 Electrical Component Layout
36) Assembly of Water Pump	6-28 Port Side View
37) Installation of Lower Unit	6-30
	Bow Side View
Bracket	Starboard Side View
Special Tools	Top View
PTT Wiring and Layout Diagram	Tiller Haridie Woder
	3 Parts Layout
Parts Layout	7-4 Magneto
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	7-4 Electric Parts
Swivel Bracket (Mechanical Tilt)	7-5 Fuel System
Bracket (PTT • Gas Assistant)	7-8 4 Ignition System, Ignition Control System
Power Tilt	7-10 1) Inspection of Ignition Sparks
Bottom Cowl	7-12 2) Inspection of Plug Cap
Shift • Throttle	7-14 3) Inspection of Ignition Coils
Inspection Items	7-15 4) Inspection of Alternator
1) Inspection of Throttle Cable	7-15 5) Inspection of Pulser Coil
2) Installation of Tiller Handle	7-15 6) Inspection of Oil Pressure Switch
3) Adjustment of Co-pilot Plate	7-17 7) Inspection of Water Temperature Sensor
4) Removing Drive Shaft Housing	7-17 8) Inspection of Neutral Switch (Tiller Handle Model)
5) Pulling Out Upper Mount	7-18  9) Inspection of Start Switch (Tiller Handle Model)
6) Disassembly of Drive Shaft Housing	7-19 10) Inspection of Stop Switch
7) Inspection of Oil Strainer	7-10
Assembly of Drive Shaft Housing	7-10
Installation of Drive Shaft Housing Ass'y	1) Inspection of injectors
10) Removing Steering Shaft	2) Inspection of ISC valve
11) Installing Steering Shaft	7.22
	4) Inspection of Fuel Feed Pump (FFP)
12) Removing Clamp Bracket (PTT or Gas Assistant Model)	7-23 5) Inspection of Throttle Position Sensor
13) Removing Clamp Bracket (Mechanical Tilt Model)	7-23 6 Starting System
,	7-24 1) Inspection of Fuse
15) Installation of Clamp Bracket (Mechanical Tilt Model)	7-24 2) Inspection of Starter Solenoid
16) Removing PTT Unit/Gas Shock Absorber	7-25 3) Disassembly of Starter Motor
17) Removing PTT Motor	7-26 4) Inspection of Starter Motor Pinion
18) Removing PTT Pump and Valves	7-26 5) Inspection of Armature

4st 25/30 2016

	6) Inspection of Brushes	8-22
	7) Inspection of Starter Motor Operation	8-22
7	Battery Charging System	8-23
-	1) Inspection of Alternator	
	Inspection of Rectifier	
_	,	
8	ECU Coupler	8-24
9	.Troubleshooting	
	_	
1 2	Troubleshooting List	
2	Power Unit	9-3
	State 1 : Engine will not start or is a little hard to start.	9-3
	Starting System	9-3
	Ignition System	9-5
	Fuel System	9-7
	State 2 : Full throttle engine revolution speed is low.	
	Engine revolution speed fall off.Engine stalls	9-9
	Ignition System	9-10
	Fuel System	9-11
	Lubrication System	9-12
	Cooling System	9-13
	State 3: Engine rotation is unstable or hunting occurs	
	in low speed range.	9-14
	Ignition System	9-15
	Fuel System	9-16
3	PTT Unit	9-17
	State 1 : PTT will not operate.	9-17
	State 2 : PTT is not capable of sustaining outboard motor.	9-18
4	Diagnosis	9-19
	1.Set Up	9-19
	1) Diagnosis Software Install	9-20
	2) Installing USB to serial converter	
	driver (If there is no RS232 port)	
	2.Hardware Connection	9-22
	1) Preparation	9-22
	2) Position of ON/OFF switch for function test	
	and running (drop) test	9-23
	3.Operating Procedure	9-24
	1) Start Up	9-24
	2) Models and Menu Selection	
	3) Preface and Introducion	9-24
	4) Setting Communication (COM) Port	9-25
	5) Engine Monitor	9-27
	6) Diagnostic History	9-28
	7) At Engine Shut-down Test	9-29
	8) At Engine Running Test	9-30
	9) Explanation of Error code	9-31
	10) Exit Diagnostic	9-31
1	0.Accessories	
-		
1	Remote Control Components	10-2

1) Installation of Remote Control Cable (Engine Side)

2 Installation of Meters and Battery	10-5
1) Installation of Meters	10-5
2) Installation of Battery	10-5
3) Wiring Diagram of Remote and Control Meters	10-6
3 Operation	10-7
1) Warning Indication	10-7
11.Wiring Diagram	
Wiring Chart	11-2
MF/MFG (Analog Meter)	11-3
EF/EFG/EFT (Analog Meter)	11-5
MF/MFG (Digital Meter)	11-7
EF/EFG/EFT (Digital Meter)	11-9
EH/EHT (Analog Meter)	11-11
EH/EPG/EPT (Analog Meter)	11-13
EH/EHT (Digital Meter)	11-15
EP/EPT (Digital Meter)	11-17

Vİ 4st 25/30 2016

# **INDEX**

1	Service Information	7
2	Service Data	
3	Maintenance	
4	Fuel System (Fuel Injection)	
5	Power Unit	- @ / - @ /
6	Lower Unit	
7	Bracket	
8	Electrical System	+ -
9	Troubleshooting	<b>0</b> K
10	Accessories	V <sub>fmin</sub>
11	Wiring Diagram	

VIII 4st 25/30 2016

# **Service Information**



1	Identification (Engine Serial Number)	1-2	2) Gear Shift	1-9
2	Securing of work safety	1-2	3) Engine Oil	1-9
	1) Fire Prevention	1-2	4) Gear Oil	1-9
	2) Ventilation	1-2	5) Fuel Line	1-10
	3) Protection	1-2	6) Rigging	1-10
	4) Genuine Parts	1-2	7) Inspection of PTT unit	1-10
	5) Tools	1-3	8) Inspection of gas shock absorber	1-10
	6) Recommendations on service	1-3	9) Inspection of starting switch and	
	7) Cautions in disassembling and		stop switch	1-11
	assembling components	1-4	10) Cooling water check port	1-12
3	Tools and Instruments	1-5	11) Idling	1-12
	1) Test Propeller	1-5	12) Propeller Selection	1-12
	2) Measuring instruments	1-5	13) Trim Tab	1-13
	3) Special Tools	1-6	5 Break-in Operation	1-13
4	Pre-delivery Inspection	1-9	6 Test Run	1-14
	1) Steering Handle	1-9	7 Checks After Test Run	1-14



# **Service Information**

#### 1. Identification (Engine Serial Number)

Engine serial number is stamped on the bottom cowl of outboard motor body.

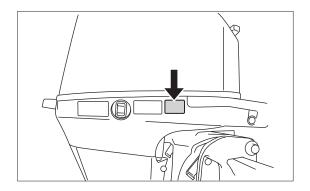
- 1 Model Name
- ② Model Type
- ③ Serial Number

Outboard Motor

(2) 3AC (F30C)

Rated Power: 22.1 kW-5750r/min

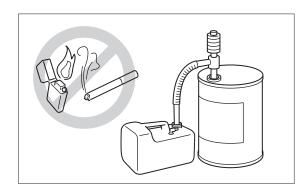
Mass: 71.5-86 kg Serial No. **XXXXXXXX** ③



### 2. Securing of work safety

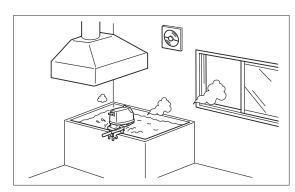
#### 1) Fire Prevention

Gasoline is hazardous material and very flammable. Do not handle gasoline near ignition source such as spark or static electricity.



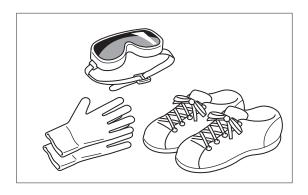
#### 2) Ventilation

Exhaust gas or gasoline vapor is hazardous for human health. Be sure to ventilate well when working indoors.



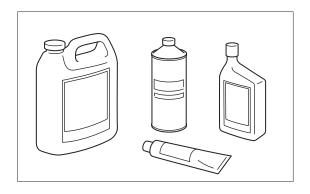
#### 3) Protection

Wear a pair of goggles, working gloves and safety shoes to protect human body from chemicals and oils and eyes from particles generated by grinding or polishing works. Avoid adhesion of matters such as oil, grease or sealing agent to the skin. In case of exposure to such matters, wash away with soap or warm water immediately.



#### 4) Genuine Parts

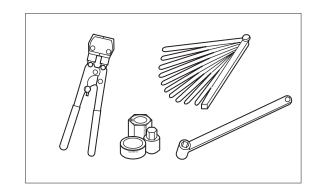
Use parts and/or chemicals that are genuine items or recommended.



1-2 4st 25/30 2016

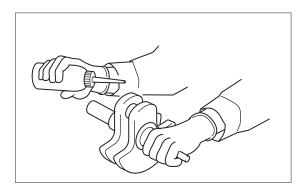
#### 5) Tools

Use specified special tools to prevent damaging to parts and to perform work safely and surely. Be sure to follow installation procedures described in this manual and use tightening torque specified.



#### 6) Recommendations on service

Remove foreign substances and dirt from outboard motor body and individual parts by cleaning. Apply recommended oil or grease to rotating areas and sliding surfaces. After individual works, always perform verifications such as ensuring smooth movement and sealing.



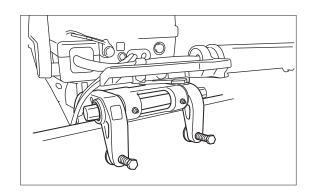
4st 25/30 2016 1-3

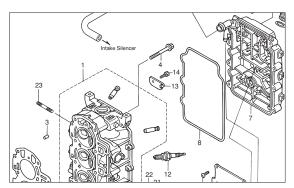


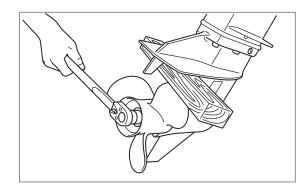
## **Service Information**

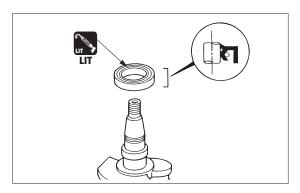
# 7) Cautions in disassembling and assembling components

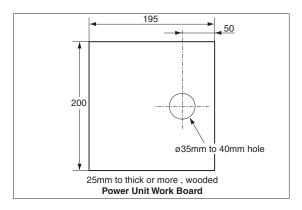
- (1) Secure outboard motor to dedicated stand firmly.
- (2) Take special care not to scratch painted surface or mating surfaces of cylinder and crankcase.
- (3) Replace unreusable parts such as packings, gaskets, O rings, oil seals, spring pins or split pins with new ones after they were removed. Replace deformed snap rings with new ones.
- (4) When replacing parts, be sure to use genuine parts. For fluids such as gear oil, use genuine product.
- (5) Be sure to use special tools that are specified, and perform the works properly.
- (6) When reassembling parts, use their mating marks. For parts without mating marks, simple marking makes reassembling easier. Use applicable parts list for reference.
- (7) Clean individual parts that have been removed, and check their conditions.
- (8) When reassembling parts, take sufficient care also for details such as fits, repair limits, air tight, clogging of oil holes for lubrication and greasing, packings, wirings and piping. For components using many bolts and nuts for assembling, such as cylinder head and crankcase, tighten all the fasteners evenly to their specified torques clockwise in two or three stages, inner ones first and then outer ones. (Reverse the order when disassembling.)
- (9) When installing bearings, face the flat (numbered) side to the special assembling tool.
- (10) When installing oil seals, be careful not to scratch the surface of the lip that contacts with the shaft, and install them in correct orientation. Apply recommended grease to the lip before installation.
- (11) When applying liquid packing, take sufficient care for the thickness and quantity. Excessive application may be oozed out, adversely affecting interior of the crankcase. Use adhesive after thoroughly reading the instructions.
- (12) When servicing power unit, use of wooden work board makes the work easier.











**1-4** 4st 25/30 2016

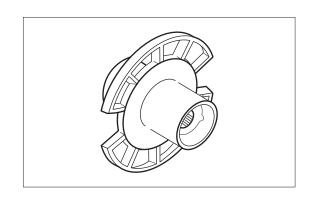
#### 3. Tools and Instruments

#### 1) Test Propeller

P/N. 3R0-64110-0 Outer diameter : 223mm

With: 11.5mm

Outboard motor model	Rotational speed at WOT (Wide Open Throttle) (r/min)
MFS 25 C	approximately 5,200
MFS 30 C	approximately 5,700



#### 2) Measuring instruments

For the following measuring instruments, use commercially available ones.

Circuit tester (Resistance :  $1\Omega$ ,  $10\Omega$ ,  $10 \text{ k}\Omega$ , AC voltage : 30 to 300V, DC voltage : 30V)

Vernier calipers (M1 type, 300 mm)

Micrometer (minimum graduation of 0.01, outer, 0 to 25 mm, 25 to 50 mm, 50 to 75 mm)

Cylinder gauge (4 to 6 mm, 10 to 25 mm, 25 to 30 mm, 50 to 75 mm)

Ring gauge ( ø5.5, ø16, ø25, ø30, ø61 )

Dial gauge ( minimum graduation of 0.01 )

Thickness gauge (0.03 to 0.3 mm)

V block

Surface plate (500 mm x 500 mm)

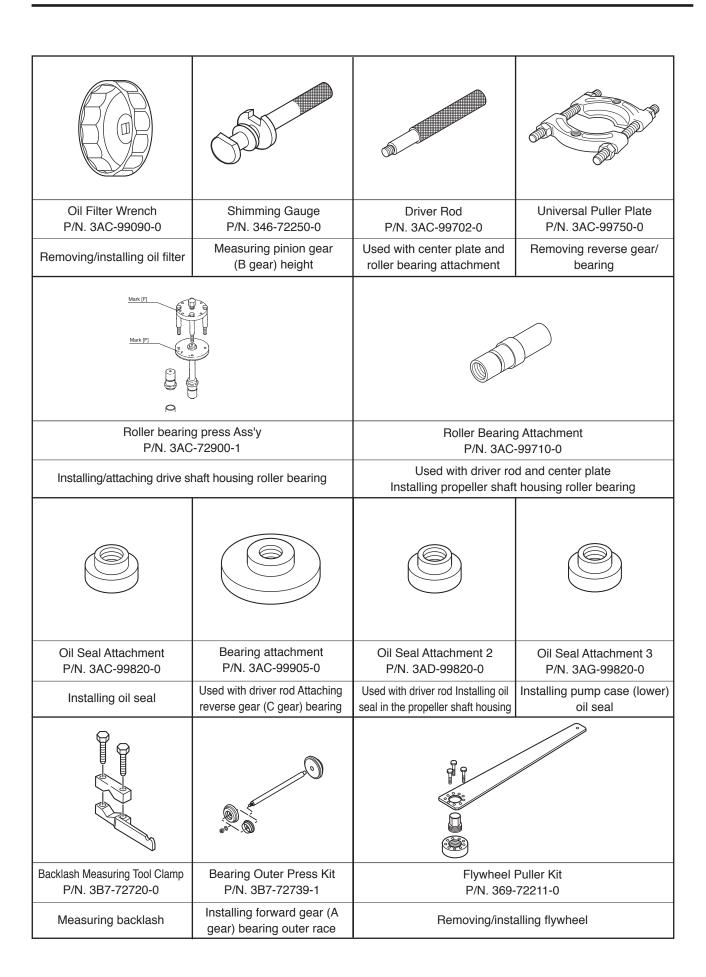
Dial gauge magnet base or dial gauge stand

4st 25/30 2016 1-5

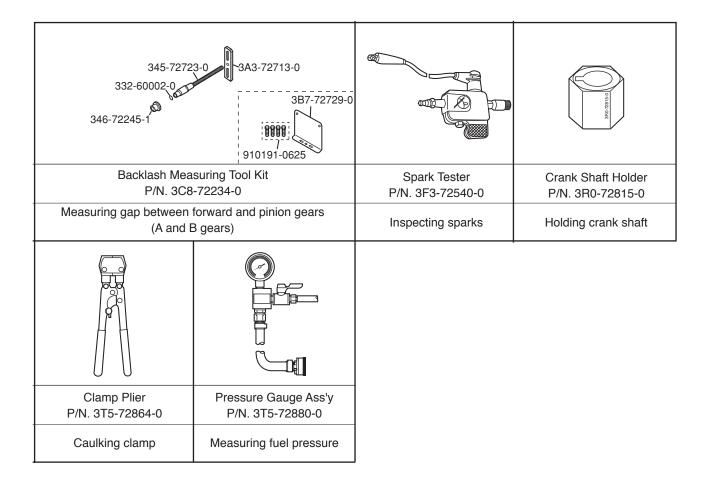
#### 3) Special Tools

	6		
Spring Pin Tool A P/N. 345-72227-0	Spring Pin Tool B P/N. 345-72228-0	Bevel Gear B Nut Wrench P/N. 346-72231-0	Bevel Gear B Nut Socket P/N. 346-72232-0
Removing spring pin	Installing spring pin	Removing/installing Pi	inion Nut (B Gear Nut)
Bevel Gear Bearing Installation Tool P/N. 346-72719-0	Thickness Gauge P/N. 353-72251-0	Mount F P/N. 3AC	Puller Kit -72760-0
Installing forward gear (A gear) bearing	Measuring gaps	Removing u	ipper mount
	346,728110		
Bevel Gear Bearing Puller Ass'y P/N. 3A3-72755-0	Piston Slider P/N. 3AC-72871-0	Tachometer P/N. 3AC-99010-0	Vacuum/Pressure Gauge P/N. 3AC-99020-1
Removing forward gear (A gear) bearing outer race	Installing piston	Measuring engine revolution speed	Inspecting pressure
Compression Gauge P/N. 3AC-99030-0	Torque Wrench P/N. 3AC-99070-0	Valve Clearance Driver P/N. 3AC-99071-0	Slide Hammer Kit P/N. 3AC-99080-0
Measuring compression pressure	Adjusting valve clearance	Adjusting valve clearance	Removing forward gear (A gear) bearing outer race

1-6 4st 25/30 2016



4st 25/30 2016 1-7

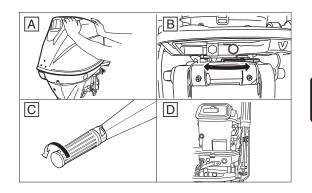


1-8 4st 25/30 2016

#### 4. Pre-delivery Inspection

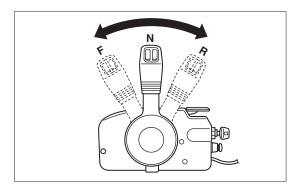
#### 1) Steering Handle

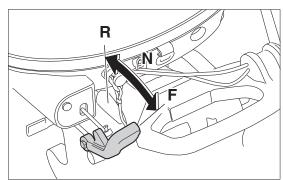
- A Check installations for clattering and play.
- B Adjust steering friction.
- © Check throttle grip for movement. (full open/full close).
- D Adjust throttle friction.



#### 2) Gear Shift

Check that gear shifts from neutral (N) to forward (F) and reverse (R) smoothly.





#### 3) Engine Oil

Fill engine with engine oil.



#### 4 Stroke Engine Oil:

1.6 L (1.7 US.qt)[without oil filter replacement]
1.8 L (1.9 US.qt)[oil filter replaced]

Use oil level gauge to check oil quantity.



Engine oil is removed before shipment to prevent leakage during transportation.

#### 4) Gear Oil

Check quantity of gear oil.

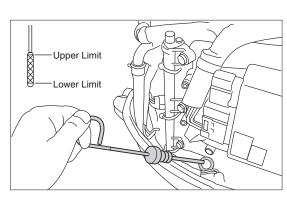


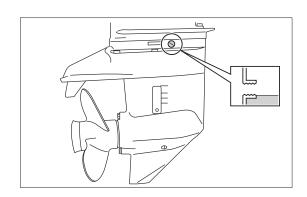
#### Gear Oil:

350 cm3 (11.8 fl.oz)



Spill of some oil from plug hole as plug is removed indicates that gear case is filled with specified quantity of gear oil.







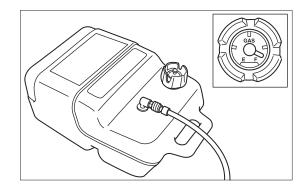
# **Service Information**

#### 5) Fuel Line

Check that fuel tank contains sufficient amount of gasoline, fuel line is connected and is free of leak.

#### **A** CAUTION

Since this is a four stroke engine model, do not use fuel mixed with engine oil. Use of fuel mixed with engine oil will cause engine trouble.



#### 6) Rigging

Check that clamp bracket is fixed securely to hull. Check location of cavitation plate relative to boat bottom, and, if necessary, adjust to prevent decrease in propulsive force and engine overheating.

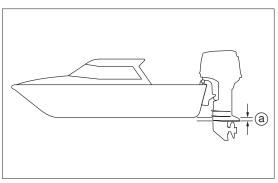


Test-run to determine the best installation height.



#### Standard installation height:

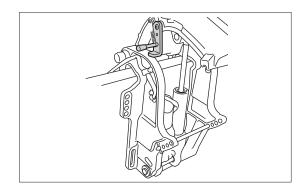
Cavitation plate located 5 to 25 mm (0.2 to 1.0in) below boat bottom



@5 to 25 mm ( 0.2 to 1.0 in )

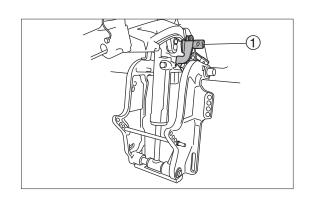
#### 7) Inspection of PTT unit

- Operate PTT switch to check that outboard motor tilts up/ down smoothly.
- Operate PTT switch to check that tilting up/down outboard makes no abnormal noise.
- Tilt up outboard motor and steer fully to the right and left to check that cables and hoses do not interfere with each other and with any part of hull.
- 4. Tilt down outboard motor to check that trim meter indicates the lowest position.



#### 8) Inspection of gas shock absorber

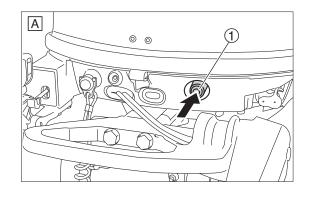
- Check that outboard motor tilts up/down smoothly.
- Tilt up outboard motor and lock it with tilt lock lever 1 to check that gas assisted holding mechanism functions normally.

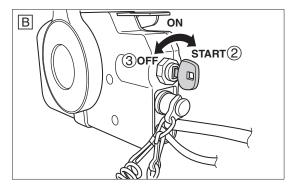


1-10 4st 25/30 2016

#### 9) Inspection of starting switch and stop switch

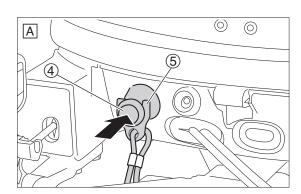
- Press start switch ① or turn main switch to START ② to check that engine starts.
- 2. Turn main switch to OFF ③ to check that engine stops.
  - A Tiller Handle Model
  - **B** Remote Control Model

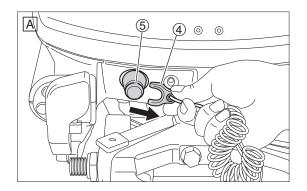


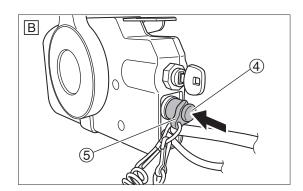


- 3. Press stop switch 4 hard or pull out lock 5 from stop switch 4 to check that engine stops.

  - A Tiller Handle Model
  - B Remote Control Model





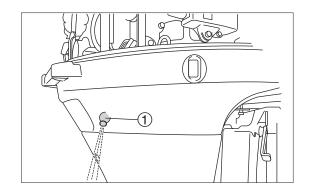




# **Service Information**

#### 10) Cooling water check port

Check that cooling water check port 1 discharges water during engine runs.



#### 11) Idling

After engine has warmed up, use tachometer to check idle speed is as specified.



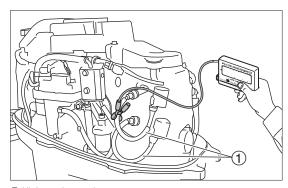
#### Idle Speed:

850±30 r/min



#### Tachometer:

P/N. 3AC-99010-0



1 High-tension cord

#### 12) Propeller Selection

Select a propeller that is best-suited to type of boat and application.

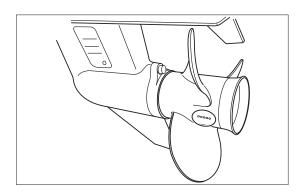


#### Range of operating engine speed at WOT

25 hp model : 5,000 to 6,000 r/min 30 hp model : 5,250 to 6,250 r/min

#### **(1)** CAUTION

Miss-selection of propeller can cause adverse effects on engine life, fuel consumption, etc. as well as on performance.



1-12 4st 25/30 2016

#### 13) Trim Tab

Adjustment of trim tab angle

After installing outboard motor on the boat, use trim tab to achieve balance between port and starboard steering loads. Loosen trim tab bolt, adjust angle of trim tab (1) as described below, and then tighten the bolt to specified torque.

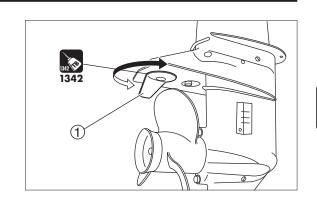


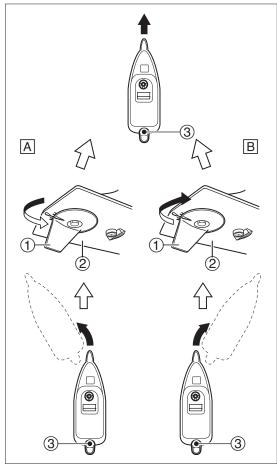
#### Example of trim tab angle adjustment

- A If it is necessary to steer to port to make boat run straight or if boat steers itself to port when steering is held amidships, move trailing edge of trim tab to port side, or
- B If it is necessary to steer to starboard to make boat run straight or if boat steers itself to starboard when steering is held amidships, move trailing edge of trim tab to starboard side.



Change trim tab angle a little for each test run and repeat the process several times until the best position is found.





- ① Trim Tab
- 2 Anti-cavitation Plate
- ③ Steering Pivot (Swivel Shaft)

#### 5. Break-in Operation

Break-in operation is needed for the purpose of smoothening sliding surfaces between components such as pistons and cylinder, piston rings, piston pins, crank shaft, connecting rods, and intake and exhaust valves.

Break-in Operation...10 hours

Time	0 10 mi	nutes 2 ho	ours 3 ho	ours 10 h	ours
Operation	Dead Slow or Idling	1/2 of WOT or less at approximately 3,000 r/min	3/4 of WOT or less at approximately 4,000 r/min	3/4 of WOT at approximately 4,000 r/min	Regular Operation

Running at the slowest possible speed

WOT run for approximately 1 minute can be included every 10 minutes of run.

Short period WOT run can be included.

4st 25/30 2016 1-13



# **Service Information**

#### 6. Test Run

- 1. Start engine and check if gear shift can be made smoothly.
- 2. After completing warm-up operation, check idling revolution speed.



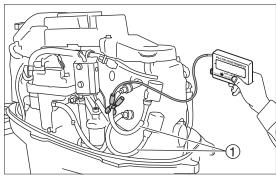
Idling Revolution Speed:

850±30 r/min



Tachometer:

P/N. 3AC-99010-0



1 High Tension Cord

Shift gear into forward (F) and run dead slow for approximately 10 minutes.



**Dead Slow Revolution Speed:** 

850±30 r/min

- 4. Run at 2,000 r/min or half of WOT for initial 2 hours, then at 3,000 r/min or 3/4 of WOT for 1 hour.
- Check that shifting into reverse (R) will not tilt up outboard motor and allow water to run into boat.



Complete test run during break-in operation.

#### 7. Checks After Test Run

- 1. Check that no water is present in gear oil.
- 2. Check that no fuel leaks in the cowl.
- Check that no oil and water leak in the cowl and no water is present in engine oil.
- 4. After test run, use flushing kit and fresh water to wash cooling water path by idling engine.

1-14 4st 25/30 2016

# 2 Service Data

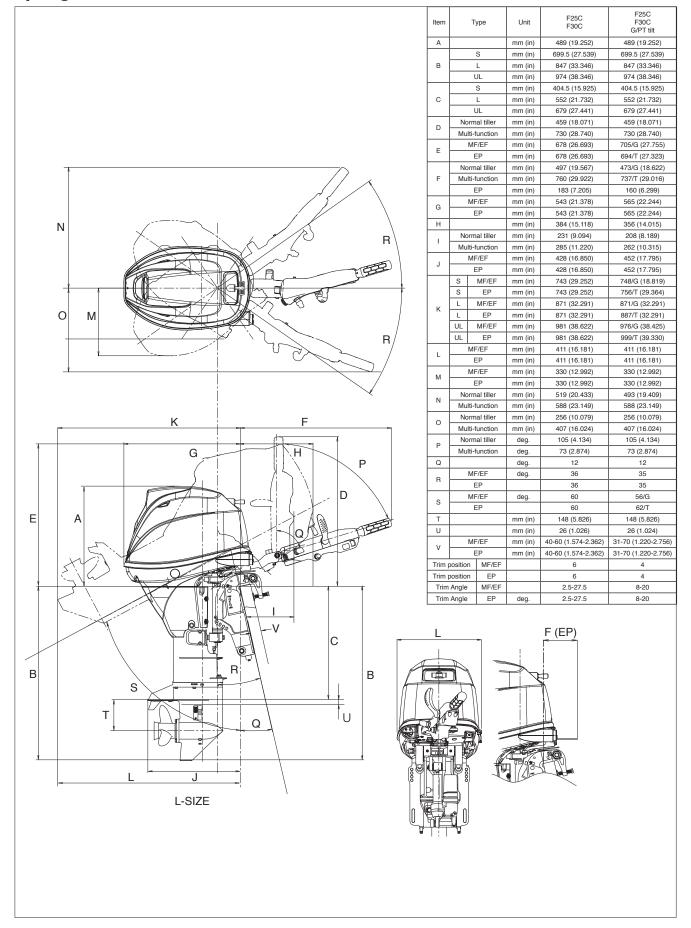


1	Outline Dimensions 2-2 4	Cooling Water System Diagram	2-6
		Specifications	
		Maintenance Data	
2	Fuel Injection System 2-4 7	Tightening Torque Data	2-18
	1) ECU Fuel Feed System 2-4 <b>8</b>	Sealant Application Locations	2-20
3	Engine Lubrication System Diagram 2-5		



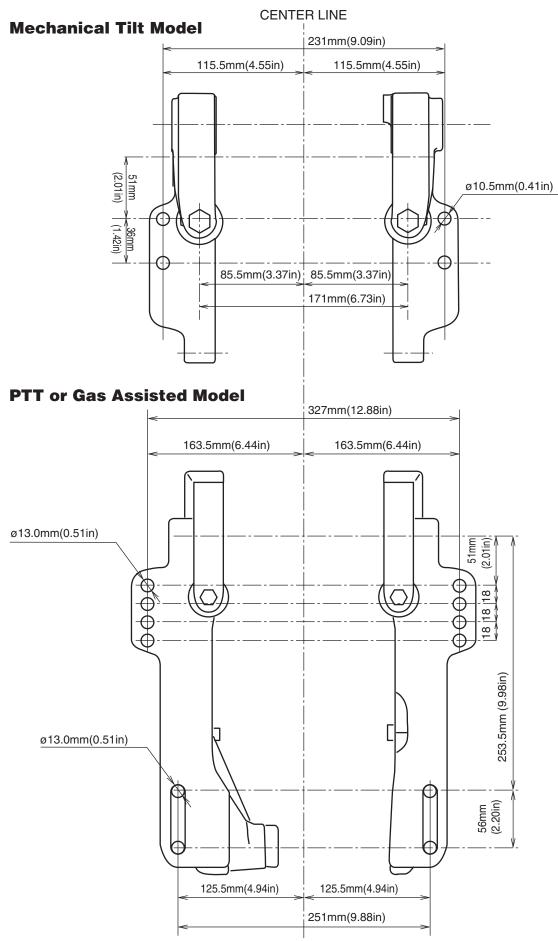
#### **1.Outline Dimensions**

#### 1) Engine Dimensions



2-2 4st 25/30 2016

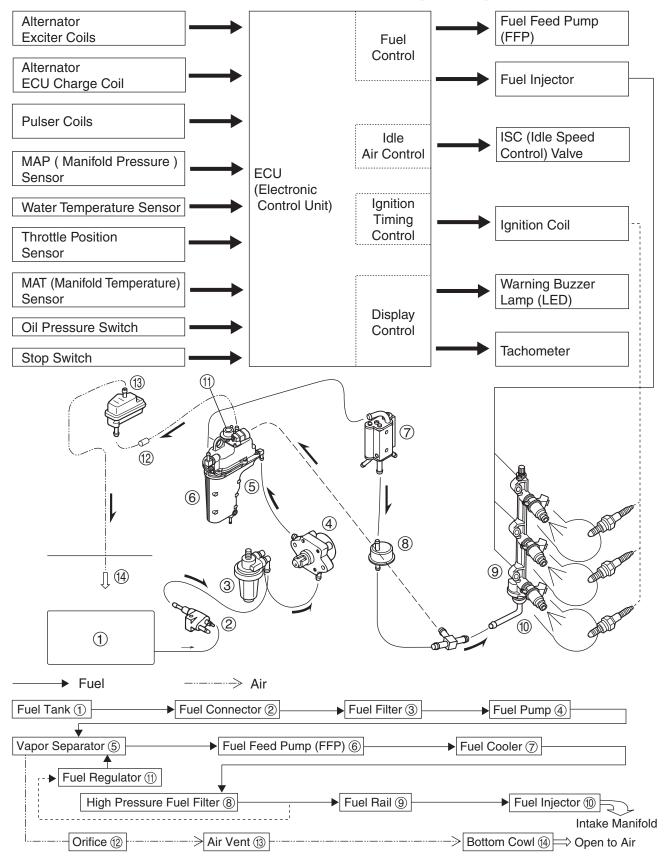
#### 2) Transom Bolts



#### 2.Fuel Injection System

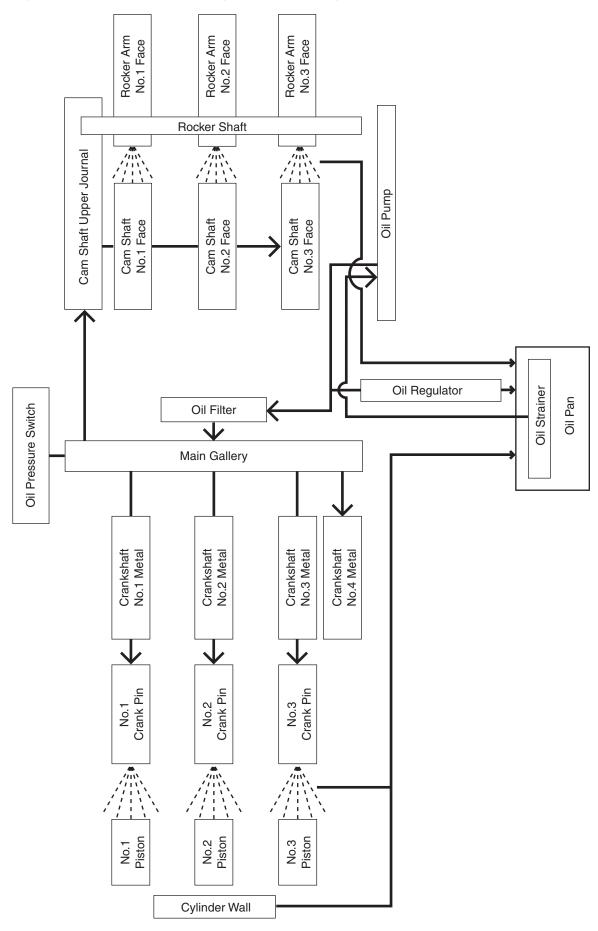
#### 1) ECU Fuel Feed System

ECU uses various sensors to precisely control injected fuel amount and ignition timing.

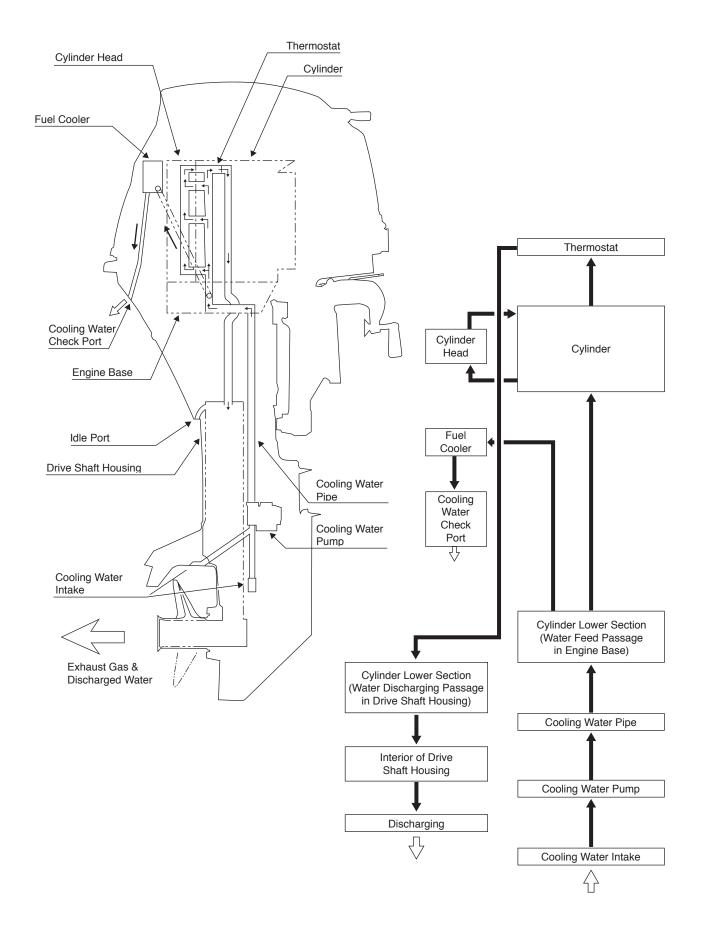


2-4 4st 25/30 2016

# 3.Engine Lubrication System Diagram



#### **4.Cooling Water System Diagram**



2-6 4st 25/30 2016

# **5.Specifications**

Item		Model	MF	MFG	EF	EFG		
	Overall length	mm (in)	1,039 (40.9)					
Dimensions	Overall width	mm (in)	411 (16.2)					
nens	Overall height	mm	S:1,189 L:1,337 UL:1,464 (S:46.7 L:52.6 UL:57.6)					
直	Transom height	(in) mm			S:15.9 L:21.7 UL:26.7)			
	Transom neight	(in)	S:71.5 L:73	S:78 L:79.5	S:74.5 L:76	S:81 L:82.5		
Weig	nt	Kg (lb)	UL:75 (S:157 L:161) (UL:165)	UL:81.5 (S:172 L:175) (UL:179)	UL:78 (S:164 L:167) (UL:172)	UL:84.5 (S:178 L:182) (UL:186)		
-	Maximum output	kw (Hp)	25C:18.4 30C:22.1 (25C:25 30C:30)					
nce	Maximum operating range	rpm	25C:5,000-6,000 30C:5,250-6,250					
Performance	dling (Clutch off)	rpm	850					
Perf	Trolling (Clutch in)	rpm	850					
	Fuel consumption at W.O.T.	L/Hr (gal/Hr)	25C:8.8 30C:10.4 (25C:2.32 30C:2.75)					
	Engine type	(900111)	4-Stroke					
	Number of cylinder		3					
	Bore X Stroke	mm (in)	61 × 60 (2.40 × 2.36)					
	Displacement	mL (Cu in)	526 (32.09)					
	Valve system		SOHC					
	Compression pressuer	kPa (kgf/cm²)		1,130	(11.5)			
	Thermostat value opening temperature	(°F)		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	140)			
	Valve clearance when enngine is cold is cold	mm in		IN: 0.13-0.17 (0.005-0.007) EX: 0.18-0.22 (0.075-0.009)		IN: 0.13-0.17 (0.005-0.0067) EX: 0.18-0.22 (0.007-0.0087)		
	Engine lubrication system		Trochoid pump					
ne	Cooling system		Water cooling					
Engine	Starting system		Manual & Electric starter					
	Ignition system		Flywheel magneto C.D. ignition					
	Spark plug		NGK DCPR6E					
	Ignition timing	degree	Electronically advanced					
	Alternator out put		12V 180W					
	Carburetor							
	Fuel pump		Mechanical plunger type					
	Engine oil		API SF , SG , SH or SJ, SEA 10W-30/40					
	Volume of engine oil	mL (fl.oz.)	1,800 When oil filter is replaced with new one (60.8)					
	Fuel tank capacity	L (gal)	25 (6.6)					
	Speed control		Twist grip type					
	Maximum tilt-up angle	degree	72°	68°	72°	68°		
	Trim angle	degree	2.5°-27.5°	8°-20°	2.5°-27.5°	8°-20°		
	Trim position		6	4	6	4		
	Tilt angle for the shallows	degree	33.5°	Adjustable	33.5°	Adjustable		
Ξ	Steering angle	degree	72°	70° 31-70	72° 40-60	70°		
Lower unit	Allowable thickness of transom board	mm (in)	40-60 (1.57-2.36)	31-70 (1.22-2.76)	40-60 (1.57-2.36)	31-70 (1.22-2.76)		
P	Exhaust system		Through hub exhaust					
	Clutch		Dog clutch system					
	Gear reduction ratio		2.17 (12:26)					
	Gear oil		Genuine Gear Oil or API GL5, SAE #80-90					
	Capacity of gear oil	mL (fl.oz.)	360 (12.2)					

4st 25/30 2016 **2-7** 

Item	Model	ЕН	EHT	EP	EPT		
	Overall length mm (in)	1,303 (51.3)		726 (28.6)			
Dimensions	Overall width mm	411 (16.2)					
ens	Overall height (in)	S:1,189 L:1,337 UL:1,464 (S:46.7 L:52.6 UL:57.6)					
Dir	mm						
	Transom height (in)	0.77   70.5		S:15.9 L:21.7 UL:26.7)	0.04   00.5		
Veigl	nt Kg (lb)	S:77 L:78.5 UL:80.5 (S:170 L:173) (UL:177)	S:85 L:86.5 UL:88.5 (S:187 L:190) (UL:195)	S:73 L:74.5 UL:76.5 (S:161 L:164) (UL:169)	S:81 L:82.5 UL:84.5 (S:179 L:182) (UL:186)		
	Maximum output kw (Hp)		25C:18.4 30C:22.	1 (25C:25 30C:30)			
ce	Maximum operating range rpm	25C:5,000-6,000 30C:5,250-6,250					
Performance	dling (Clutch off) rpm	850					
erfo	Trolling (Clutch in) rpm	850					
Δ.	Fuel consumption at W.O.T. L/Hr	25C:8.8 30C:10.4 (25C:2.32 30C:2.75)					
	· (gal/Hr)			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
	Engine type	4-Stroke					
	Number of cylinder mm			3			
	Bore X Stroke (in)		61 X 60 (2	.40 X 2.36)			
	Displacement mL (Cu in)	526 (32.09)					
	Valve system	SOHC					
	Compression pressuer kPa (kgf/cm²)	1,130 (11.5)					
	Thermostat value opening	60 (140)					
	temperature (°F) Valve clearance when enngine mm	IN : 0.13-0.17 (0.005-0.0067)					
	is cold is cold in	EX: 0.18-0.22 (0.007-0.0087)					
	Engine lubrication system	Trochoid pump					
Engine	Cooling system	Water cooling					
Ä	Starting system	Manual & Electric starter					
	Ignition system	Flywheel magneto C.D. ignition					
	Spark plug	NGK DCPR6E					
	Ignition timing degree	Electronically advanced					
	Alternator out put	12V 180W					
	Carburetor	<del>-</del>					
	Fuel pump	Mechanical plunger type					
	Engine oil	API SF , SG , SH or SJ, SEA 10W-30/40					
	Volume of engine oil mL (fl.oz.)	1,800 When oil filter is replaced with new one (60.8)					
	Fuel tank capacity (gal)	25 (6.6)					
	Speed control	Twist g	grip type	Remote control			
	Maximum tilt-up angle degree	72°	74°	72°	74°		
	Trim angle degree	8°-	-20°	2.5°-27.5°	8°-20°		
	Trim position	6	4	6	4		
	Tilt angle for the shallows degree	33.5°	Adjustable	33.5°	Adjustablet		
Ħ	Steering angle degree	70°		72°	70°		
r un	Allowable thickness of mm transom board (in)	31-70		40-60	31-70		
Lower unit	transom board (in) Exhaust system	(1.22-2.76) (1.57-2.36) (1.22-2.76)  Through hub exhaust					
_	Clutch	Dog clutch system					
	Gear reduction ratio	2.17 (12:26)					
	Gear oil mL	Genuine Gear Oil or API GL5, SAE #80-90					
	Capacity of gear oil (fl.oz.)	360 (12.2)					

2-8 4st 25/30 2016

Item	Unit	Model	
iteiii	Unit	MF/MFG/EF/EFG/EH/EHT/EP/EPT	

#### Warning System

Over-revolution Protection		Controls engine speed to approximately 6,300 r/min or less. Warning buzzer sounds, and warning lamp is lit.
Engine Hydraulic Pressure Low	*1	Controls engine speed to approximately 2,800 r/min or less (Low Speed ESG). Warning buzzer sounds, and warning lamp is lit.
Engine Cooling Water Temperature Abnormally High.		Controls engine speed to approximately 2,800 r/min or less (Low Speed ESG). Warning buzzer sounds, and warning lamp is lit.
Water Temperature MAP Sensor Malfunction	*1	Controls engine speed to approximately 2,800 r/min or less (Low Speed ESG). Warning buzzer sounds, and warning lamp blinks
Warning System Operation Check		Warning buzzers sounds for 2 seconds and lamp is lit for 5 seconds.

<sup>\*1</sup> Stop engine to cancel warning system operation.

#### **Optional Parts**

	14	(3 x 9 ½ x 14)	(3 x 252 x 360)
	DS13	(3 x 10 ½ x 13)	(3 x 257 x 330)
	DS12	(3 x 9 7/8 x 12)	(3 x 252 x 305)
Marking	DS11	(3 x 9 7/8 x 11) in	(3 x 252 x 279) mm
	DS10	$(3 \times 9\frac{7}{8} \times 10)$	(3 x 252 x 254)
	DS9	$(3 \times 97/8 \times 9)$	(3 x 252 x 229)
	8	$(3 \times 10 \frac{1}{4} \times 8)$	(3 x 260 x 210)
No. of Poles	s 12		
Feet		Cable Length :	5 - 32 feet
	No. of Poles	Marking DS13 DS12 Marking DS11 DS10 DS9 8 No. of Poles	DS13 (3 x 10 ½ x 13) DS12 (3 x 9 ½ x 12)  Marking DS11 (3 x 9 ½ x 11) in DS10 (3 x 9 ½ x 10) DS9 (3 x 9 ½ x 9) 8 (3 x 10 ¼ x 8)  No. of Poles 12

4st 25/30 2016 2-9



## **6.Maintenance Data**

	Part Name		Item	Standard Value
	Cylinder Head	Build up of carbon ir	n combustion chamber	
		Distortion or damage	e on mating surface	
		Corrosion on the ma	ating surface	
		Cooling water passa	age clogged	
	Cylinder Deposition in water jacket			
		Wear of bore : Use	cylinder gauge to	61.00mm (2.4016in)
		meas	sure inner diameter.	
		Seizure, cylinder line	er damage, or wear	
		Taper		
		Out-of-roundness		
		Distortion or damage	e on cylinder	
		head mating surface	)	
		Engine Anode		
	Piston	Outer Diameter		60.96mm (2.4000in)
		Measure outer diameter at 9mm (0.35in)		
		above lower end of	piston skirt	
		(at right angle to pis	ton pin).	
		Piston Clearance		0.020 to 0.055mm (0.00079 to 0.00217in)
m		Carbon build up on	piston crown	
ingi	and in ring grooves			
Engine Parts		Scratch on the sliding	ng surface	
		Measure side cleara	ince between	Top Ring : 0.04 to 0.08mm (0.0016 to 0.0031in)
0,		piston ring and ring	groove.	Second Ring: 0.03 to 0.07mm (0.0012 to 0.0028in)
				Oil Ring: 0.05 to 0.15mm (0.0020 to 0.0059in)
	Measure piston pin hole diameter.			
		Clearance between	piston pin and pin hole	0.002 to 0.012mm (0.00008 to 0.00047in)
	Piston Pin	Outer Diameter		16.00mm (0.6299in)
	Piston Rings	Ring End	Note : Measurement of ring	Ring Gauge 61.000mm (2.40157in)
		Gap	end gap : If ring gauge is not available, use cylinder bore top or bottom with small wear.	
		Top Ring		Top Ring: 0.15 to 0.30mm (0.0059 to 0.0118in)
		Second Ring		Second Ring: 0.35 to 0.50mm (0.0138 to 0.0197in)
		Oil Ring		Oil Ring: 0.20 to 0.70mm (0.0079 to 0.0276in)
	Connecting Rod			16.01mm (0.6303in)
		Big End Oil Clearan		0.010 to 0.036mm (0.00039 to 0.00142in)
		Big End Side Cleara		0.10 to 0.25mm (0.0039 to 0.0098in)
	Crankshaft	Crankshaft runout :	Use V blocks to support	Less than 0.05mm (0.0020in) at
		crankshaft at journa		both ends and at the center.
		Crank pin outer diar		29.98mm (1.1803in)
		Main journal outer d		35.99mm (1.4169in)
		Metal bearing oil cle		0.012 to 0.044mm (0.00047 to 0.00173in)
		Crankshaft side clea	arance	0.05 to 0.15mm (0.0020 to 0.0059in)

2-10 4st 25/30 2016

Functional Limit	Action To Be Taken
	Clean to remove.
0.1mm (0.004in)	Correct. (Use water proof sand paper of #240 to 400 on the surface plate to level. Use #600 to finish.)
	Correct if possible, or replace.
	Clean to remove.
	Clean to remove.
61.06mm (2.4039in)	Replace if over specified limit.
	Replace if severely damaged on the piston sliding
0.08mm (0.0032in)	surface, which cannot be repaired with sand paper of
0.06mm (0.0024in)	No. 400 to 600, or damaged over specified limit.
0.1mm (0.004in)	Correct. (Use water proof sand paper of #240 to 400 on the
	surface plate to level. Use #600 to finish.)
	Replace if severely consumed.
60.90mm (2.3976in)	Replace if less than specified limit.
0.150mm (0.00591in)	Replace if over specified limit.
	Clean to remove.
	Correct if possible (with #400 to 600 water proof sand paper), or replace.
Top Ring : 0.10mm (0.0039in)	Replace if over specified limit.
Second Ring : 0.09mm (0.0035in)	Replace oil ring when top ring or second ring is
Oil Ring: 0.17mm (0.0067in)	replaced.
0.040mm (0.00157in)	Replace if over specified limit.
15.97mm (0.6287in)	Replace if less than specified limit.
Top Ring : 0.50mm (0.0197in)	Replace if the gap is over specified limit only if cylinder
Second Ring : 0.70mm (0.0276in)	inner wear is less than specified limit. Replace oil ring
	when top ring or second ring is replaced.
16.04mm (0.6315in)	Replace if over specified limit.
0.060mm (0.00236in)	Replace if over specified limit.
0.60mm (0.0236in)	Replace if over specified limit.
0.05mm (0.0020in)	Replace if over specified limit.
29.95mm (1.1791in)	Replace if less than specified limit.
35.97mm (1.4161in)	Replace if less than specified limit.
0.06mm (0.0024in)	Replace if over specified limit.
0.50mm (0.0197in)	Replace if over specified limit.

4st 25/30 2016 2-11

	Part Name	Item		Sta	andard Value					
	Intake Valve	Valve Clearance	IN	0.15±0.02mm (0.006±0.	.001in)					
	Exhaust Valve		EX	0.20±0.02mm (0.008±0.001in)						
		Valve Stem Outer Diameter	IN	5.48mm (0.2157in)						
			EX	5.46mm (0.2150in)						
		Valve Guide Inner Diameter	IN	5.51mm (0.2169in)						
			EX	5.51mm (0.2169in)						
		Clearance between valve	IN	0.008 to 0.040mm (0.00	0031 to 0.00157in)					
		guide and valve stem	EX	0.025 to 0.057mm (0.00	0098 to 0.00224in)					
Ш		Width of contact with	IN	1.0mm (0.04in)						
Engine Parts		valve seat	EX	1.0mm (0.04in)						
ne	Valve Spring	Free Length		35.0mm (1.38in)						
Pari	Cam Shaft	Cam Height (Both IN and EX)	25	23.87mm (0.9398in)						
S			30	24.28mm (0,9559in)						
		Journal Outer Diameter		Pulley Side	17.98mm (0.7079in)					
			Oil Pump Side	15.97mm (0.6287in)						
		Clearance between cam shaft and holder	(journal area)	0.02 to 0.05mm (0.0008 to 0.0020in)						
	Rocker Arm &	Rocker Arm Inner Diameter		13.01mm (0.5122in)						
	Shaft	Shaft Outer Diameter		12.99mm (0.5114in)						
		Shaft Clearance		0.006 to 0.035mm (0.00024 to 0.00138in)						
	Timing Belt	External Appearance								
	Engine Block	Compression Pressure (Reference) at 600	) to 700r/min	1.13MPa (164PSI) [11.5	5kgf/cm²] ±10%					
	Throttle Body			25	30					
		Identification Mark		TAB	TAA					
균		Throttle Bore Diameter		20mm (0.79in)	40mm (1.58in)					
lel a	Fuel Regulator	Fuel Pressure		Atmospheric Pressure +0	0.29MPa (43psi) [3.0kg/cm <sup>2</sup> ] ±10%					
nd I	Vapor Separator	Seal Ring Wear and Damage								
-ubi		Float Height	Float Height : 20.0 to 23	3.0mm (0.787 to 0.906in)						
ricat		Float Valve		Float Drop (Reference)	30.0mm (1.181in)					
Fuel and Lubrication Parts	Oil Pump	Pump Body Inner Diameter	-							
Par		Clearance between Outer Rotor and	d Body							
ts		Height of Outer Rotor		_						
		Clearance between sides of rotor ar	nd body		_					
		Clearance between outer and inner	rotors	-						

2-12 4st 25/30 2016

Functional Limit	Action To Be Taken									
	Adjust into specified range.									
5.46mm (0.2150in)	Replace if less than specified limit.									
5.44mm (0.2142in)										
5.55mm (0.2185in)	Replace if over specified limit.									
5.57mm (0.2193in)										
0.070mm (0.00276in)	Replace if over specified limit.									
0.100mm (0.00394in)										
2.0mm (0.08in)	Replace if over specified limit.									
2.0mm (0.08in)										
33.5mm (1.32in)	Replace if less than specified limit.									
25 : 23.60mm (0.9291in)	Replace if less than specified limit.									
30 : 24.00mm (0.9449in)										
Pulley Side : 17.95mm (0.7067in)	Replace if less than specified limit.									
Oil Pump Side : 15.95mm (0.6280in)										
0.09mm (0.0035in)	Replace if over specified limit.									
13.05mm (0.5138in)	Replace if over specified limit.									
12.94mm (0.5094in)	Replace if less than specified limit.									
0.060mm (0.00236in)	Replace if over specified limit.									
Wear, Damage, Elongation	Replace if necessary.									
	Check if rotating parts, sliding parts and sealing parts cause compression leakage.									
	Replace if out of specified range.									
Wear, Damage, Deterioration Due To Gasoline	Replace if necessary.									
	Replace if out of specified range									
Wear, Deterioration, Damage	Replace if necessary.									
40.8mm (1.606in)	Replace if over specified limit.									
0.25mm (0.0098in)	Replace if over specified limit.									
14.96mm (0.5890in)	Replace if less than specified limit.									
0.11mm (0.0043in) (Including oil pump cover wear)	Replace if over specified limit.									
0.16mm (0.0063in)	Replace if over specified limit.									

4st 25/30 2016 2-13

	Part Name	Item		Standard Value				
	Magneto	Ignition Timing	(at 850 r/min)	BTDC 5°±5°				
		Spark Performance	(at 500 r/min)	10mm (0.4in) or over				
		(Use genuine spark tester.)						
		Alternator Output	(at 5,000 r/min)	12V-180W				
		Alternator Resistance						
		Exciter Coil	Between White/Red and White/Black	11 to 16Ω				
			Between White/Blue and White/Black	11 to 16Ω				
		Charge Coil	Between Yellow and Yellow	0.29 to 0.43Ω				
		ECU Charge Coil	Between White and White	1.1 to 1.7Ω				
		Pulser Coil (#1)	Between Red/White and Black	148 to 222Ω				
		(#2)	Between Red/Yellow and Black	148 to 222Ω				
	Ignition Coil	Primary Coil Resistance	Between Black/White and Black	0.17 to 0.23Ω				
		Secondary Coil Resistance	(Between High Tension Cable and Black)	3.3 to 4.9kΩ				
		[KΩRange]	Between Plug Cap and Black	7.1 to 11.1kΩ				
	Plug Cap	αΩRange]	3.0 to 7.0kΩ					
Ee	Spark Plugs	Plug Type		DCPR6E [NGK]				
Ctr.		Spark Gap		0.8 to 0.9mm (0.032 to 0.035in)				
Electrical Parts	Fuel Injector	Resistance Between Terminals		11.1 to 12.3Ω				
Pai	Throttle Position Sensor	Resistance Between Terminals[kΩRange]	Between Blue and Black	4.0 to 6.0kΩ				
र्ड			Between Yellow and Black	Fully Closed : 0.4 to 1.0kΩ, Fully Open : 3.2 to 3.8kΩ				
			Between Yellow and Blue	Fully Closed : 3.8 to 4.6kΩ, Fully Open : 1.2 to 1.6kΩ				
	ISC Valve	Resistance Between Terminals		24 to 30Ω				
	MAT (Manifold Temperature)	Resistance Between Terminals [kΩRange]	(at 20°C)	2.35 to 2.55kΩ				
	Sensor		(at 80°C)	0.30 to 0.35kΩ				
	Water Temperature Sensor	Resistance Between Terminals [kΩRange]	(at 20°C)	2.4 to 2.9kΩ				
			(at 80°C)	0.29 to 0.32kΩ				
	Rectifier	Resistance Between Terminals		"Refer to Chapter 8."				
	Starter Motor	Battery		12V 70AH (350CCA or 465MCA) to 12V 100AH				
				(775CCA or 1000MCA at below freezing temperature)				
		Output		12V 0.6kW				
		Clutch		Overrunning Clutch				
		Brush Length		12.5mm (0.492in)				
		Commutator Undercut		0.5 to 0.8mm (0.020 to 0.031in)				
		Commutator Outer Diameter		30.0mm (1.181in)				
	Fuse	Capacity		20A				

2-14 4st 25/30 2016

Functional Limit	Action To Be Taken
10mm (0.4in)	Replace if less than specified value.
	Replace if out of specified range.
	Replace if out of specified range.
	Tropiace it out of specified range.
	Replace if out of specified range.
	Replace if out of specified range.
	Clean to remove carbon build up and dirt. Adjust with side electrode.
1.2mm (0.047in)	Replace if electrodes are severely worn.
	Replace if out of specified range.
	Replace throttle body ass'y if out of specified range.
	Replace if out of specified range.
	Replace if out of specified range.
	Replace if out of specified range.
	Tropiace if out of specified range.
	Replace if out of specified range.
9.5mm (0.374in)	Replace if less than specified limit.
0.2mm (0.008in)	Replace if less than specified limit.
29.0mm (1.142in)	Replace if less than specified limit.
20A	

4st 25/30 2016 2-15

	Part Name		Item	Standard Value						
	Thermostat	Valve Operation Start	ing Temperature (Submerged)	60°C±1.5°C (140±3°F)						
Cooling System Parts		Valve Full Open Temp	perature (Submerged)	75°C (167°F)						
Sy		Valve Full Open Lift (S	Submerged)	3.0mm (0.12in) or over						
stem F	Pump Impeller	Wear, Crack								
art	Pump Case (Liner)	Wear								
S	Guide Plate	Wear								
	Anode	Gear Case Anode Co	nsumption							
	Clutch Spring	Free Length		77.5mm (3.050in)						
	Propeller Shaft	Bearing Wear and Da	ımage							
		Oil Seal Wear								
		Propeller Shaft Runou	ut							
Ē	Bevel Gears	Pinion Gear (B Gear)	Height	0.60 to 0.64mm (0.0236 to 0.0252in)						
ow€		Backrush between forwar	rd gear and pinion (A and B gears)	0.08 to 0.13mm (0.0031 to 0.0051in)						
er U		"Refer to Chapter 6."		or, Gauge Indication 0.33 to 0.54mm (0.0130 to 0.0213in)						
nit		Reverse Gear (C Gea	1.5mm (0.0591in)							
Lower Unit Parts	Propeller	Wear, Bend, Crack, B	Break							
ts	Drive Shaft	Spline (Upper) Base	Tangent Length, 3 Gears	7.9mm (0.311in)						
		Bearing Damage								
		Oil Seal Wear and Da								
		Drive Shaft Runout								
	Reverse Lock Spring	Free Length S Mod	lel	95.0mm (3.74in)						
		L & UL	_ Models	98.0mm (3.86in)						
	Oil Pump	Туре		Gear Pump						
		Oil Capacity		263cm³ (8.9 fl.oz. )						
		Recommended Oil		ATF (DEXRON III)						
	PTT Motor	Voltage		DC 12V						
		Continuous Run		60 seconds or less						
		Output		130W						
		Direction of Revolutio	n	Forward, Revers						
PTT Parts		Circuit Breaker	Туре	Bimetal						
ΓP			ON/Reset Time	20sec or more (25 Amp)/30sec or less [25°C(77°F)]						
arts		Brush Length		10.0mm (0.39in)						
		Commutator	Outer Diameter	19.5mm (0.768in)						
			Depth of Undercut	1.3mm (0.051in)						
	Tilt Cylinder	Piston Diameter		32.0mm (1.260in)						
		Tilt Rod Diameter		12.5mm (0.492in)						
		Stroke		140.0mm (5.51in)						
	PTT Switch		Paddle Rocker Switch (3A)							
			Toggle Switch (20A)							
Other Parts	Oil Seals	Damage, Wear								

2-16 4st 25/30 2016

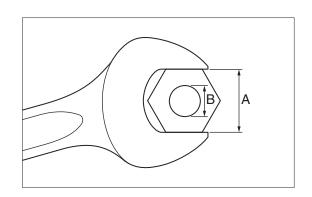
Functional Limit	Action To Be Taken
Any opening under ambient temperature	Replace if out of specified range.
75°C (167°F) because thermostat operation is delayed.	
Measure valve open lift after 5 minutes.	
3.0mm (0.12in)	Replace if less than specified limit.
Wear, crack or damage on tips and upper and lower	Replace pump case liner and guide plate as a set.
surface lips	
	Replace if severely worn.
	Replace if severely worn.
	Replace if severely worn.
75.0mm (2.955in)	Replace if less than specified limit.
	Replace if necessary.
0.4mm (0.015in)	Replace if over specified limit.
0.05mm (0.0020in)	Replace if over specified limit.
0.60 to 0.64mm (0.0236 to 0.0252in)	Adjust, or replace.
0.05 to 0.16mm (0.0020 to 0.0063in) or	Adjust, or replace.
Gauge Indication 0.21 to 0.67mm (0.0083 to 0.0264in)	
1.35mm (0.0531in)	Replace if less than specified limit.
Severe Damage	Replace if out of specified range.
7.5mm (0.295in)	Replace if less than specified limit.
, ,	Replace if necessary.
0.4mm (0.015in)	Replace if necessary.
0.5mm (0.020in)	Replace if over specified limit.
97.0mm (3.82in)	Replace if over specified limit.
100.0mm (3.94in)	Replace if over specified limit.
60 seconds	
6.0mm (0.236in)	Replace PTT motor ass'y if less than specified limit.
18.5mm (0.728in)	Replace PTT motor ass'y if less than specified limit.
0.8mm (0.031in)	Replace PTT motor ass'y if less than specified limit.
0.001111	Tropiace 1 11 motor acc y in loss than opcomed innit.
Lip deteriorated, degraded or damaged, or tightening	Poplace if out of enecified range
	Replace if out of specified range.
margin reduced to 0.5mm (0.020in) due to wear	

4st 25/30 2016 2-17



# **7.Tightening Torque Data**

	Fostered Components	Wrench A	Screw Size B	Type of Fasteney	Tigh	tening To	rque
	Fastened Components	mm	mm	Type of Fastener	N∙m	lb∙ft	kg⋅m
Engine	Cylinder Block - Cylinder Head	12	M8 x 1.25	Bolt	First	Tightening Tord	que :
					Fina 30	Tightening Tor	que :
		10	M6 x 1.0	Bolt		Tightening Tord	
						Tightening Tor	
	Cylinder Block - Crank Case	12	M8 x 1.25	Bolt	First	Tightening Tord	que :
						Tightening Tor	
		10	M6 x 1.0	Bolt		17 Tightening Tord	
		10	IVIO X 1.0	Doit	6 Fina	4 Tightening Tor	0.6 que :
					11.5 First	8.5 Tightening Tord	1.2 que :
	Connecting Rod	10	M7 x 1.0	Bolt	6	4 I Tightening Ton	0.6
					12	9	1.2
	Tappet Lock Nut	10	M6×0.75	Nut	7	5	0.7
	Flywheel	27	M18×1.5	Nut	150	108	15.0
	Timing Pulley	40	M32×1.0	Nut	64	46	6.4
	Cam Shaft Pulley	10	M6×1.0	Bolt	11	8	1.1
	Belt Tensioner	17	M10×1.25	Bolt	27	20	2.7
	Hanger	13	M8×1.25	Bolt	23	17	2.3
	Plunger	19	M16×1.5	-	30	22	3.0
	Oil Filter	-	M20×1.5	-	18	13	1.8
	Oil Pressure Switch	24	PT1/8	-	8	6	0.8
	Oil Pump	10	M6×1.0	Bolt	9	7	0.9
	Water Temperature Sensor	19	-	-	22	16	2.2
	Cylinder Head Cover	10	M6×1.0	Bolt	6	Tightening Tord	0.6
					Fina 9	Tightening Ton	que :
	Intake Manifold	10	M6×1.0	Bolts and Nuts	9	7	0.9
	Spark Plugs	16	M12×1.25	-	18	13	1.8
	Power Unit Installation	13	M8×1.25	Bolt	30	22	3.0
Swivel and Stern	Swivel Bracket Shaft	32	0.875in	Nylon Nut	24	17	2.4
Bracket	Co-pilot Handle	13	M8×1.25	Nylon Nut	6	4	0.6
	Drag Link	-	0.375in	Bolt	28	20	2.8
	Steering Bracket Hook Plate	17	M10×1.25	Bolt	41	30	4.1



2-18 4st 25/30 2016

	Factorial Community	Wrench A	Screw Size B	T 6 F 1	Tightening Torque				
	Fastened Components	mm	mm	Type of Fastener	N∙m	lb∙ft	kg⋅m		
PTT	Tilt Cylinder End	36	-	-	155	112	15.5		
	Tilt Rod Joint	17	-	Nut	35	18	3.5		
	Reservoir Tank	_	-	Bolt	5	4	0.5		
	Reserve Cap	_	-	-	1.5	1.1	0.15		
	Motor Flange	_	-	Screw	2.5	1.8	0.25		
	Manual Valve	_	-	-	2	1.5	0.2		
	Oil Pump	_	-	Bolt	5.5	4.0	0.55		
	PTT Switch (Remote Controller)	_	-	-	0.8	0.6	0.08		
	PTT Switch (Bottom Cowl)	10	M6×1.0	Bolt	6	4	0.6		
Drive Shaft	(Upper) Mount Rubber	17	M10×1.5	Nylon Nut	21	15	2.1		
Housing	(Lower) Mount Rubber	19	M12×1.25	Bolts and Nuts	40	29	4.0		
	1/4 Taper Plug	_	PT1/4	-	8	6	0.8		
	Engine Base	13	M8×1.25	Bolt	31	22	3.1		
	Drain Bolt (Engine Oil)	16	M14×1.5	Bolt	24	17	2.4		
Lower Unit	Lower Unit Installation Bolt :	13	M8×1.25	Bolts and Nuts	19	14	1.9		
	Pinion Gear (B Gear)	17	M10×1.5	Nut	35	25	3.5		
	Propeller Shaft	19	M12×1.5	Nut	25	18	2.5		
Bottom Cowl	Start Switch	_	M16×1.5	Nut	3.5	2.5	0.35		
	Stop Watch	_	M16×1.5	Nut	2.3	1.7	0.23		
	Neutral Switch	_	M12×1.5	Nut	3.3	2.4	0.33		
Tiller Handle	Throttle Shaft Co-pilot	_	M6×1.0	Adjusting Screw		Adjust			

Standard Tightening	M5 Bolts and Nuts	8	M5×0.8	Bolts and Nuts	4	3	0.4
Torque	M6 Bolts and Nuts	10	M6×1.0	Bolts and Nuts	6	4	0.6
	M8 Bolts and Nuts	13	M8×1.25	Bolts and Nuts	13	9	1.3
	M10 Bolts and Nuts	17	M10×1.25	Bolts and Nuts	27	20	2.7

4st 25/30 2016 2-19

## **8.Sealant Application Locations**

	Item Name		Thread Lock		Instantaneous Adhesive	Sealing Agent	Bond	Insulation Grease	Teflon Grease	Low Temperature Resistant Lithium Grease	OBM Grease	4 Stroke Engine Oil	Gear Oil	"Shinetsu Silicon" Oil Compound	PTT Fluid	Remarks
	Part Name	Loctite		Three	Bono	t	Konishi Bond			ase				nd		
		271	1342	1373B	1741	1141C	G17	INS	TEF	LIT	ОВМ	4ST	GEAR	soc	ATF	
	Cylinder (Liner)											0				Inner Wall
	Piston											0				Ring Grooves, Periphery, Skirt
	Piston Rings											0				Periphery
	Piston Pin											0				Periphery
	Connecting Rod											0				Big and Small Ends
	Metal Bearing [Cylinder Block, Crank Case]											0				Both Faces
	Crankshaft (Thrust Face)											0				Sliding Surface
	Oil Seal [Crank Shaft]									0						Lip
												0				Periphery
	Crank Case - Cylinder Mating Surface					0										Mating Surface
	Valves (IN and EX)											0				Shaft, Stem Head
	Valve Stem Seals (IN and EX)											0				Lip
	Retainer											0				Entire Surface
	Valve Spring Seat											0				Entire Surface
	Valve Spring											0				Entire Surface
т	Cam Shaft											0				Bearing and Cam Head
Engine	Oil Seal [Cam Shaft]									0						Lip
ne E	Com Chaft Dulloy Balt											0				Periphery Thread
Block	Cam Shaft Pulley Bolt Rocker Arm		0													
×	Rocker Arm Shaft											0				Bearing and Slipper Head Shaft and side
	Tappet Adjusting Screw											0				Entire Surface
	Washer [Rocker Arm, t=0.5]											0				Entire Surface
	Washer [Rocker Arm, t=0.5]											0				Entire Surface
	Spring [for Rocker Arm]											0				Entire Surface
	Fuel Pump											0				O-Ring Periphery, Plunger Tip
	T doi'r dinp															Approx. 2cm³ from intake port and
	Oil Pump											0				discharge port, and Boss O-Ring
	Oil Pump O-Ring											0				Entire Surface
	Breather Plate		0													Thread
	Cylinder Head Cover Bolts		0													Thread
	Oil Pressure Switch		0													Thread
	Oil Filter											0				Seal
	Oil Filter Bolt		0													Thread
																Interior (Put approx. 1cm³.
	Plunger Ass'y											0				Do not attempt to disassemble.)

2-20 4st 25/30 2016

	Item Name	Loctite	Thread Lock	Three	Instantaneous Adhesive	Sealing Agent	Bond Konishii	Insulation Grease	Teflon Grease	Low Temperature Resistant Lithium Grease	OBM Grease	4 Stroke Engine Oil	Gear Oil	"Shinetsu Silicon" Oil Compound	PTT Fluid	Remarks
		271	1342	1373B	1741	1141C	G17	INS	TEF	LIT	ОВМ	4ST	GEAR	soc	ATF	
	Filler Cap O-Ring											0				Periphery
	Solenoid Switch							0								Terminals
	Plug Cap													0		Spark Plug Insertion Area
	riug Cap						0									High Tension Cable
m	Starter Motor							0								Terminals
Engine	Starter Motor										0					Apply thin coat to pinion.
le E			0													Reel Installation Bolt, Thread
Block	Recoil Starter (Case)															Friction Plate,
🛪	Tioson Startor (Suse)									0						Reel Shaft, Ratchet,
																Spiral Spring
	Starter Seal Rubber				0											
	Engine Oil											0				1.8L when filter is replaced
	Engine on															1.6L when filter is not replaced
	Clamp Screws										0					Thread
	Bolt [Upper Mount Retainer]		0													Thread
SW	Bolt [Lower Mount Bracket]		0													Thread
ive	Steering Friction [Co-pilot]										0					Thread
Swivel Bracket	Steering Shaft										0					Sliding area
ack	Grease Nipples [Bracket Bolts]										0					
et	[Co-pilot]										0					Thread
	Drag Link										0					Sliding area
	Bolt [Drag Link Bracket]			0												Thread
	Tilt Cylinder End Screw	0														Thread
	Cylinder Pins (Upper and Lower)											0				Sliding area
밀	Tilt Stopper Grip						0									
=	Tilt Stopper (Shift)										0					Sliding area
	PTT Oil														0	
	O-Ring														0	

4st 25/30 2016 2-21

	Item Name	Loctite	Thread Lock	Γhree	Instantaneous Adhesive	Sealing Agent	Bond Konishi Bond	Insulation Grease	Teflon Grease	Low Temperature Resistant Lithium Grease	OBM Grease	4 Stroke Engine Oil	Gear Oil	"Shinetsu Silicon" Oil Compound	PTT Fluid	Remarks
			1342	1373B	1741	1141C	G17	INS	TEF	LIT	ОВМ	4ST	GEAR	soc	ATF	
	Exhaust Plug [D-Shaft Housing]			0												
	Seal Rubber [Engine Base & Apron]					0										
	Bolt [Pump Case (Upper)]			0												Thread
	Pump Case (Upper)											0				Impeller Sliding Area
	Water Pipe Seal (Lower)											0				Connection
	Drive Shaft [Housing Side]												О			Periphery
	Oil Seal [Engine Base]											0				Lip
Drive	[Pump Case (Lower) : Gear Case Side]												0			Periphery
	Cam Rod Bushing (Pump Case [Lower])											0				Sliding area
Sha	Oil Seal (Pump Case [Lower])											0				Lip
<b> </b> ∓	Pump Case (Lower)													0		O-Ring Groove
lou	Bolt [Pump Case (Lower)]			0												Thread
Shaft Housing and	Drive Shaft									0						Spline (Crankshaft Side)
g ar	Needle Bearing [Pinion Gear (B Gear)]													0		
) pt	Needle Bearing [Propeller Shaft]													0		
Gear	Taper Roller Bearing [Forward Gear(A Gear)]													О		
r C	Push Rod											0				Sliding area
· Case	Oil Seal [Propeller Shaft Housing]											0				Lip
	Housing : Propeller Side												О			Periphery
	O-Ring [Propeller Shaft Housing]											0				
	Bolt [Propeller Shaft Housing]			0												Thread
	Propeller Shaft											0				Spline
	Gear Case													0		Oil Capacity: 280cm3 (9.5fl·oz)
	Bolt [Lower Unit]			0												Thread
	Pinion Nut (B Gear Nut)				0											Thread
Throttle Shift Linkage	Shift Lever Shaft										0					Bearing Sliding Area
	Throttle Link										0					Sliding area
품고	Bushing (Handle)											0				Inner and Outer Faces
iller ndle	Bolt [Steering Bracket]				0											Thread

2-22 4st 25/30 2016

# Maintenance



1	Special Tools	3-2	15)	Inspection of Compression Pressure	3-18
2	Inspection Schedule	3-3	16)	Inspection and Adjustment of Valve Clearance	3-19
3	Inspection Items	3-4	17)	Throttle Cable	3-20
	1) Inspection of Top Cowl	3-4	18)	Inspection of Shift Lever Gear Operations	3-24
	2) Inspection of Fuel System Piping	3-4	19)	Inspection of PTT Unit Operation	3-25
	3) Inspection of Fuel Tank	3-5	20)	Inspection of Gas Assistant Unit Operations	3-25
	4) Inspection of Fuel Filter	3-5	21)	Inspection of PTT Fluid Quantity	3-26
	5) Replacement of Engine Oil	3-6	22)	Inspection of Idle Speed	3-27
	6) Replacement of Oil Filter	3-7	23)	Inspection of Ignition Timing	3-27
	7) Inspection of Gear Oil Quantity	3-8	24)	Inspection of Anodes	3-28
	8) Inspection of Water Pump	3-8	25)	Replacement of Anodes	3-28
	9) Replacement of Gear Oil	3-10	26)	Inspection of Propeller	3-29
	10) Inspection of Gear Case (for leakage)	3-11	27)	Inspection of Thermostat	3-29
	11) Inspection of Timing Belt	3-12	28)	Inspection of Cooling Water Passage	3-30
	12) Replacement of Timing Belt	3-13	29)	Flushing with Water	3-31
	13) Installation of Timing Belt	3-15	30)	Inspection of Battery	3-32
	14) Inspection of Spark Plugs	3-17	31)	Greasing Points	3-33



# 1. Special Tools

Spring Pin Tool A P/N. 345-72227-0	Spring Pin Tool B P/N. 345-72228-0	Tachometer P/N. 3AC-99010-0	Compression Gauge P/N. 3AC-99030-0
Removing spring pin	Installing spring pin	Measuring engine revolution speed	Measuring compression pressure
Torque Wrench P/N. 3AC-99070-0	Valve Clearance Driver P/N. 3AC-99071-0	Flywheel Puller Kit P/N. 369-72211-0	Oil Filter Wrench P/N. 3AC-99090-0
Adjusting valve clearance	Adjusting valve clearance	Removing/installing flywheel	Removing/installing oil filter

3-2 4st 25/30 2016

# 2. Inspection Schedule

		In	spection	n interva	ıls			
	Description	First 20 Every 50 Every 100 Every hours of hours				Inspection procedure	Remarks	
	High pressure fuel filter					Check for clogged.	Replace every 200 hrs or 2 years	
Fuel	Fuel filter	0	0			Check for clogged.	Replace	
System	Piping/Hoses	0	0			Check for damage. Check for joint leaks.		
	Fuel tank	0		0		Check for dirt and flooded.	Clean	
Ignition	Spark plug	0		0		Check gaps. Remove carbon deposits.	0.8-0.9 mm (0.031-0.035 in)	
Starting System	Starter rope	0	0	0	0	Check for wear.		
	Engine oil	Replace		Replace			1800ml	
	Oil filter					Check for clogging.	Replace every 200 hrs or 2 years	
	Valve Clearance	0		0		Check and clean.		
Engine	Timing belt			0		Check for slack and wear.		
Engine	Compression Pressure				0	Inspect	Including valve lapping.	
	Combustion Chamber					Check for carbon deposits.	Replace every 200 hrs or 2 years	
	Anode			0		Check for corrosion and deformation.	Replace	
	Thermostat			0		Check for rusty, deformation, wear.		
	Propeller	0	0			Check for bent blades, damage, wear.		
	Gear oil	Replace	0	Replace		Change or replenish-oil and check for water leaks.	Hypoide gear oil (GL5, SAE 80-90) 360ml	
Lower Unit	Anode			0		Check for corrosion and deformation.	Replace	
	Water inlet	0	0	0	0	Check for clogged.	Clean	
	Water pump, impeller		0	0		Check for wear or damage.	Replace impeller every 12 months	
Power tri	m & tilt	0		0		Check & replenish oil, manually operate		
Warning		0	0	0	Check function			
Bolts and	d Nuts	0	0			Retighten		
Throttle	wire			0	0	Check for slack and wear.	Replace	
Remote of	control cable		0			Adjust for length.		
Sliding a Grease N	nd Rotating Parts. lipples	0	0			Apply and pump in grease.		

Note: It is recommended to overhaul the machine at 300 hours of operation.

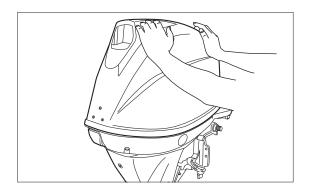
4st 25/30 2016 3-3



## 3. Inspection Items

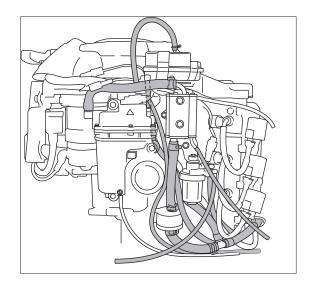
#### 1) Inspection of Top Cowl

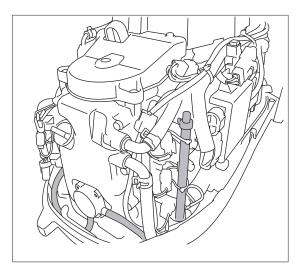
Push top cowl to check for looseness and state of closing.



#### 2) Inspection of Fuel System Piping

Check the fuel system piping for fuel leak, dirt, deterioration and damage, and replace or clear parts if necessary.

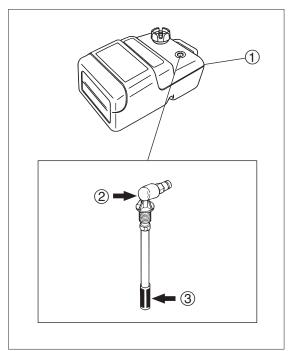




3-4 4st 25/30 2016

#### 3) Inspection of Fuel Tank

Remove fuel pick up elbow ② of fuel tank ① counterclockwise to remove the part, and clean the filter ③. Remove dirt and water from fuel tank ① if any.



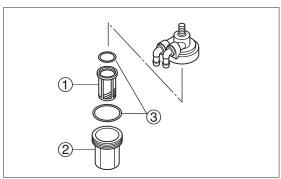
- ② Fuel Pick Up Elbow
- ③ Filter

## 4) Inspection of Fuel Filter

Check fuel filter ① for dirt, build up of fuel slag, and fuel filter cup ② for invasion of foreign matters and crack. Clean fuel filter cup with gasoline, and replace fuel filter ① if necessary.



Do not spill fuel when removing fuel filter cup.

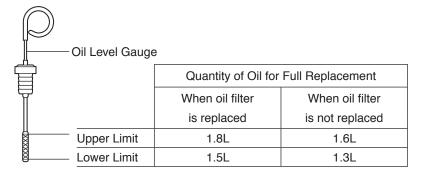


③ O Ring Do not reuse.

4st 25/30 2016 3-5

#### 5) Replacement of Engine Oil

#### 1. Oil Level



#### 2. Oil Specification



#### Recommended Engine Oil:

4 Stroke Engine Oil

API : SE, SF, SG, SH, SJ, SL SAE : 10W-30, 10W-40

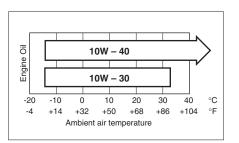
NMMA: FC-W Certified 10W-30

Quantity of Engine Oil:

When oil filter is replaced: 1.8L When oil filter is not replaced: 1.6L



Use oil with viscosity that is suited to ambient air temperature of the operating region.



#### 3. Oil Replacement Procedure

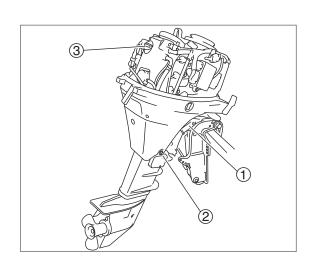
Use of engine containing dirt or water can significantly shorten the lives of rotating and sliding parts of engine.

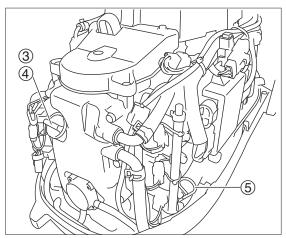
Oil replacement procedure:

- 1. Stop engine, tilt-up outboard motor, and lock with tilt stopper ①.
- 2. Incline outboard motor so that drain bolt ② is directed downward.
- 3. Remove top cowl and then oil filler cap ③.
- 4. Place drain oil pan below drain bolt 2.
- 5. Remove drain bolt ② to drain oil.
- 6. Tighten drain bolt ②.

Note: Apply engine oil to the washer (gasket) of drain bolt 2.

- 7. Disengage tilt lock and tilt down outboard motor.
- 8. Pour new engine oil into oil inlet ④ until oil level reaches upper limit mark of oil level gauge ⑤.
- 9. Attach oil filler cap ③ and oil level gauge ⑤, start and run engine for 5 minutes to warm up.
- Stop engine and check oil level and oil leak after 5 minutes.





3-6 4st 25/30 2016

#### 6) Replacement of Oil Filter

- 1. Drain engine oil.
- 2. Place a piece of rag below oil filter area, and remove it by using oil filter wrench ①.



- Replace oil filter 5 minutes or more after stopping engine.
- · Wipe off spilt oil completely.



Oil Filter Wrench (1):

P/N. 3AC-99090-0

- Apply thin coat of engine oil to O ring of filter before installing filter. Clean the cylinder at the location where the oil filter is installed.
- 4. Install oil filter and tighten it to specified torque by using oil filter wrench 1.



Oil Filter:

18 N·m ( 13 lb·ft ) [1.8 kgf·m]

5. Pour engine oil from oil inlet 2.



#### Recommended Engine Oil:

4 Stroke Engine Oil

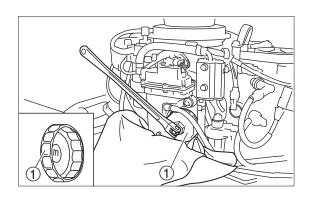
API : SE, SF, SG, SH, SJ, SL SAE : 10W-30, 10W-40

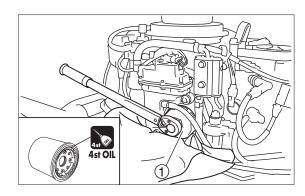
NMMA: FC-W Certified 10W-30

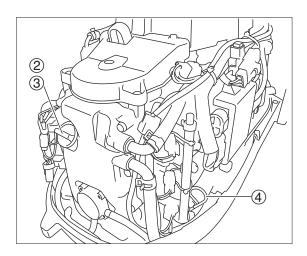
Quantity of Engine Oil:

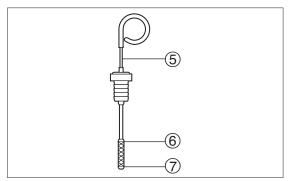
When oil filter is replaced: 1.8L When oil filter is not replaced: 1.6L

- 6. Attach oil filler cap ③ and oil level gauge ④, start and run engine for 5 minutes to warm up.
- 7. Stop engine and check oil level and oil leak after 5 minutes.









⑤ Oil Level Gauge ⑥ Upper Limit (MAX) ⑦ Lower Limit (MIN)

4st 25/30 2016 3-7

#### 7) Inspection of Gear Oil Quantity

- 1. Tilt down outboard motor to make it vertical.
- 2. Remove upper oil plug ① and check level of gear oil in the gear case.



Spill of some oil from plug hole as plug is removed indicates that gear case is filled with specified quantity of gear oil.

3. Add recommended gear oil to specified level if it is lacking.



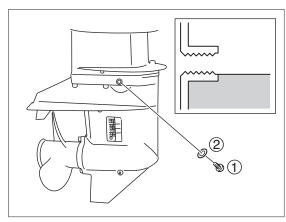
#### Recommended Gear Oil:

Hypoid Gear Oil

API: GL-5 SAE: #90



If the oil is lacking much, add through lower oil plug hole.



② Washer Do not reuse.

4. Attach upper oil plug ①.

#### 8) Inspection of Water Pump



Inspection of water pump does not require removal of power unit from outboard motor body.

Remove spring pin and disconnect shift rod.
 (Disconnect shift rod at lower side of shift rod joint ①.)

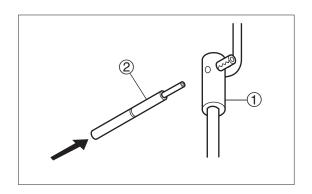


- Disconnect shift rod at lower side of shift rod joint (1).
- Use spring pin tool to remove spring pin.
- Do not reuse removed spring pin.



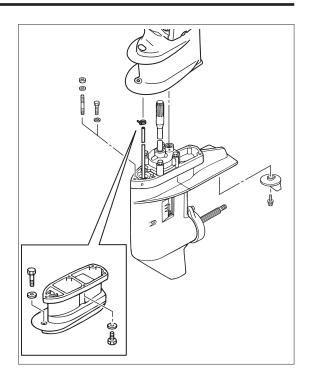
Spring Pin Tool A  $\ensuremath{\textcircled{2}}$  :

P/N. 345-72227-0

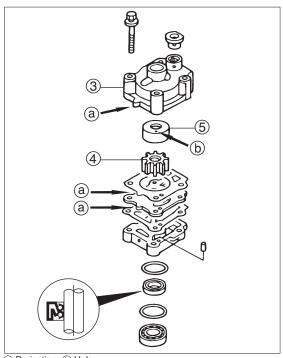


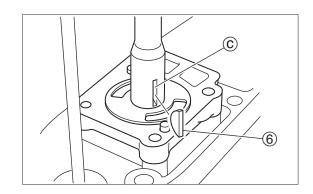
3-8 4st 25/30 2016

2. Remove lower unit installation bolts, and pull lower unit ass'y downward to remove.



- 3. Remove pump upper case ③.
- 4. Remove impeller (4) and check it.
- 5. Check upper pump case for deformation. Replace if necessary.
- 6. Check impeller ⓐ and pump case liner ⑤ for crack and wear. Replace if necessary.
- 7. Check key (6) and drive shaft groove (c) for wear. Replace if necessary.
- 8. Reinstall the components removed. For details, refer to Chapter 6.





4st 25/30 2016 3-9

#### 9) Replacement of Gear Oil

- 1. Tilt outboard motor a little as shown.
- Place drain oil pan below drain bolt ①, remove lower oil plug
   and then upper oil plug ② to drain oil.



Remove lower oil plug first when draining.

- Check gear oil for presence of metal particles, change of color (abnormal if clouded), and viscosity. Check lower unit internal components if necessary.
- 4. Fill with gear oil (from oil tube or pump) through lower plug hole ① until gear oil starts to spill from upper oil plug hole ② without air bubble.



#### Recommended Gear Oil:

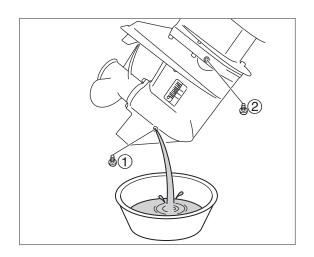
Hypoid Gear Oil

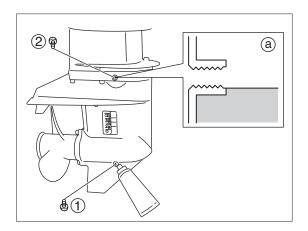
API : GL-5 SAE : #80-90 Quantity of Gear Oil :

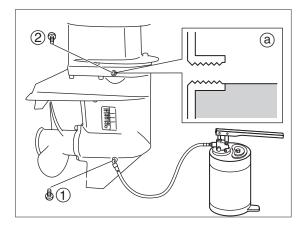
360 cm<sup>3</sup>



Use lower plug hole when filling with gear oil. Upper hole cannot be used because doing so will not allow air to evacuate from gear case.







5. Attach new gasket and upper oil plug ②, and then new gasket and lower oil plug ① immediately.

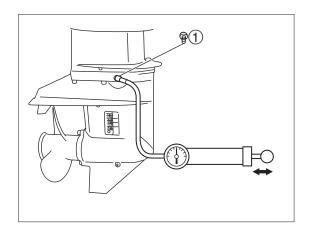


When fully filled with oil, attach upper oil plug first.

3-10 4st 25/30 2016

#### 10) Inspection of Gear Case (for leakage)

- 1. Drain gear oil.
- 2. Remove upper oil plug ① and connect a commercially available leakage tester to this hole.



 Apply specified pressure to gear base, and check if the pressure is maintained without further compression for 10 seconds.



Specified Gear Case Maintained Pressure : 0.069 MPa ( 10 PSi ) [ 0.7 kgf/cm²]



- Rotating propeller shaft while maintaining pressure and testing with gear oil drained make it easy to find leakage due to wear of oil seal lip.
- Depressurize gear case and cover oil plug area with a piece of rag before disconnecting leakage tester.

#### **A** CAUTION

Do not apply pressure to gear case over specified value.

Doing so can cause damage to oil seal.

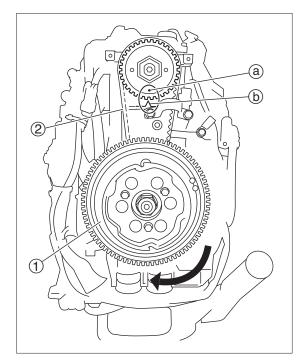
 If the specified pressure cannot be maintained, check oil seals of drive shaft and propeller shaft and O ring of shift shaft, propeller shaft housing and water pump case lower for damages.

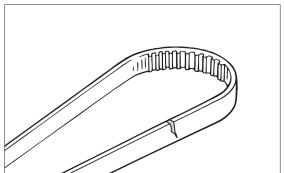
4st 25/30 2016 3-11



#### 11) Inspection of Timing Belt

- Remove upper starter lock cable, and then recoil starter and belt cover.
- Check timing belt ② inner and outer surfaces for cracks, damages, wear and oily while rotating flywheel ① clockwise with hands. Replace if necessary.
- 3. Reinstall recoil starter and belt cover.
- 4. Reconnect upper starter lock cable.





3-12 4st 25/30 2016

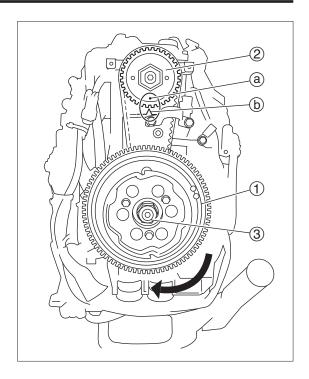
3-13

#### 12) Replacement of Timing Belt

- 1. Disconnect upper starter lock cable.
- 2. Remove recoil starter, belt cover and starter pulley.
- Rotate flywheel ① clockwise to bring "●I" mark ⓐ of cam shaft pulley ② to "▲" mark ⓑ of cylinder head.



No.1 piston is to be at top dead center of compression stroke.



4. Loosen flywheel nut 3.

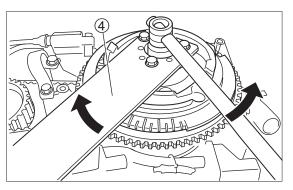
#### **A** CAUTION

Apply forces to tools toward directions as shown, and perform work taking care not to allow flywheel holder to remove.



Flywheel Puller Kit 4:

P/N. 369-72211-0



4st 25/30 2016

5. Remove flywheel and then key

#### **CAUTION**

To prevent damages to engine and special tools, tighten flywheel puller set bolts evenly and keep flywheel puller parallel to flywheel while working.



Screw puller onto crankshaft end until flywheel is disengaged from tapered section of crankshaft.



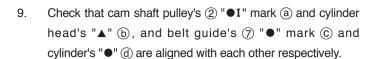
Flywheel Puller Kit 4:

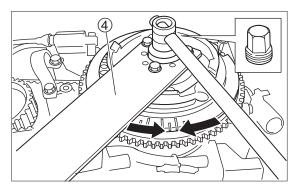
P/N. 369-72211-0

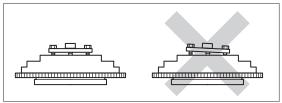
- 6. Disconnect couplers (4) of alternator and pulser coils, and then, remove alternator and coil bracket ass'y.
- 7. Remove engine hanger.
- 8. Remove timing belt ⑤ from cam shaft pulley and then from timing pulley.

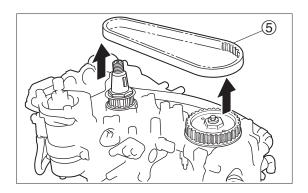
#### **A** CAUTION

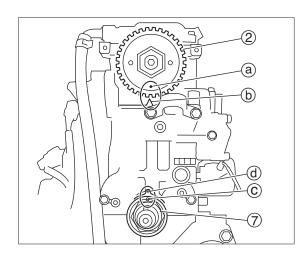
Do not turn timing pulley and cam shaft pulley with timing belt removed. Doing so can make pistons and valves interfere with each other, resulting in damages to these parts.











3-14 4st 25/30 2016

#### 13) Installation of Timing Belt

- Check that cam shaft pulley's ① "●I" mark ⓐ and cylinder head's "▲" ⓑ, and belt guide's ② "●" mark ⓒ and cylinder's "●" ⓓ are aligned with each other respectively.
- 2. Attach timing belt ③ to timing pulley with its part number side facing upward, and then to cam shaft pulley.

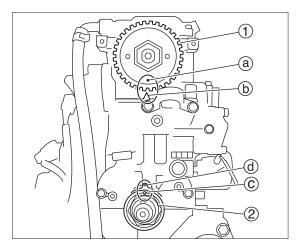
#### **!** CAUTION

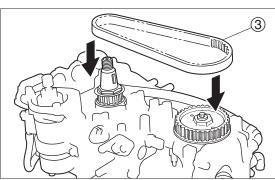
- Be careful not give damage to timing belt when installing.
- Do not twist timing belt, bring inside out, or bend sharp, or it may be damaged.
- Be careful not to allow oil or grease to adhere to timing belt.
- If it is difficult to install timing belt, remove drive pulley nut, lock washer and belt guide.

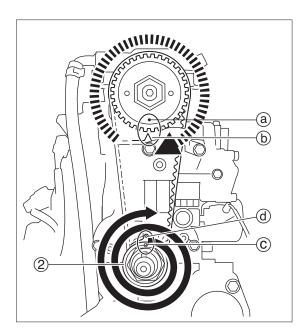


If the timing belt ③ is difficult installing, after installing to the timing pulley ②, multiplied by the timing belt as much as possible to the cam shaft pulley ①, installed while turning the crank shaft in a clockwise direction. At this time, the timing belt pulleys - be careful not to slip away.

3. Turn timing pulley ② clockwise twice, and check that locating marks ③ ⑤ and ⑥ ⓓ of pulleys ① and ④ are aligned with each other respectively.







Reinstall hanger and tighten bolt to specified torque.



#### Hanger bolt :

23 N·m ( 17 lb·ft ) [ 2.3 kgf·m ]

 Install coil bracket ass'y and alternator, apply "Three Bond" 1342 to bolts, and tighten them to specified torque.
 Reconnect couplers (4) of alternator and pulser coil.



Coil bracket and Alternator Bolts:

6 N·m ( 4 lb·ft ) [ 0.6 kgf·m ]



6. Reinstall key and flywheel (4) and tighten nut to specified torque.



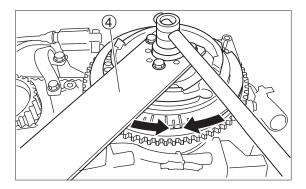
Flywheel Puller Kit:

P/N. 369-72211-0



Flywheel Nut:

150 N·m ( 108 lb·ft ) [ 15 kgf·m ]

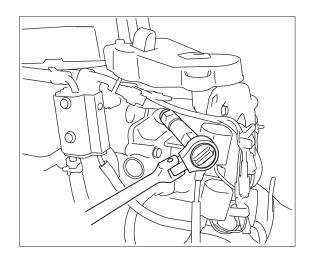


- 7. Reinstall starter pulley, recoil starter and belt cover.
- 8. Reconnect upper starter lock cable.

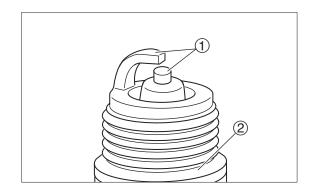
3-16 4st 25/30 2016

#### 14) Inspection of Spark Plugs

1. Remove plug cap and then spark plugs.



- 2. Use spark plug cleaner or wire brush to clean spark plug electrodes (1). Replace if necessary.
- 3. Check electrodes ① for corrosion or excessive build up of carbon, and washer ② for damage. Replace if necessary.



4. Check spark plug gap ⓐ. Replace if gap is over specified value. Adjust gap if it is less than specified value.



Spark Plug Gap @ : Standard

0.8 to 0.9mm ( 0.032 to 0.035 in )



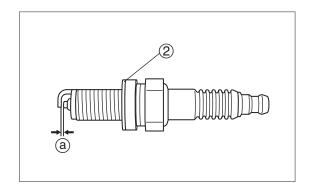
Functional Limit:

1.2 mm ( 0.047 in )



Specified Spark Plug:

DCPR6E [ NGK ]

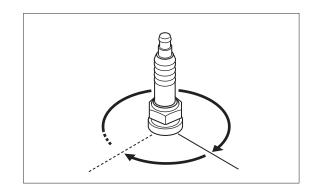


5. Install spark plug, fully hand-tighten, and then use plug wrench to tighten to specified torque.



Spark Plugs:

18 N·m ( 13 lb·ft ) [ 1.8 kgf·m ]



4st 25/30 2016 3-17

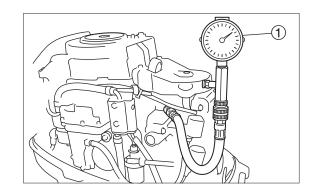


#### 15) Inspection of Compression Pressure

- 1. Start and run engine for 5 minutes to warm up, and then stop.
- 2. Shift gear into neutral (N).
- 3. Remove lock plate (stop switch lanyard) from stop switch.

#### **A** CAUTION

Remove lock plate (stop switch lanyard) from stop switch before measuring compression pressure. This will prevent engine from accidental starting.



4. Remove all plug caps and then all spark plugs.

#### **A** CAUTION

Clean areas around spark plugs on the cylinder before removing spark plugs to prevent dirt from entering cylinder.

5. Install compression gauge to plug hole.



#### **Compression Gauge:**

P/N. 3AC-99030-0

Fully open throttle, crank engine until compression gauge indication stabilizes, and then measure compression pressure.



#### **Compression Pressure (Reference):**

1.13 MPa ( 164 PSI ) [ 11.5 kgf/cm2 ] ± 10 %

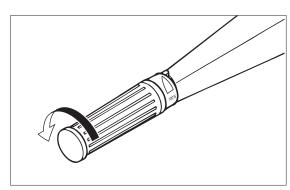


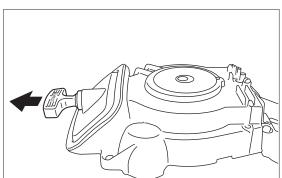
Compression pressure is affected much by cranking speed, and normally changes in the range from 10 % to 20 %.

 If compression pressure is below specified value or varies much among cylinders, put small amount of engine oil into cylinders, and perform the test again.



- If compression pressure increases after the above measure, check pistons and piston rings for wear. Replace if necessary.
- If compression pressure does not increase after the above measure, check valve clearances, valves, valve seats, cylinder sleeves, cylinder head gaskets and cylinder head. Adjust or replace if necessary.





3-18 4st 25/30 2016

#### **16) Inspection and Adjustment of Valve Clearance**



- Perform inspection and adjustment of valve clearances when engine is cold.
- No.1 piston is to be at top dead center of compression stroke.
- 1. Disconnect starter lock cables, and then recoil starter, belt cover, spark plugs, and cylinder head cover.
- Rotate flywheel clockwise to bring "●I" mark of cam shaft pulley ① to "▲" mark ② of cylinder head.
- 3. Check and adjust No. 1 cylinder's intake and exhaust valve clearances.
  - Insert thickness gauge in the gap between valve end ② and adjust screw ③.
  - Loosen lock nut (4).
  - Turn adjust screw (3) to adjust valve clearance.
  - Tighten lock nut (4).
  - · Check valve clearance again.



Valve Clearance:

Intake valve :  $0.15\pm0.02$  mm (  $0.006\pm0.001$  in ) @ Exhaust valve :  $0.20\pm0.02$  mm (  $0.008\pm0.001$  in ) @



- When loosening or tightening lock nut, tighten adjust screw by using valve clearance driver.
- Be sure to use torque wrench.



#### Lock nut :

7 N·m (5 lb·ft)[0.7 kgf·m]



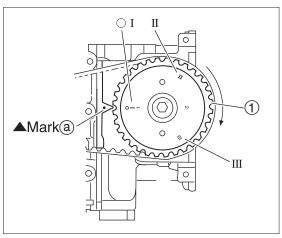
**Valve Clearance Driver** (5):

P/N. 3AC-99030-0

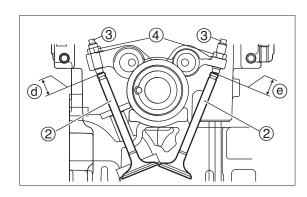
Torque Wrench (6):

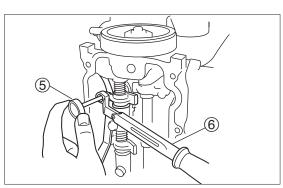
P/N. 3AC-99070-0

- 4. Rotate flywheel clockwise to bring "III" mark of cam shaft pulley ① to "▲" mark ⓐ of cylinder head.
- 5. Check and adjust No. 3 cylinder's intake and exhaust valve clearances in the same procedure as No. 1 cylinder.
- 6. Check and adjust No. 2 cylinder's valve clearances in the same procedure as No. 1 cylinder.



1 Cam Shaft Pulley





- ⑤ Valve Clearance Driver (Concaved Tip, Square, Width Between Two Opposing Sides : 3mm)
- (6) Torque Wrench (10mm tip wrench)

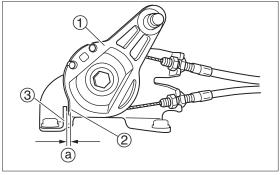
4st 25/30 2016



#### 17) Throttle Cable

#### **Adjustment of Throttle Cable (MF Model)**

Stopper portion ② and stopper portion ③ of cable bracket
 ② of throttle drum ① is contacted when fully opened as in illustration.



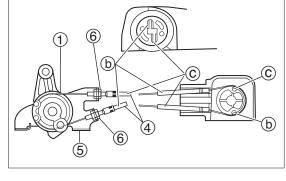
a Contact.

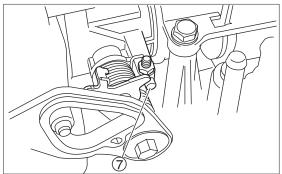
- 2. Install throttle cable 4 and adjust it.
  - Hook on throttle cable ④ to throttle drum ① and install them to throttle cable brcket ⑤.
  - Adjust throttle cable lock nut (6) position for full opend and full closed Hook on throttle cable (4) to throttle drum (1) and install them to throttle cable brcket (5).

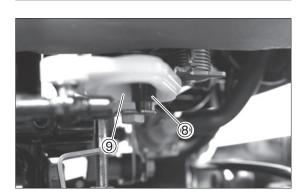


Tension of the cable, press in lightly finger, be prepared to move about 1 mm

- 3. When throttle to fully opened, check that throttle valve on throttle body is in contact with stopper ⑦.
- 4. When throttle to fully closed, check that throttle roller (8) is away from throttle cam (9).



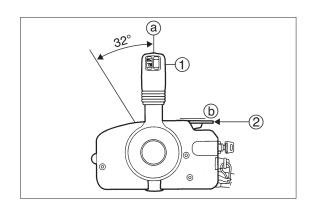


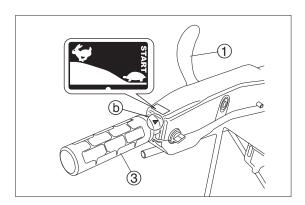


3-20 4st 25/30 2016

# Adjustment of Throttle Cable • shift cable (except MF Model)

 At the position (a) of the control lever (1) of the control box is neutral (N), free accelerator lever (2) (remote control model) or throttle (3) (multi tiller - handle model) to check that it is (a) position of the fully closed (b).





- Set remote control lever (4) to forward (F), neutral (N), reverse (R) and then to neutral (N) position. (Remote Control Model.)
- Set throttle drum (5) to full close position.
   (Remote Control Model and Multi Tiller Handle Model)



Check that throttle valve contacts with full close stopper.

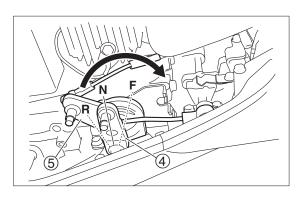
4. Adjust screw-in length of cable joint (a) so that hole of cable joint is brought to shift arm pin (7).

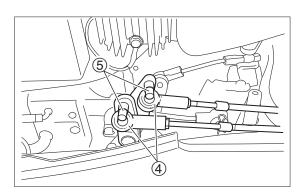
#### **WARNING**

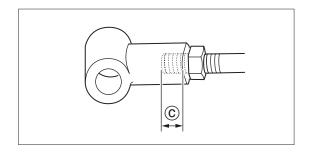
Screw-in remote control cable joint at lease 10mm  $\hat{\ }$   $\hat{\ }$   $\hat{\ }$ 



After adjusting remote control cable joint, fix it with remote control cable fully pushed in.

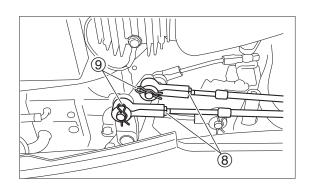






4st 25/30 2016

5. Lock joint with nut (8), put it on the pin, and secure with washer and snap pin (9).

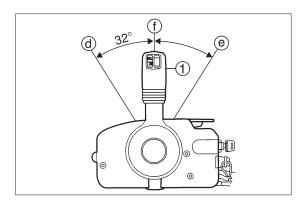


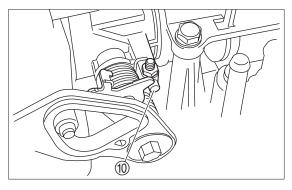
#### (Remote Control Model)

6. Check that shifting control lever ① forward (F) by approximately 32 degrees ⓓ , where it is stopped once, makes the gear engage, and fully shifting the lever makes throttle valve fully open, and then, check that shifting the lever reverse (R) by approximately 32 degrees ⓓ, where it is stopped once, makes the gear engage, and fully shifting the lever makes throttle valve fully open. (Check that throttle valve of throttle body, to contact with fully open stopper ⑩ when throttle valve to fully open.)

Check that, when control lever is returned to neutral position (N) ①, throttle valve is fully closed. (Check that throttle roller ① to away from throttle cam ②)

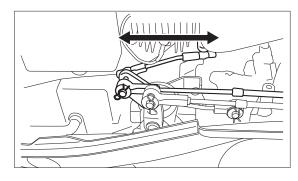
Since the engine speed can not be lowered and it is dangerous if throttle valve does not contact with full close stopper with the valve fully closed, readjust cable joint position at outboard motor side and reinstall it if the valve does not contact with full close stopper in this case.







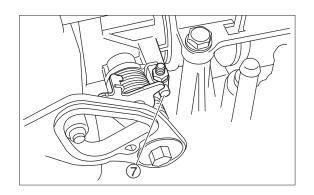
7. Check if throttle valve operates smoothly, and repeat steps1. to 6. as necessary.



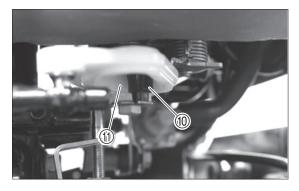
3-22 4st 25/30 2016

#### (Multi Tiller Handle Model)

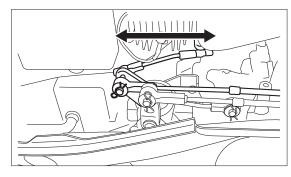
6. Check that throttle valve of throttle body, to contact with fully open stopper ⑦ when throttle grip to fully open.



7. Check that throttle roller ①, awy from throttle cam ① when throttle grip to fully cosed.



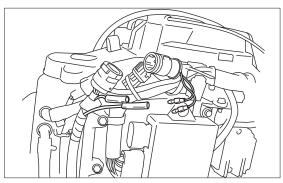
8. Check if throttle valve operates smoothly, and repeat steps1. to 7. as necessary.



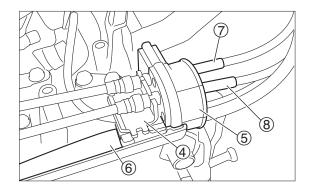
9. Reconnect cord ass'y connectors.

#### **A** CAUTION

Do not disconnect cord ass'y while engine operates.



 Run cord ass'y ® and remote control cables ⑦ through grommet ⑤ located on the front of bottom cowl. Attach remote control cable groove to bracket, and then fix it to bottom cowl.



4st 25/30 2016

# Maintenance

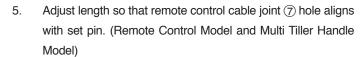
#### 18) Inspection of Shift Lever Gear Operations

Shift gear from neutral (N) to forward (F), neutral (N), and then to reverse (R) to check that shift operation is performed smoothly. Adjust if necessary.

- Remove remote control cable joint ① from shift lever shaft
   ②.
- 2. Remove spring pin of shift rod joint ③, then disconnect shift rod ④ and cam rod ⑤.



- 3. Set shift lever shaft ② to neutral position.
- 4. Align cam rod ⑤ in neutral position, turn shift rod joint ③, hole and plug portion of shift rod for shift rod is adjusted to be in same position ⑥.



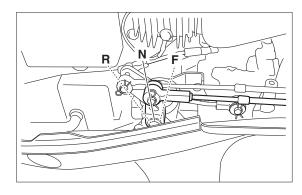
#### **⚠ WARNING**

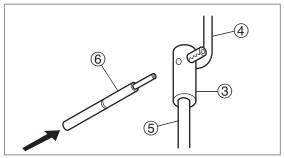
Screw-in remote control cable joint at lease 10mm b.

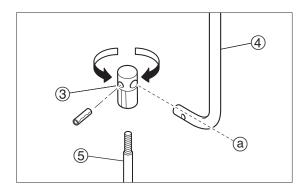


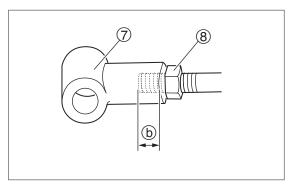
When adjusting remote control cable joint, adjust it with remote control cable fully pushed in.

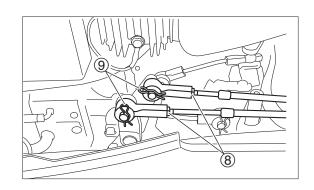
- 6. Reconnect remote control cable joint ⑦, attach snap pin ⑨, and tighten lock nut ⑧. (Remote Control Model and Multi Tiller Handle Model)
- 7. Check if gear shifts smoothly, and repeat steps 2. to 5. as necessary.











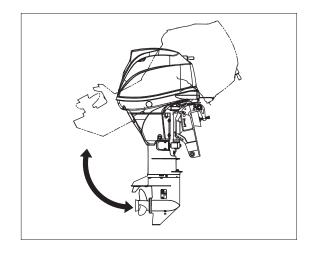
3-24 4st 25/30 2016

## 19) Inspection of PTT Unit Operation

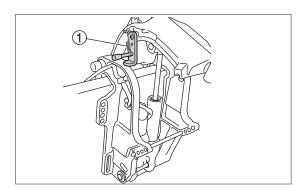
 Tilt up and down outboard motor several times to check that PTT unit operates smoothly in full range. Check PTT fluid quantity if necessary. Refer to "Inspection of PTT Fluid Quantity" described in the next page.



Check that PTT motor produces noise of normal revolution.

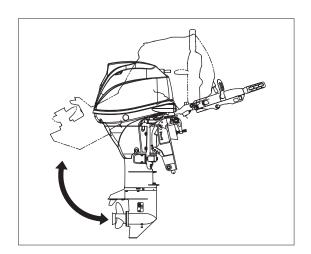


2. Fully tilt up outboard motor, lock with tilt stopper ①, and check that stopper ① lock mechanism functions normally.



## **20) Inspection of Gas Assistant Unit Operations**

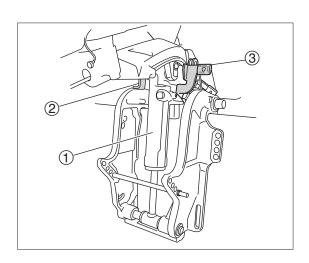
- 1. Tilt up and down outboard motor several times to check that gas assistant unit operates smoothly in full range.
- 2. Fully tilt up outboard motor, lock with tilt stopper ②, and check that stopper ② lock mechanism functions normally.



3. Tilt up outboard motor a little, set lock lever ③ to locking position, and check that holding mechanism of gas shock absorber ① functions normally.



In case any failure is found as a result of inspection, replace gas shock absorber. Gas shock absorber cannot be disassembled.

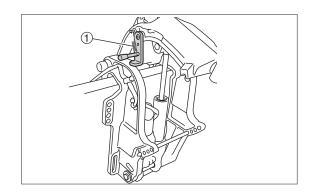


## 21) Inspection of PTT Fluid Quantity

1. Fully tilt up outboard motor and lock with tilt stopper ①.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Be sure to lock outboard motor with tilt stopper after fully tilting up. Leaving outboard motor without locking may lead to accidental descent due to reduction of PTT hydraulic pressure.



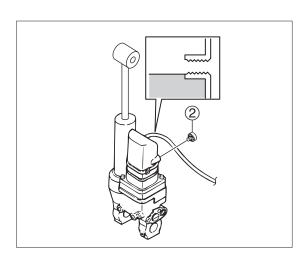
2. Remove reserve tank cap ② and check quantity of PTT fluid contained in the tank.

#### **WARNING**

Check PTT fluid level with outboard motor fully tiled up. Removing reserve tank cap at halfway position can cause blasting out of PTT fluid, which is dangerous, and also result in inaccurate fluid level reading.



Quantity of PTT fluid is normal when some fluid spills out of cap hole when cap is removed.



3. Add recommended PTT fluid to specified level if it is lacking.



Recommended PTT Fluid:

ATF DEXRON III

4. Attach reserve tank cap ② and tighten to specified torque.



Reserve Tank Cap:

1.5 N·m ( 1.1 lb·ft) [ 0.15 kgf·m ]

3-26 4st 25/30 2016

## 22) Inspection of Idle Speed

- 1. Start engine and run for 5 minutes to warm up.
- 2. Attach tachometer to high tension cord ① to check idle speed.



More accurate and stable reading can be obtained when tachometer lead is connected with high tension cords of individual cylinders linked with each other.



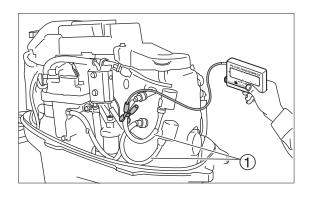
#### Tachometer:

P/N. 3AC-99010-0



#### Idle Speed:

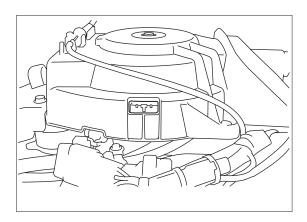
850-± 30 r/min



## 23) Inspection of Ignition Timing

Adjusting system: Automatic control, requiring no manual adjustment.

Run engine and use timing light to check ignition timing. 11 timings marks are found on the side of flywheel (TDC0°, ATDC5°, 10°, BTDC5°, 10°, 15°, 20°, 25°, 30°, 35° and 40°), and ignition timing is read with mark on the center of starter case window.



Outboard Model	Range of Ignition Angle	Engine Starting	ldling	Accelerating
25/30B	TDC 0° to BTDC 38°	BTDC 5°	BTDC 5°±5°	BTDC 38°



## 24) Inspection of Anodes

- 1. Check anode ① and trim tab ② for build up of scale and adherence of grease and oil. Clean, or replace if necessary.
  - A PTT/Gas Assist Model
  - **B** Mechanical Tilt Model

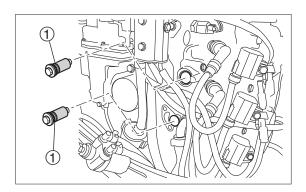
#### **A** CAUTION

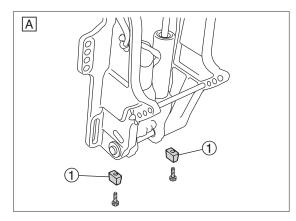
Do not coat anode and trim tab with oil, grease or paint, or their anti-corrosion function does not work normally.



When it is necessary to disassemble outboard motor for inspection of anode, refer to disassembly described in this manual.

2. Replace anode ① and/or trim tab ② if they are corroded excessively.





## 25) Replacement of Anodes

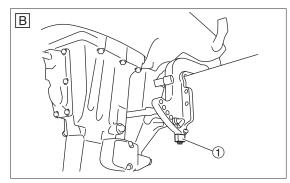
Anode protect outboard motor from galvanic corrosion (corrosion of metal due to very weak electric current).

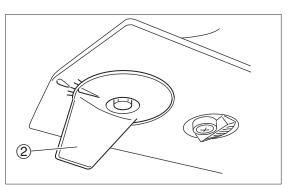
Anodes are used in the gear case, clamp bracket, and power unit cylinder.

Replace anode if volume is reduced to 2/3 of new part.



- Do not coat anode with oil or paint.
- Since periphery of anode installation bolt is corroded more than other areas, be sure to retighten bolt at every inspection.

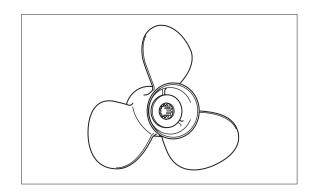




3-28 4st 25/30 2016

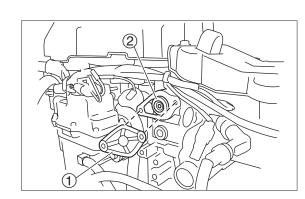
### 26) Inspection of Propeller

 Check propeller blades and spline for cracks, damages, wear and corrosion. Replace if necessary.



## 27) Inspection of Thermostat

- 1. Remove fuel cooler.
- 2. Remove cover ① and thermostat ②.



- 3. Hang thermostat ② in the water contained in vessel.
- 4. Put thermometer in the water, and warm up water to measure valve opening temperature.



Put a piece of thread in the closed valve gap and hang it in the water. Valve opening moment can be known when thermostat is released to drop due to opening with rise of temperature.

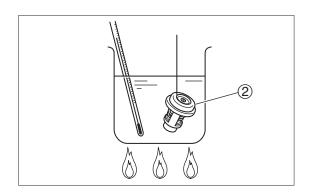


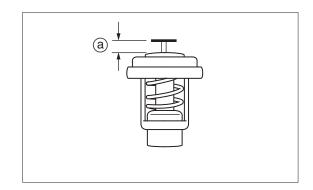
Valve Opening Temperature:

60±1.5° ( 140±3°F ) ( Valve starts to open at this temperature.)

5. Measure valve lift of thermostat when prescribed temperature has been reached. Replace if valve lift is less than specified value.

	Water Temperature 75° ( 167°F )	Valve Lift (a)	
[]	75° ( 167°F )	3.0 mm ( 0.118 in ) or over	





6. Install thermostat, new gasket and cover.



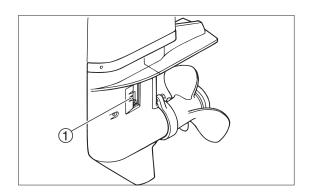
Thermostat Cover Bolt :

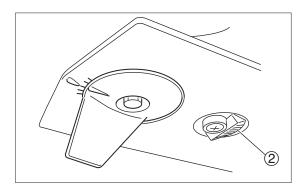
6 N·m ( 4 lb·ft ) [ 0.6 kgf·m]



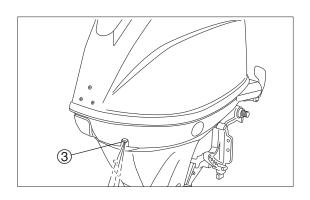
## 28) Inspection of Cooling Water Passage

 Check water strainer ① and sub water strainer ② for clogging. Clean if necessary.





- 2. Set outboard motor in the water and start engine.
- Check that cooling water is discharged from cooling water check port ③. If not, check water pump and cooling water passage in the engine.



3-30 4st 25/30 2016

## 29) Flushing with Water

#### **⚠** CAUTION

Touching rotating propeller could lead to injury. Be sure to remove propeller before running engine on the land.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide, which will cause gas poisoning. Do not start engine with outboard motor placed in a closed area such as boat house.

#### Flushing with water using drive cleaner ③

- 1. Remove propeller and thrust holder.
- 2. Close sub water strainer ② with tape.
- 3. Attach driver cleaner (3) to water strainer (1) area.
- 4. Put water hose to driver cleaner ③ and run water.
- 5. Set gear shift to neutral (N) and start engine.
- 6. Check that cooling water check port discharges water, and run engine for 3 to 5 minutes at low speed.
- Stop engine and stop water supply, remove driver cleaner
   and remove tape, and then, install propeller.



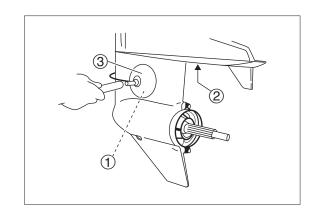
Remove tape after flushing with water.

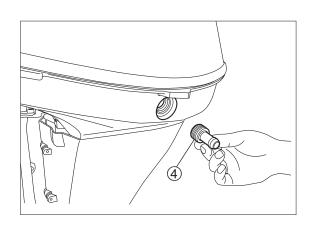
## Flushing with water using flushing attachment 4 (hose adapter)

- 1. Remove propeller and thrust holder.
- 2. Close water strainer 1 and sub water strainer 2 with tape.
- 3. Remove water plug ⑤ of outboard motor, and attach flushing attachment ④.
- 4. Put water hose on flushing attachment ④ and run water for 3 to 5 minites.
- Stop engine and stop water supply, remove flushing attachment ④, remove tape, attach and tighten water plug ⑤, and then, install propeller.



Remove tape after flushing with water.







#### 30) Inspection of Battery

- Inspect electrolyte level. If lower than "LOW" mark (a), add distilled water until the level goes in between "UP" and "LOW" marks.
- 2. Measure specific gravity of electrolyte. Charge battery if specific gravity is less than specified value.

#### **MARNING**

Electrolyte contains sulfuric acid that is poisonous and highly corrosive, which is dangerous. Always be careful of the following matters to prevent accident.

- Handle electrolyte carefully not to allow adherence to any part of body, or it could cause serious chemical burn or blindness.
- Wear protective glasses when working near battery or handling battery.

First Aid in Emergency (if electrolyte adhered to body)

- Flush well with fresh water if adhered to skin.
- If gets in eye, flush well with fresh water for 15 minutes, and have ophthalmologic evaluation immediately.

First Aid in Emergency (if swallowed)

 Drink much water, magnesium hydrate solution (magnesium milk), fresh egg, or salad oil, and have doctor's evaluation immediately.

Battery produces highly inflammable hydrogen gas. Always be careful of the following matters to prevent accident.

- Charge battery in well ventilated place.
- Keep battery away from fire, sparks or flame. (such as live cigarette or operating welding machine)
- Do not allow smoking when handling or charging battery.

Keep battery and electrolyte out of reach of children.



- Batteries are available with various types, varying among manufacturers. For any unclear matters, refer to manual attached to battery.
- When removing battery, disconnect negative lead first and then positive lead.



#### Recommended Battery:

12V 70AH (350CCA or 465MCA) to 12V 100AH (775CCA or 1000MCA at below freezing temperature)



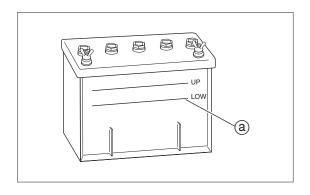
#### Specific Gravity of Electrolyte :

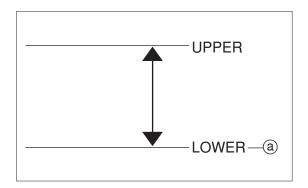
1.280 ( at 20°)



Charging Requirements: for 12V70AH battery

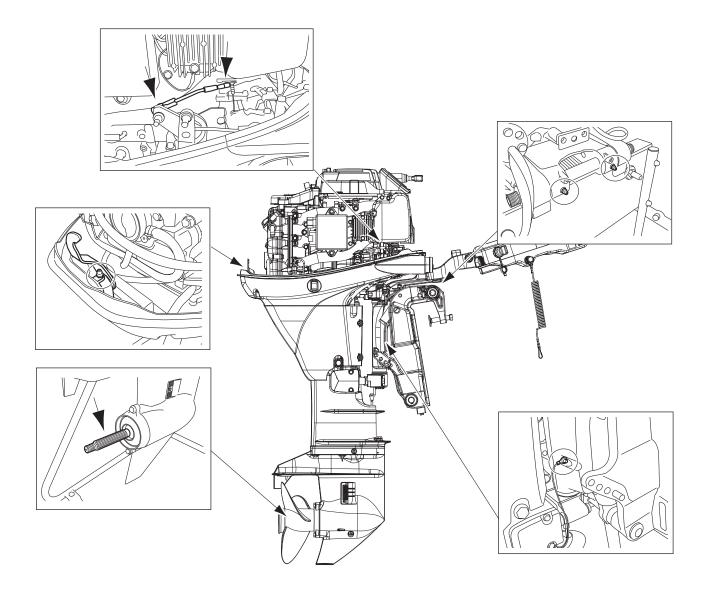
Charging Current :  $70AH \times \frac{1}{10} = 7A$ Charging Hours :  $70AH \div 7A = 10H$ 





3-32 4st 25/30 2016

## 31) Greasing Points





3-34 4st 25/30 2016

# 4

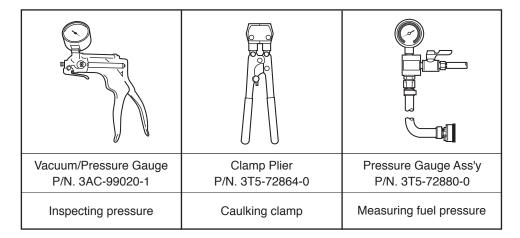
## **Fuel System (Fuel Injection)**



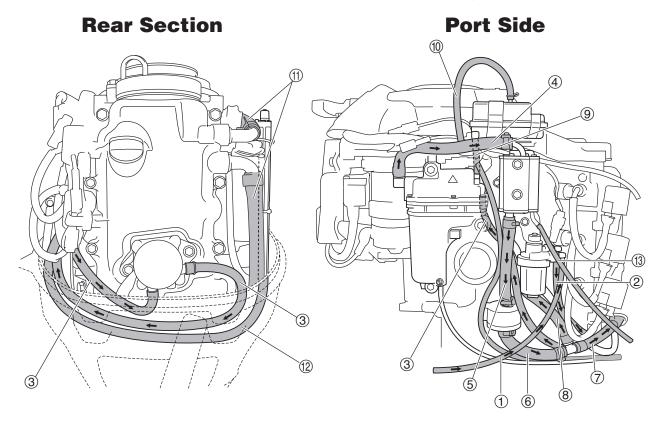
1	Special Tools	4-2	5	lg	nition System	4-20
2	Piping Arrangement Diagram	4-3	(	(1)	Configuration of Ignition System	4-20
	Fuel Hose, Vent Hose, Breather Hose, Cooling Water Hose	4-3		(2)	Ignition Control	4-21
3	Parts Layout	4-4		1)	Ignition Timing Controls	4-21
	Fuel System	4-4		2)	Ignition and Combustion Orders	4-21
	Intake Manifold	4-6		3)	Ignition Timing	4-21
	Magneto	4-8		4)	Operations	4-21
	Electric Parts	4-9	(	(3)	Fuel Feed System	4-22
	Separate Fuel Tank	4-11	6	Co	omponents of Fuel Feed System	4-23
4	ECU System	4-12		1)	Fuel Pump (Low Pressure Mechanical Pump)	4-23
(1	) Configuration of ECU System	4-12		2)	Vapor Separator	4-23
	1) Sensors	4-13		,	Fuel Regulator	4-24
	2) Actuators	4-15		,	Fuel Cooler	4-24
	3) Control System (ECU)	4-16	7	Οι	utline of Fuel Injection System	4-25
(2	2) Control System	4-16		1)	Air Intake System	4-25
(3	B) Fuel Injection Control	4-17	8	In	spection Items	4-26
	1) Fuel Injection Timing	4-17		1)	Inspection of Fuel Supply System Piping	4-26
	2) Starting Fuel Increase Correction	4-18		2)	Inspection of Filter	4-26
	3) Acceleration Fuel Increase Correction	4-18		3)	Inspection of Fuel Pump	4-28
	4) Deceleration Fuel Decrease Correction $\dots$	4-18		4)	Inspection of Fuel Connector	4-28
	5) Correction Based On Intake Air Temperature	4-18		5)	Measuring fuel pressure	4-29
	6) Correction Based On Cylinder Cooling Water Temperature	4-18		6)	Inspection of Fuel Regulator	4-30
(4	I) Control of Fuel Feed Pump (FFP)	4-18		7)	Draining Fuel	4-31
(5	5) Control of Tachometer	4-18		8)	Disassembly of Vapor Separator	4-31
(6	6) Warning Buzzer and Lamp (LED), and			9)	Inspection of Vapor Separator	4-32
	Control of Engine Revolution Speed	4-19		10)	Reassembly of Vapor Separator	4-33
	1) Locations of warning buzzer and lamp (LED)	4-19		11)	Inspection of ISC (Idle Speed Control)	4-33
	2) Warning notification, abnormality and action to be taken $\ \dots$	4-19		12)	Inspection of Idle Speed	4-33



## 1. Special Tools

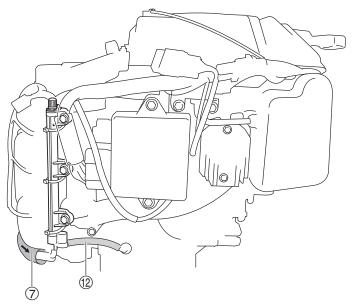


# 2. Piping Arrangement Diagram Fuel Hose, Vent Hose, Breather Hose, Cooling Water Hose



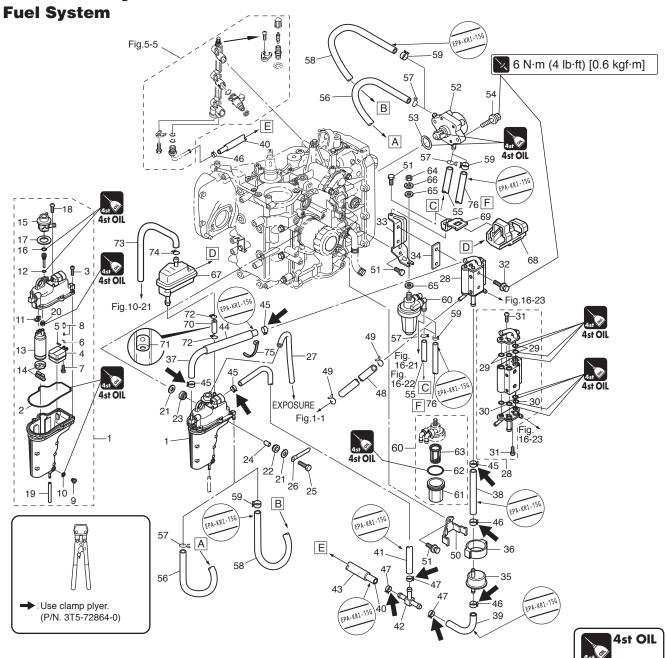
## **Starboard Side**

Ref. No	Description			
123456789912	Fuel Hose (Fuel Connector to Fuel Filter) Fuel Hose (Fuel Filter to Fuel Pump) Fuel Hose (Fuel Pump to Vapor Separator) High Pressure Fuel Hose (Vapor Separator to Fuel Cooler) High Pressure Fuel Hose (Fuel Cooler to High Pressure Filter) High Pressure Fuel Hose (High Pressure Filter to T Nipple) High Pressure Fuel Hose (T Nipple to Fuel Rail) High Pressure Fuel Hose (T Nipple to Fuel Regulator) Vent Hose (Vapor Separator to Orifice to Air Vent)			
11)	Vent Hose (Air Vent to Atmosphere) Breather Hose (Engine Base to Cylinder Head to Throttle Body)			
(13)	Cooling Water Hose (Cylinder Block to Fuel Cooler) Cooling Water Hose (Fuel Cooler to Cooling Water Check Port)			





3. Parts Layout P/L Fig. 6

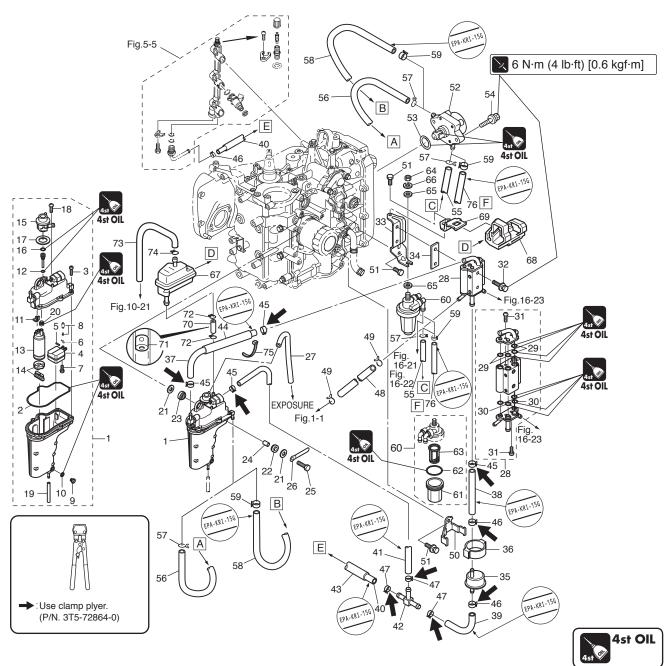


Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Vapor Separator Assy	1	
2	O-ring	1	Do not reuse.
3	Screw	5	
4	Float	1	
5	Float Arm Pin	1	
6	Clip	1	
7	Screw	1	
8	Float Valve Assy	1	Valve Pin
9	Drain Screw	1	
10	O-ring	1	Do not reuse.
11	Terminal Holder	1	
12	O-ring	1	Do not reuse.
13	Fuel Feed Pump Assy	1	
14	Filter (Inlet)	1	Insulator(Upper)+Insulator(Lower)+Fillter
15	Fuel Regulator	1	
16	O-ring	1	Do not reuse.
17	Grommet 10.4-4	1	
18	Screw	2	
19	Hose	1	Drain

Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
20	Grommet	1	
21	Washer 6.5-21-1	6	
22	Mount 8.5-14-2.5	3	
23	Rubber Mount 8.5-14-2.5	3	
24	Spacer 6.2-9-15.7	3	
25	Bolt	3	
26	Clamp 6.5-87P	1	
27	Hose	1	V/Separator-B/Cowl
28	Fuel Cooler Assy	1	-
29	O-ring 1.9-7.8	9	Do not reuse.
30	O-ring 1.9-6.8	2	Do not reuse.
31	Screw	4	
32	Bolt	2	
33	Plate	1	
34	Gasket	1	Fuel Cooler
35	High Pressure Fuel Filter	1	
36	Fuel Filter Rubber Mount	1	
37	Low Permeation Hose L=190	1	V/Separator-F/Cooler
38	Low Permeation Hose L=140	1	F/Cooler-HP Fuel Filter

4-4 4st 25/30 2016

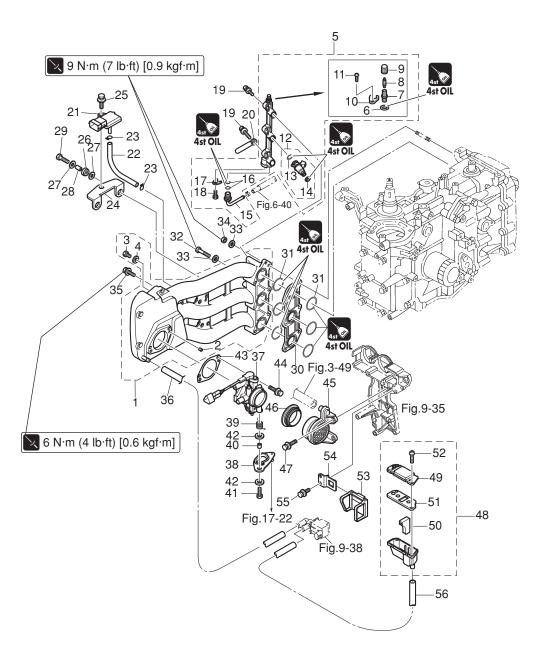
Fuel System P/L Fig. 6



Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
39	Low Permeation Hose L=100	1	HP Fuel Filter-T-Nipple
40	Low Permeation Hose L=340	1	T-Nipple-Fuel Rail
41	Low Permeation Hose L=300	1	V/Separator-T-Nipple
42	Pipe Joint	1	T-Nipple
43	Protector ø18-240	1	T-Nipple-Fuel Rail
44	Protector ø18-130	1	V/Separator-F/Cooler
45	Clamp ø16.8	4	Do not reuse. Fuel Cooler & V/Separator
46	Clip ø13.5	3	HP Fuel Filter & Fuel Rail Nipple
47	Clamp 21/32	3	T-Nipple (Pipe Joint)
48	Cooling Hose	1	Cylinder-Fuel Cooler
49	Clip ø10	2	Cylinder Fuel Cooler
50	Fuel Filter Band	1	
51	Bolt	3	
52	Fuel Pump Assy	1	
53	O-ring 3.5-25.7	1	Do not reuse.
54	Bolt	2	
55	Hose	1	F/Filter-F/Pump STD
56	Hose	1	F/Pump-V/Separator STD
57	Clip ø10	4	STD F/Pump F/Filter, V/Separator

Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
58	Low Permeation Hose	1	F/Filter-F/Pump
59	Clip ø9.4	4	for USA Model
60	Fuel Filter Assy	1	
61	Cup	1	
62	O-ring	1	Do not reuse.
63	Filter	1	
64	Nut	1	
65	Washer	2	
66	Spring Washer	1	
67	Air Vent Assy	1	
68	Rubber Mount	1	
69	Stay	1	
70	Hose	1	Air Vent-V/Separator
71	Orifice	1	
72	Clip ø10	2	Air Vent Vapor Separator
73	Hose	1	Air Vent-Exposure
74	Clip ø7	1	
75	Band 158	1	
76	Low Permeation Hose	1	F/Filter-F/Pump

Intake Manifold P/L Fig. 5



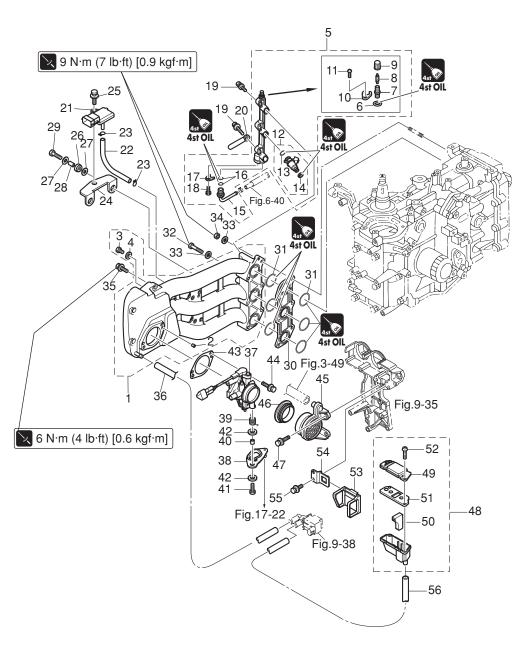


Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Intake Manifold Assy	1	
2	Dowel Pin 6-12	2	
3	Bolt 5-10	1	
4	Washer 5.3-12-1	1	
5	Fuel Rail Assy	1	
6	O-ring 1.9-4.8	1	Do not reuse.
7	Joint	1	
8	Valve Assy (Pressure Check)	1	
9	Cap	1	
10	Holding Plate	1	
11	Screw	1	
12	Fuel Injector Assy	3	
13	O-ring 3.6-6.5	1	Do not reuse. Inlet Side
14	O-ring	1	Do not reuse. Outlet Side
15	Nipple 8-6-13	1	

Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
16	O-ring 1.9-9.8	2	Do not reuse.
17	Holding Plate	1	
18	Bolt	1	
19	Bolt	3	
20	Clamp 6.5-47.5p	1	
21	Map Sensor	1	Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor
22	Hose	1	MAP Sensor-I/Manifold 98AL-401000
23	Clip ø7	2	
24	Plate	1	
25	Bolt	1	
26	Rubber Mount 11.8-14-1.5	2	
27	Washer 6-16-1.5	4	
28	Collar 6.2-9-7.4	2	
29	Bolt	2	
30	Insulator	1	

4-6 4st 25/30 2016

Intake Manifold P/L Fig. 5



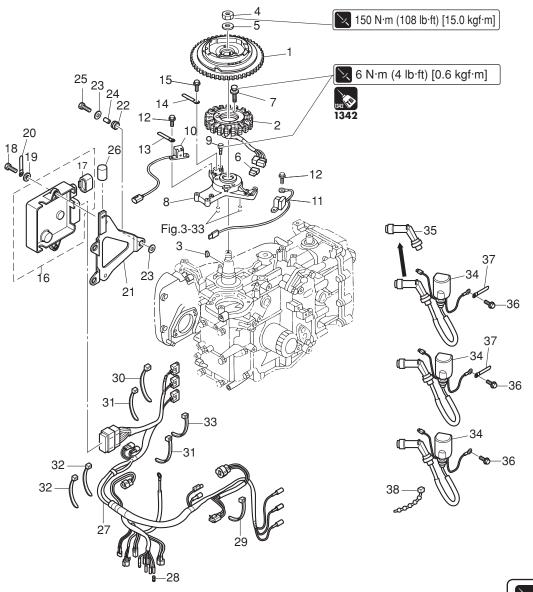


Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
31	O-ring 1.9-31.2	6	Do not reuse.
32	Bolt	3	
33	Washer	6	
34	Nut	3	
35	Bolt	3	
36	Fuel Hose	1	ISC Valve-Intake Manifold
37-1	Throttle Body Assy	1	with TPS (T/Position Sensor)
37-2	Throttle Body Assy	1	with TPS (T/Position Sensor)
38-1	Throttle Cam Assy	1	White
38-2	Throttle Cam Assy	1	Black
39	Spring	1	
40	Collar 6.2-9-9.3	1	
41	Bolt	1	
42	Washer 6.5-21-1	2	
43	Gasket	1	Do not reuse. Throttle Body

Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
	Bolt Intake Silencer Assy Gasket Bolt Intake Silencer Assy Intake Silencer Cover Air Filter Intake Silencer Gasket Tapping Screw 5-16 Grommet Stay Bolt	2 1 1 2 1 1 1 4 1 1 2	Throttle Body ISC Valve
56	Fuel Hose	1	Intake Silencer-ISC Valve



P/L Fig. 8 **Magneto** 

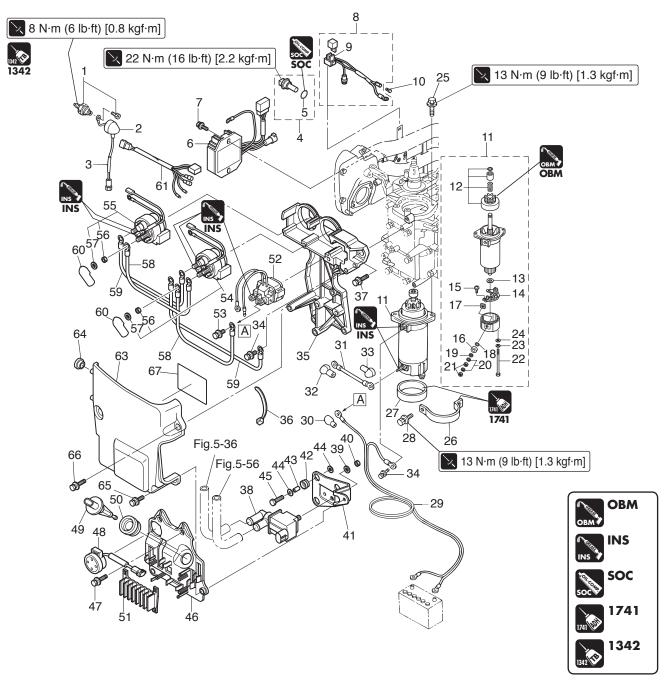


1342	1342

Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Flywheel Assy	1	ZF 91 with Ring Gear
2	Alternator Assy	1	
3	Key 19-7-5	1	Magneto
4	Nut 18-P1.5	1	
5	Washer 19-34-3	1	
6	Plug	1	for MF
7	Pre-coated Bolt 6-25	3	
8	Coil Bracket	1	
9	Pre-coated Bolt 6-30	3	
10	Pulsar Coil #1	1	
11	Pulsar Coil #2	1	
12	Bolt	4	Pulsar Coil
13	Clamp 6.5-47.5P	1	
14	Clamp 6.5-67P	1	
15	Bolt	1	
16-1	ECU Assy (25)	1	Engine Control Unit except EU Model
16-2		1	Engine Control Unit except EU Model
16-3	ECU Assy (25 EU)	1	Engine Control Unit for EU Model
16-4	ECU Assy (30 EU)	1	Engine Control Unit for EU Model
17	Plug	1	EČU
18	Bolt	2	
119	Washer 6-16-1.5	2	

Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
20	Clamp 6.5-87P	1	for MF
21	ECU Bracket Assy	1	
22	Rubber Mount 11.8-14-1.5	3	
23	Washer 6-16-1.5	6	
24	Collar 6.2-9-7.4	3	
25	Bolt	3	
26	Protector ø8-22	1	for MF
27	ECU Cord Assy	1	for MF/EF
27	ECU Cord Assy	1	for EP/EH
28	Cable Terminal Plug	3	for MF & EF/EFT
28	Cable Terminal Plug	2	for EP/EPT
29	Band 104	1	Do not reuse. for MF/EF
30	Band 104	2	Do not reuse. for EFT/EPT
31	Band 158	3	Do not reuse. for MF
32	Band 158	4	Do not reuse. for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
33	Lead Wire Band 200	1	Do not reuse. for EP/EPT
34	Ignition Coil W/R-cap	3	
35	Plug Cap W/Resistance	1	
36	Bolt	3	
37	Clamp 6.5-47.5P	2	
38	Lead Wire Band 100	1	for EP/EPT

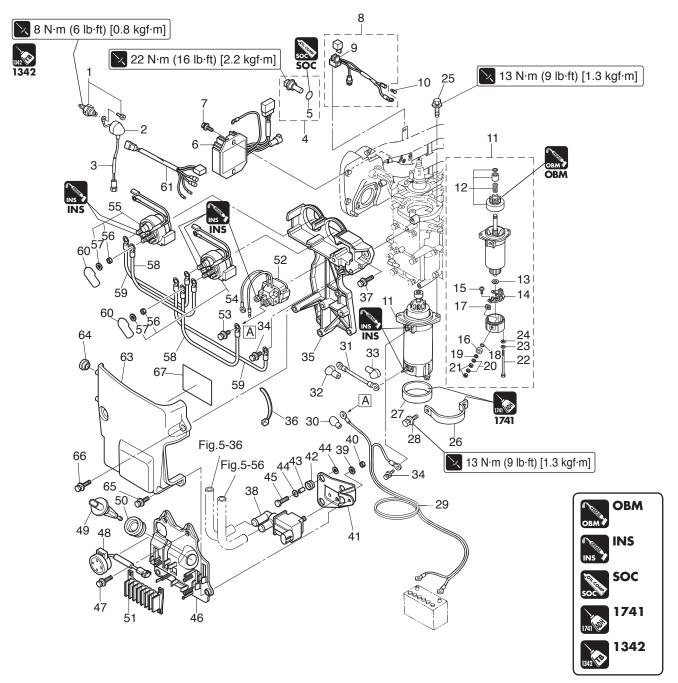
4-8 4st 25/30 2016 Electric Parts P/L Fig. 9



	Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
Г	1	Oil Pressure Switch	1	
Т	2	Grommet	1	
Т	3	Oil Pressure Switch Lead Wire L=160	1	
Т	4	Water Temperature Sensor	1	
Т	5	O-ring 2-10	1	Do not reuse.
Т	6	Rectifier Complete	1	for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
Т	7	Bolt	2	for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
Т	8	Fuse Wire Assy	1	for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
Т	9	Fuse 20A	2	
1	10	Cable Terminal Plug	1	for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
-	11	Starter Motor Assy	1	for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
1	12	Pinion Assy	1	
1	13	Washer	1	
1	14	Brush Holder Assy	1	
11	15	Screw	2	
11	16	Bushing	1	
Ŀ	17	Bushing	1	

Ref.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
No.	Boothplion	۵.,	Homano
18	O-ring	1	Do not reuse.
19	Washer	1	
20	Spring Washer	2	
21	Nut	2	
22	Bolt	2	
23	Spring Washer	2	
24	Washer	2	
25	Bolt	2	for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
26	Starter Motor Band	1	for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
27	Damper	1	for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
28	Bolt	2	
29	Battery Cable L=2500	1	for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
30	Terminal Cap 13-13-28	1	Red Battery Cable for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
31	Starter Cable L=270	1	for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
32	Terminal Cap 8-13-28	1	Red Starter Solenoid for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
33	Terminal Cap 8-18-28	1	Red Starter Motor for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
34	Bolt	2	Starter Motor, Bracket for EF/EFT & EP/EPT

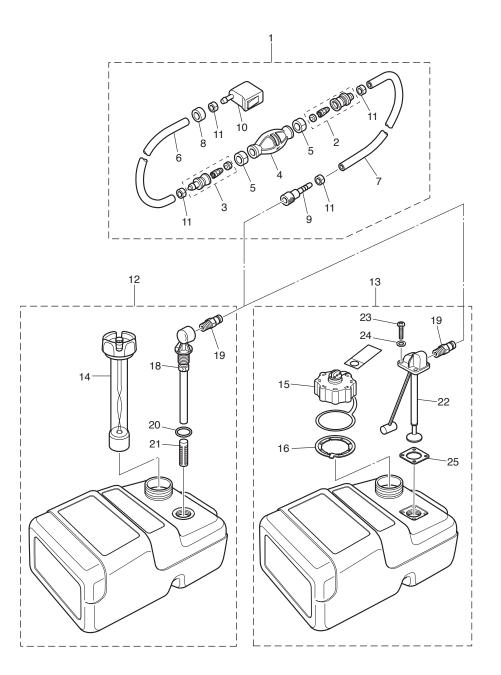
Electric Parts P/L Fig. 9



Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
35	Bracket	1	
36	Band 104	2	Do not reuse.
37	Bolt	5	
38	ISC Valve	1	Idle Speed Control Valve
39	Washer	1	
40	Nut	1	
41	Plate	1	
42	Rubber Mount 11.8-14-1.5	3	
43	Collar 6.2-9-7.4	3	
44	Washer 6-16-1.5	6	
45	Bolt	3	
46	Cord Holder	1	
47	Bolt	3	
48	Overheat Buzzer	1	for MF & EF/EFT
49	Mat Sensor	1	Manifold Air Temperature Sensor
50	Grommet 8-2.5	1	
51	Holder	1	

Remarks
F/EFT & EP/EPT F/EFT & EP/EPT r PTT Model or PTT Model +) for PTT Model -) for PTT Model tarter Solenoid for PTT Model TT Model

4-10 4st 25/30 2016



Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1-1	Primer Bulb Assy	1	STD
1-2	Primer Bulb Assy	1	Low Permeation Parts for USA Model
2	Joint Assy (Inlet)	1	
3	Joint Assy (Outlet)	1	
4-1	Primer Bulb	1	STD
4-2	Primer Bulb	1	Low Permeation Parts for USA Model
5	Clamp	2	Low Permeation Parts for USA Model
6-1	Hose	1	STD
6-2	Low Permeation Hose L=700	1	Low Permeation Parts USA EPA-KRI-15G
7-1	Hose	1	STD
7-2	Low Permeation Hose L=1600	1	Low Permeation Parts USA EPA-KRI-15G
8	Fuel Connector Mark	1	Yellow for USA Model see Owners Manual
9	Fuel Connector	1	
10	Fuel Connector	1	

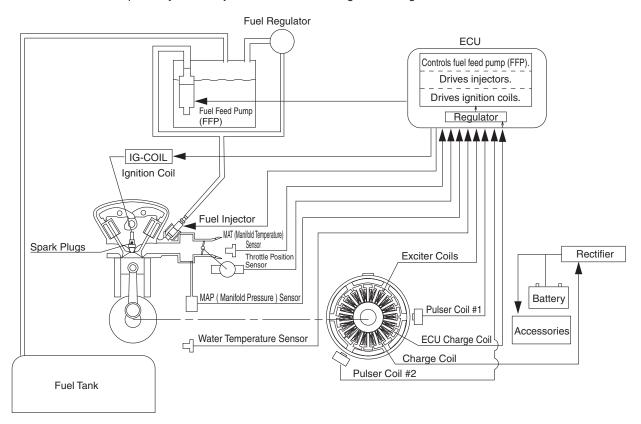
Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
11	Clamp	4	
12	Fuel Tank Assy 25L	1	STD
13	Fuel Tank Assy 25L	1	for USA Model
14	Fuel Gauge Vent Cap Assy (25L)	1	
15	Fuel Tank Cap Assy	1	for USA Model
16	Retaining Ring	1	for USA Model
18	Pick-up Elbow Assy (25L)	1	
19	Quick-connector (Male)	1	
20	O-ring	1	Do not reuse.
21	Filter	1	
22	Fuel Pick-up Assy W/Gauge	1	for USA Model
23	Screw	4	for USA Model
24	Washer	4	for USA Model
25	Gasket	1	Do not reuse. for USA Model

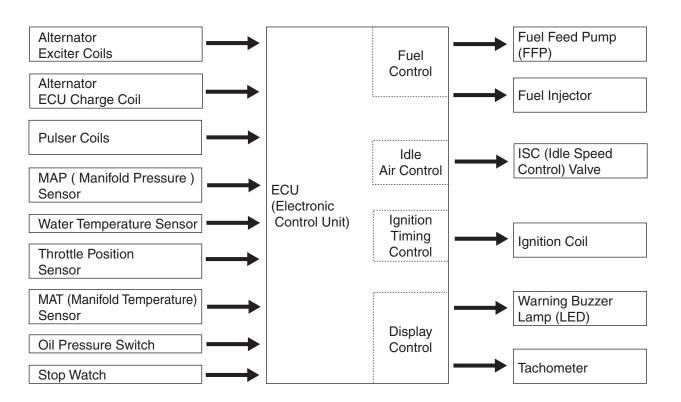


## 4. ECU System

## (1) Configuration of ECU System

ECU uses various sensors to precisely control injected fuel amount and ignition timing.





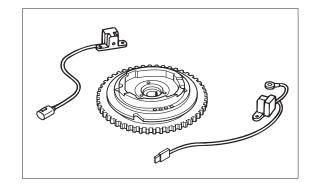
4-12 4st 25/30 2016

### 1) Sensors

Individual sensors detect engine operating conditions and sends signals regarding the information to ECU.

#### 1. Pulser Coil [Crank Position Sensor]

Pulser coils function as crank position sensors. As flywheel rotates, two pulser coils detects crank position in 120 degree range of flywheel and sends the position signals to ECU. ECU uses this signal to establish fuel injection amount and

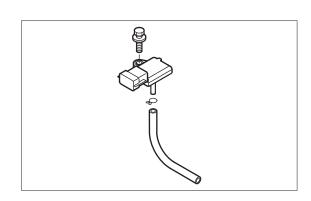


#### 2. MAP (Manifold Pressure) Sensor

ignition timing.

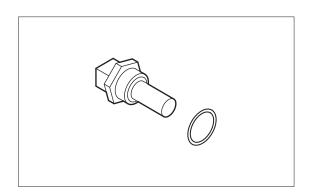
MAP sensor is located on the upper area of intake manifold to detect intake manifold inner pressure (intake vacuum pressure) and send the signal to ECU.

ECU uses this signal to establish fuel injection amount and ignition timing.



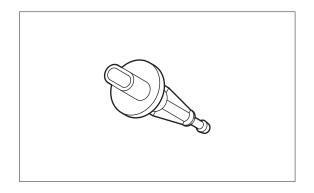
#### 3. Water Temperature Sensor

Water temperature sensor is located on the upper area of cylinder block and project into cooling water passage. The sensor detects temperature of cooling water of which flow through engine is controlled with thermostat and sends the signal to ECU.



#### 4. MAT (Manifold Temperature) Sensor

MAT sensor is located on the front side of throttle valve to detect intake air temperature and send the signal to ECU.

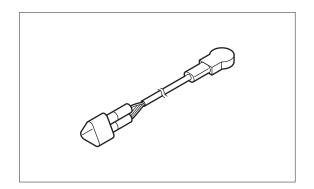


4st 25/30 2016



#### 5. Throttle Position Sensor (TPS)

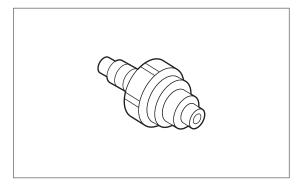
Throttle position sensor is located on the top of throttle body, and is connected to throttle shaft. Throttle position sensor sends throttle open/close information to ECU.



#### 6. Oil Pressure Switch

Oil pressure switch is located on the port side of ending, and is projected into oil passage to which pressure between crank shaft and cam shaft from oil pump is applied. Oil pressure switch sends oil pressure low signal to ECU.

ECU operates low speed ESG, warning buzzer and lamp based on this information.



**4-14** 4st 25/30 2016

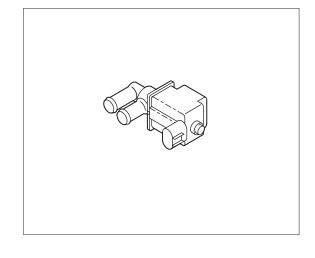
### 2) Actuators

Actuator section receives signals from ECU to control air/fuel ratio, ignition timing and idle revolution speed.

#### 1. ISC (Idle Speed Control) Valve

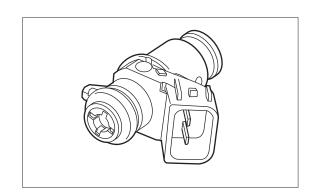
ISC is also referred to as IAC (Idle Air Control). ISC valve is an electrical solenoid valve with built-in spring, and controls amount intake air that bypasses closed throttle valve. Signal from ECU controls ratio of operating period in which ISC valve is open or closed. Operating period ratio of ISC valve varies between 0% to 100% to control the following three functions.

- To increase idle revolution speed during engine warm-up by adding intake air amount at engine starting.
- 2. To control idle revolution speed according to varying engine load and operating conditions.
- To prevent engine from stalling by adding intake air amount (bypass), functioning as dash pot, when throttle is closed quickly for rapid deceleration.



#### 2. Fuel Injector

Fuel injector is an electrical solenoid valve with built-in spring, and feeds fuel into intake manifold passage. It injects high pressure fuel when engine starts, electricity is supplied from ECU charge coil into injector, and then ECU closes ground circuit to lift solenoid. Fuel injector closes to stop its operation when ECU opens ground circuit.



#### 3. Fuel Feed Pump (FFP)

Refer to description of vapor separator in Chapter 4.

#### 4. Ignition Coil

Refer to Chapter 4.

#### 5. Warning Buzzer and Lamp (LED)

Refer to Chapter 4.

#### 6. Tachometer

Refer to Chapter 4.

## 3) Control System (ECU)

ECU requires 5VDC for operation. Accidental malfunction of ECU stops engine.

ECU provides the following functions.

- 1. Calculates the most suitable fuel injection amount and ignition timing based on engine revolution speed, throttle position, intake vacuum, intake air temperature and engine cooling water temperature.
- 2. Controls fuel injectors, ignition coils and ISC (Idle Speed Control) valve.
- 3. Controls warning buzzer and lamp (LED).
- 4. Control engine low speed ESG function.
- 5. Control engine high speed ESG function.
- 6. Memorizes engine operation information.

Operations of engine can be monitored and malfunction diagnosis can be made by using a personal computer installed with 3AC DIAGNOSIS (software) and diagnosis harness.

## (2) Control System

ECU (Electronic Control Unit) is installed on the intake manifold through rubber mount. Data received from sensors such as pulser coil, MAP (Manifold Pressure) sensor and water temperature sensor are processed with computer to drive actuators (fuel injector, ISC valves, etc.) corresponding to current operating conditions to control fuel injection amount and ignition timing.

Principal control items are as follows.

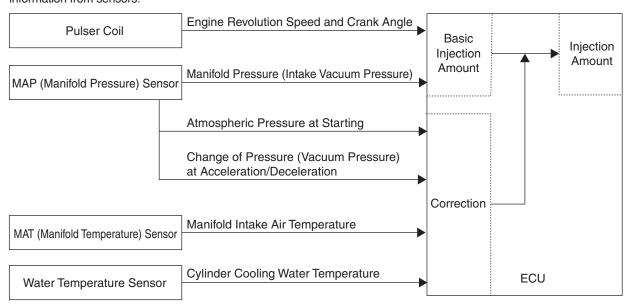
Control Item	Description
Ignition Timing	Sets the most suitable ignition timing according to current operating conditions.
Fuel Injection Amount	Sets the most suitable fuel injection amount according to current operating conditions.
ISC (Idle Speed Control)	Stabilizes engine revolution speed during idling or low speed
	running by driving ISC valve to control air flow in bypass passage.
Fuel Feed Pump	Controls driving of fuel feed pump (FFP).
Tachometer	Outputs tachometer driving pulses.
	Number of pulses per one revolution of crankshaft : 6 pulses (12 poles)
Warning Buzzer	Makes buzzer sound when an abnormality is detected.
	Short period beep : For 2 seconds after starting engine to notify of
	normal system operation, meaning no problem.
	<ul> <li>Continuous sound: When engine high speed ESG is "ON".</li> </ul>
	When engine cooling water temperature is
	abnormally high (over 90°)
	When engine oil pressure is abnormally low.
	Intermittent sound : When water temperature sensor or MAP
	(Manifold Pressure) sensor is defective or
	sensor circuit is disconnected.
Warning Lamp (LED)	Makes the lamp light or blink when an abnormality is detected.
(Tachometer warning lamp synchronizes	Short period lighting: For 5 seconds after starting engine to notify of
and ignitions are made.)	normal system operation, meaning no problem.
	Continuous lighting: When engine high speed ESG is "ON".
	When engine cooling water temperature is
	abnormally high (over 90°)
	When engine oil pressure is abnormally low.
	Intermittent lighting: When water temperature sensor or MAP  (Manifold Procesure) sensor is defective or
	(Manifold Pressure) sensor is defective or sensor circuit is disconnected.
Memorizing operational data	
Memorizing operational data	Manages the following engine operation information.
	<ul> <li>Engine operating hours</li> <li>Maximum water temperature record (Maximum water</li> </ul>
	temperature and time of occurrence)
	Engine high speed ESG operation record
	Engine high speed ESG operation record     Engine low speed ESG operation record
	Malfunction records
	Manufolion 1600103

**4-16** 4st 25/30 2016

## (3) Fuel Injection Control

ECU calculates intake air amount based on engine revolution speed and intake manifold pressure (intake vacuum pressure) to determine fuel injection amount.

At engine starting, during warm-up, acceleration/deceleration, and idling, ECU performs correction control based on information from sensors.



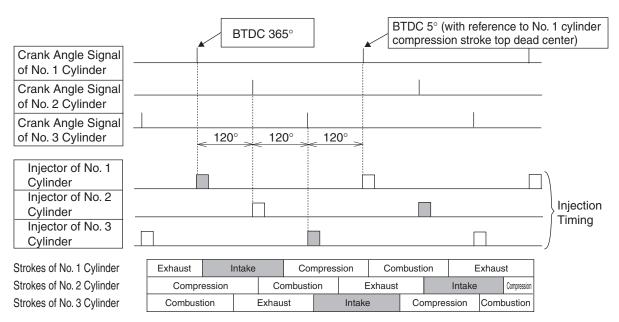
## 1) Fuel Injection Timing

Fuel injection timings at starting and during normal operation are described in the following table.

Cylinder No.	Reference Signal	Injection Timing (with reference to individual cylinders)
1	#1 Crank Angle Signal	BTDC 365° and BTDC 5°
2	#2 Crank Angle Signal	BTDC 365° and BTDC 5°
3	#3 Crank Angle Signal	BTDC 365° and BTDC 5°

Remarks 1) Number of fuel injections: Once per revolution per cylinder (around the end of compression and exhaust strokes)

- 2) Injection order :  $\#1 \rightarrow \#2 \rightarrow \#3 \rightarrow \#1 \rightarrow \#2 \rightarrow \#3 \rightarrow \#1$  (every 120 degrees of crank angle)
- 3) Combustion order: #1  $\rightarrow$  #3  $\rightarrow$  #2  $\rightarrow$  #1 (every 240 degrees of crank angle)
- 4) Injection timing diagram is shown below.



**Injection Timing Diagram** 



#### 2) Starting Fuel Increase Correction

At engine starting (cranking), amount of first fuel injection of each cylinder is increased (by extending injection period) to facilitate starting.

In addition to this basic correction, information including cooling water temperature, atmospheric pressure and intake air temperature in the manifold from individual sensors are used to correct the engine operation to the best operating conditions.

#### 3) Acceleration Fuel Increase Correction

When pressure in the intake manifold is reduced below a certain setting value, ECU determines that engine is accelerated and increases fuel injection amount.

#### 4) Deceleration Fuel Decrease Correction

When pressure in the intake manifold is increased over a certain setting value, ECU determines that engine is decelerated and decreases fuel injection amount.

#### 5) Correction Based On Intake Air Temperature

ECU adjusts fuel injection amount for correction according to manifold intake air temperature that depends much on outboard motor operating conditions and whether engine is cold or warm.

### 6) Correction Based On Cylinder Cooling Water Temperature

ECU adjusts fuel injection amount for correction according to cylinder cooling water temperature when engine is rotating at low speed or high speed.

ECU increases the amount when engine is cold, and resumes standard basic amount as engine warms up.

#### (4) Control of Fuel Feed Pump (FFP)

During normal operation: ECU performs on/off control for fuel feed pump (FFP) by using output signal from its pump

control circuit.

At starting : Pump control circuit outputs signal to pump (FFP), and power is supplied to pump driving DC

motor to operate pump (FFP).

When stopping : Power supply to motor is shut off to stop pump (FFP).

## (5) Control of Tachometer

ECU performs on/off control for tachometer by using pulse input signal (On-off signal).

Pulse output rate is 6 pulses per crank revolution (12 poles).

When using accessory tachometer, set selector switch to 12 p (poles).

4-18 4st 25/30 2016

## (6) Warning Buzzer and Lamp (LED), and Control of Engine Revolution Speed

Warning System

When an abnormality occurs on the engine, warning buzzer sounds and warning lamp (LED) is lit or blinks. In such case, engine speed is controlled but engine is not stopped.

## 1) Locations of warning buzzer and lamp (LED)

- · Warning buzzer: In the remote control box for remote control model, or in the top cowl for tiller handle model.
- · Warning lamp (LED): On the front of bottom cowl.

Remarks: Lamp of tachometer with warning lamp (optional item) operates in synchronization with warning lamp of outboard motor.

## 2) Warning notification, abnormality and action to be taken

Warning System				A . 15 1 .	
Buzzer	Lamp (LED)	Engine Low	Engine High	Abnormality	Action to
Duzzei	Lamp (LLD)	Speed ESG	Speed ESG		be taken
Sounds 2 seconds	Lit 5 seconds.			This is a check for operation of warning	
Sourius 2 seconus	Lit 3 seconds.			system at starting, meaning normal.	
Continuous sound	Lit	ON		Engine cooling water temperature is abnormally high.	(1)
Continuous sound (*2)	Lit (*2)	ON(*2)		Engine oil pressure is reduced (*1).	(2)
Continuous sound	Lit		ON	Engine revolution speed is over the maximum permissible limit.	(3)
Intermittent sound (*2)	Blinking (*2)	ON(*2)		Water temperature sensor or MAP (Manifold Pressure)	(4)
intermittent Sound (2)	Dillikilig ( 2)	ON( 2)		sensor is defective or the sensor circuit is disconnected.	(4)

Remarks \*1 : When oil pressure switch is on.

\*2 : Stop engine to cancel warning notification.

Note: When engine low speed ESG goes on, the speed is reduced to 2,800 r/min or lower.

Therefore, continuous operation in this state should be avoided.

When engine high speed ESG goes on, the speed is set to 6,300 r/min.

ECU stops firing of spark plugs to control the speed to 6300 r/min.

Continuous operation in this state should be avoided.

#### Action to be taken

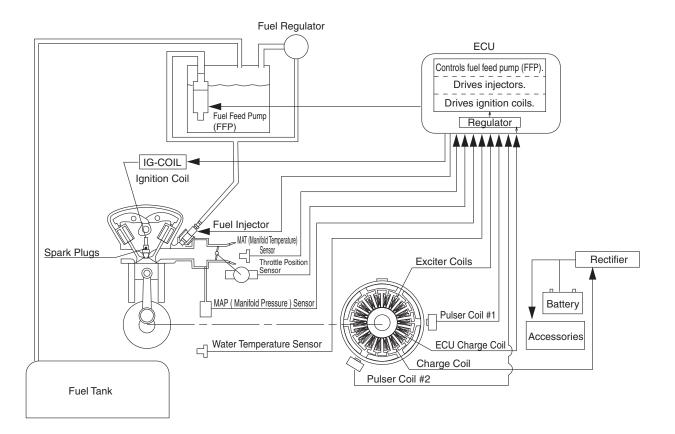
- Run immediately to a safe location, set throttle to slow speed, shift into neutral (N), check that cooling water is discharged to check port, and then, stop engine.
   Remove dirt, plastic sheet or other matters that clogs water intake port, if any.
   If no water is discharged from the port, check each section of the outboard motor.
- (2) : Run immediately to a safe location, set throttle to slow speed, shift into neutral (N), and stop engine. Check engine oil level, and add oil if necessary. If engine oil level is within specified range, check other sections.
- (3) : Run immediately to a safe location, set throttle to slow speed, shift into neutral (N), and stop engine. Check propeller blades for bend or damages. If this abnormality continues even after propeller is replaced with new one, check other sections.
- (4) : Go to the nearest port immediately and check each section after stopping engine.



## 5. Ignition System

For ignition system, pointless CD ignition system is adopted, and ECU's electronic ignition timing control system controls the timing to the most suitable state according to current operating conditions.

As engine is cranked, electric current is generated in the alternator's exciter coil and ECU charge coil, which is input to ECU's regulator to feed power needed for operations of ignition coil, fuel injector and fuel feed pump (FFP).



## (1) Configuration of Ignition System

Ignition system consists mainly of the following components.

- (1) Sensors and switches that transmit engine operating states to ECU.
- (2) ECU that performs electronic control.
- (3) Ignition coils and spark plugs that operate in accordance with control by ECU.

The following 6 components are included in the sensors and switches of (1).

Pulser coil
 Crank position (Crank Position Sensor)

Throttle Position Sensor (TPS)
 Open/close of throttle

Water Temperature Sensor
 Temperature of cooling water

• MAP (Manifold Pressure) Sensor Vacuum pressure of intake air

MAT (Manifold Temperature) Sensor
 Temperature of intake air

Oil Pressure Switch
 Reduction of hydraulic pressure

4-20 4st 25/30 2016

## (2) Ignition Control

ECU's microcomputer is programmed with ignition timings best suited to engine's operating conditions. ECU obtains information about engine operating state such as revolution speed, throttle opening, manifold pressure (air intake vacuum pressure) and cooling water temperature based on the signals from the abovementioned sensors to generate ignition timing signal at the most suitable timings.

### 1) Ignition Timing Controls

Controls of ignition timing is classified into two controls, which are correction of ignition timing during normal operation and fixing of ignition timing (at engine starting and when an abnormality has occurred). In either case, ECU corrects ignition time or fixes it to the base.

- · Basically, ignition timing is determined on engine revolution speed and manifold pressure (intake air vacuum pressure).
- Signals that are used for correction of ignition timing includes cooling water temperature, manifold intake air temperature, change of pressure at acceleration/deceleration under atmospheric pressure, and engine revolution speed.
- Ignition timing is fixed to the base at acceleration, deceleration, when high speed ESG is on, low speed ESG is on, or when hydraulic pressure is reduced.

## 2) Ignition and Combustion Orders

No. of Ignitions: Once per revolution per cylinder (around the end of compression and exhaust strokes)

Ignition Order :  $\#1 \rightarrow \#2 \rightarrow \#3 \rightarrow \#1 \rightarrow \#2 \rightarrow \#1$  (every 120 degrees of crank angle) Combustion Order :  $\#1 \rightarrow \#3 \rightarrow \#2 \rightarrow \#1$  (every 240 degrees of crank angle)

### 3) Ignition Timing

Ignition timing is set as described below.

Model	Range of Ignition Angle	Engine Starting	Idling	Accelerating
25/30B	TDC 0° to BTDC 38°	BTDC 5°	BTDC 5°±5°	BTDC 38°

## 4) Operations

At Engine Starting and During Warm-up

Ignition timing is fixed to BTDC 5° until engine revolution speed reaches set value.

At revolution speed over the set value, microcomputer determines ignition timing in accordance with ECU's program by using cooling water temperature, manifold intake air temperature, atmospheric pressure and engine revolution speed.

· During idling and low speed running

When ECU receives manifold pressure (intake air vacuum pressure) signal and input signal from pulser coil (engine revolution speed signal), it controls ignition timing so that idling and low speed revolution speeds stabilize.

During normal operation

Microcomputer determines ignition timing in accordance with ECU's program by using cooling water temperature, manifold intake air temperature, atmospheric pressure and engine revolution speed as input signals. The maximum timing during normal operation is BTDC 38°.

During acceleration/Deceleration

When engine revolution speed changes much and is reduced below (or exceed) a setting value, ECU determines that engine is accelerating (or decelerating), and microcomputer determines the ignition timing based on the program installed in ECU.

• At engine over-revolution

When engine revolution speed exceeds the maximum allowable value (6,300r/min), ECU stops ignition to control the revolution based on pulser coil signals. This is the state that engine high speed ESG is "ON".

• Engine low speed ESG is "ON".

When any of the following state has been detected, engine revolution speed is controlled to 2,800r/min to prevent or reduce engine damage. This is the state that engine low speed ESG is "ON".

- Engine is overheating. : Water temperature sensor detects 90° or higher.
- Engine hydraulic pressure is low. : Oil pressure switch ON (24.5kPa (3.6PSi) [0.25kg/cm²] or less) is detected for 5 seconds or longer.
- · Water temperature sensor or MAP (Manifold Pressure) sensor is defective or the sensor circuit is disconnected.



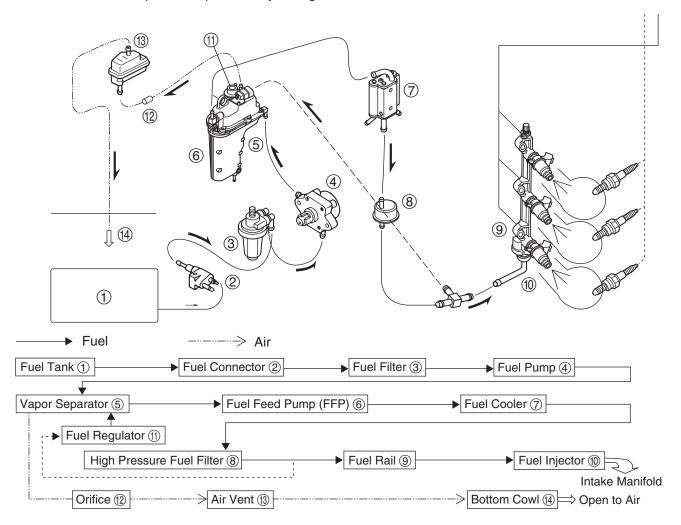
## (3) Fuel Feed System

Fuel pump ④ (low pressure mechanical type) draws fuel from fuel tank ①, and feed it to fuel feed pump ⑥ (FFP) located in the vapor separator ⑤ through fuel connector ② and fuel filter ③.

Highly pressurized fuel passes through fuel cooler ⑦ and high pressure fuel filter ⑧, fed into fuel rail ⑨ and fuel injector ⑩, and then, injected into intake manifold.

Excessive fuel that is not used by fuel injector (1) (fuel that cannot enter high pressure fuel hose to fuel rail (9)) passes through high pressure fuel filter (7) and then fuel regulator (1), and returns to vapor separator (5) to keep fuel pressure constant.

Stabilization of fuel pressure is performed by fuel regulator.



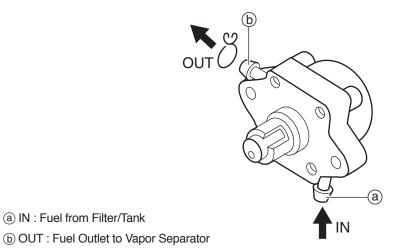
4-22 4st 25/30 2016

## 6. Components of Fuel Feed System

## 1) Fuel Pump (Low Pressure Mechanical Pump)

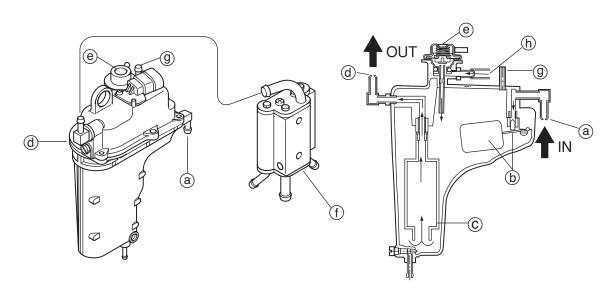
Fuel pump is diaphragm pump that is operated mechanically by cam shaft.

Pump base is plastic components shuts off heat of engine block to protect fuel pump from engine heat.



### 2) Vapor Separator

Vapor separator feeds only liquid fuel for internal fuel feed pump (FFP) (electrical high pressure pump). Fuel that is fed from fuel pump (low pressure mechanical pump) is sent to upper part of vapor separator, where it is controlled with needle valve/float ass'y. High pressure fuel from fuel feed pump (FFP) is fed to fuel cooler, high pressure fuel filter, fuel rail and fuel injector. Excessive fuel is returned to vapor separator by fuel regulator.



- a Fuel from Fuel Pump
- **(b)** Needle Valve and Float
- © Fuel Feed Pump (FFP)
- (d) Fuel to Fuel Cooler
- Fuel Regulator
- (f) Fuel Cooler
- (9) Air to Air Vent
- (h) Excessive Fuel from T Nipple



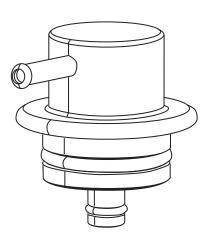
### 3) Fuel Regulator

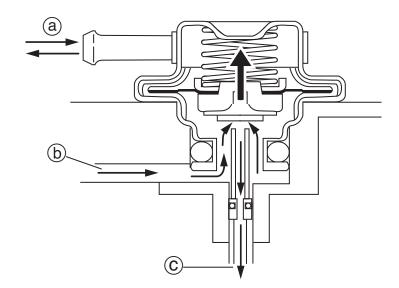
Fuel regulator located on the upper section of vapor separator serves to keep regular fuel pressure.

Fuel regulator consists of diaphragm with built in spring that actuates valve/seat, and returns (pressurized) excessive fuel to vapor separator when the pressure exceeds certain value.

Excessive fuel is returned to vapor separator through internal pipe below fuel level to prevent it from bubbling.

Spring side (a) of diaphragm is open to air so that change of atmospheric pressure is applied to diaphragm.



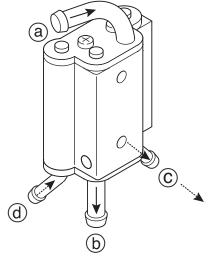


- (a) To Bottom Cowl (open to air)
- (b) High Pressure Fuel from Fuel Cooler
- © Excessive fuel returns to vapor separator.

#### 4) Fuel Cooler

Fuel cooler (heat exchanger) is connected between vapor separator and high pressure fuel filter, and uses engine cooling water to cool high pressure fuel to fuel injector and excessive fuel to vapor separator. It serves to prevent fuel vapor lock and fuel feed pump (FFP) from wear by removing heat from circulating excessive (high pressure) fuel.

- (a) Fuel from Vapor Separator/FFP
- **(b)** Fuel to High Pressure Fuel Filter
- © Cooling Water to Check Port
- (d) Cooling Water from Cylinder Block



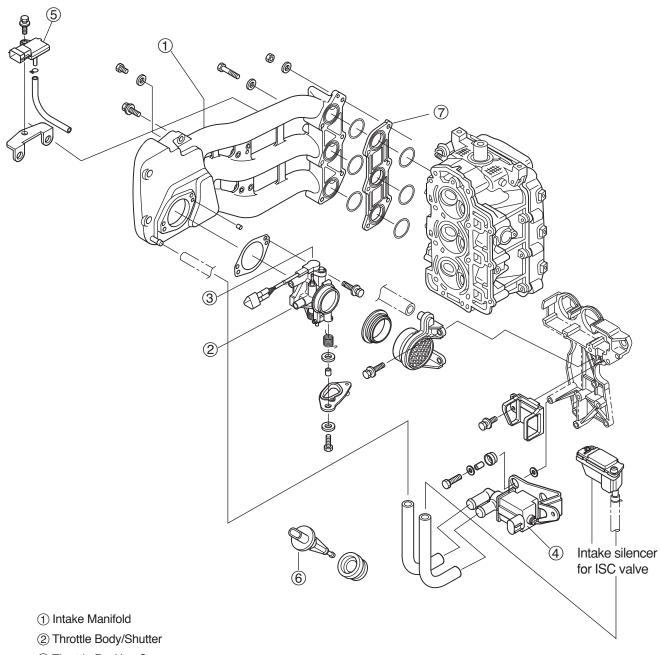
4-24 4st 25/30 2016

## 7. Outline of Fuel Injection System

## 1) Air Intake System

Air intake system consists of components including intake manifold ① (passage to cylinders that is coupled with common air chamber), throttle position sensor ③, throttle body/shutter ②, ISC (idle speed control) valve ④, MAP (manifold pressure) sensor ⑤, and MAT (manifold temperature) sensor ⑥.

Intake manifold ① is provided with fuel rail and fuel injectors.



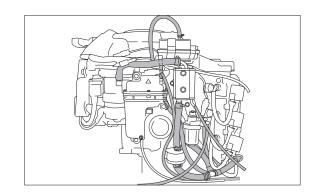
- ③ Throttle Position Sensor
- ④ ISC (Idle Speed Control) Valve
- ⑤ MAP (Manifold Pressure) Sensor
- (6) MAT (Manifold Temperature) Sensor
- 7 Insulator (head shield panel)

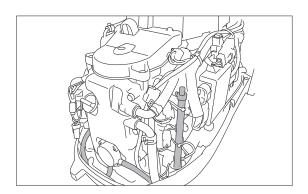


## 8. Inspection Items

## 1) Inspection of Fuel Supply System Piping

Check the fuel system piping for fuel leak, dirt, deterioration and damage, and replace or clear parts if necessary.



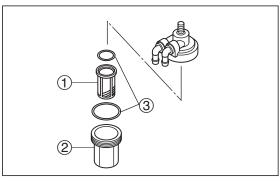


## 2) Inspection of Filter

Check filter for dirt, build up of fuel slag, and fuel filter cup ②
for invasion of foreign matters and crack. Clean fuel filter cup
② with gasoline, and replace fuel filter ① if necessary.

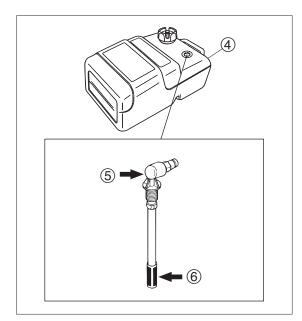


When removing fuel filter cup, do not spill fuel by absorbing it with rag.



③ O Ring Do not reuse.

- Cleaning Fuel Tank Filter
   Remove fuel pick up elbow (5) of fuel tank (4) counterclockwise to remove the part, and clean the filter (6).
- Cleaning Fuel Filter
   Remove dirt and water from fuel tank (4) if any.



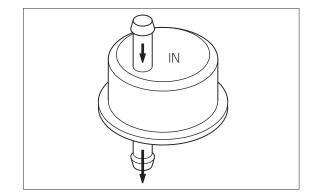
- 4 Fuel Tank 5 Fuel Pick Up Elbow
- 6 Filter

4-26 4st 25/30 2016

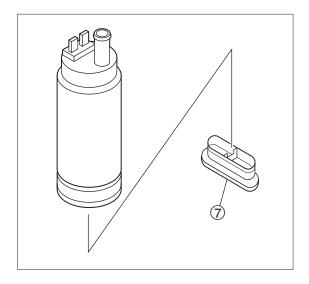
Replacement of High Pressure Fuel Filter
This filter cannot be disassembled.
 Replace every 200 hours or 2 years.



- Disconnect fuel connector when performing this replacement work.
- Attach filter in proper direction.
- Be sure to use hose clip.



Cleaning Fuel Feed Pump (FFP) Filter
 Remove filter ⑦ from fuel feed pump (FFP) located in the vapor separator, and clean filter ⑦.



4st 25/30 2016



## **Fuel System (Fuel Injection)**

### 3) Inspection of Fuel Pump

- 1. Remove fuel hoses (2) from fuel pump.
- 2. Connect vacuum/pressure gauge to inlet of fuel pump.
- 3. Close fuel pump outlet with a finger and apply specified pressure. Check if no air leaks.



#### Vacuum/Pressure Gauge:

P/N. 3AC-99020-1



### **Specified Pressure:**

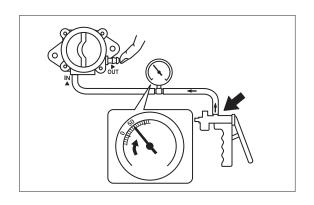
0.049 MPa ( 7 psi ) [ 0.5 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup> ]

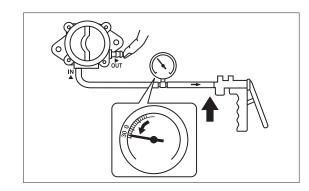
4. With the outlet closed, apply specified vacuum pressure to check that no air leaks.



### **Specified Pressure:**

-0.029MPa ( -4 psi ) [ -0.3 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup> ]





- 5. Connect vacuum/pressure gauge to outlet of fuel pump.
- Apply specified pressure to check if no air leaks. Replace if necessary.

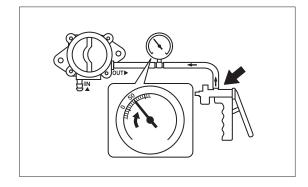


Air-tightness of fuel pump can be increased by making the interior wet with gasoline.



### **Specified Pressure:**

0.029 MPa ( 4 psi ) [ 0.3 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup> ]



### 4) Inspection of Fuel Connector

- 1. Check fuel connector for crack and damage.
- 2. Connect vacuum/pressure gauge to outlet of fuel connector.
- Apply specified pressure, and check if the pressure is maintained for 10 seconds. Replace if necessary.



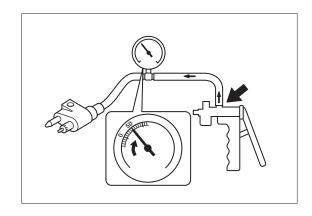
#### Vacuum/Pressure Gauge:

P/N. 3AC-99020-1



### **Specified Pressure:**

0.029 MPa ( 4 psi ) [ 0.3 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup> ]



4-28 4st 25/30 2016

### 5) Measuring fuel pressure

- 1. Remove cap 1.
- 2. Connect pressure gauge ② as shown.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Before connecting pressure gauge, cover connection between pressure gauge and valve with clean and dry cloth to prevent fuel from releasing.
- Connect pressure gauge securely.

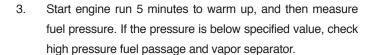


Pressure Gauge Ass'y:

P/N. 3T5-72880-0

### **⚠ WARNING**

Before measurement, check that pressure relief valve is fully closed.



### **⚠ WARNING**

- Before measurement, be sure to check that pressure relief valve is fully closed.
- Do not open pressure relief valve during measurement. Opening the valve allows fuel to spew out, possibly causing fire.
- After measurement, cover hose tip with rag, and open pressure relief valve to drain fuel from discharge hose and the instrument.
- Before storing pressure gage, fully close pressure relief valve.

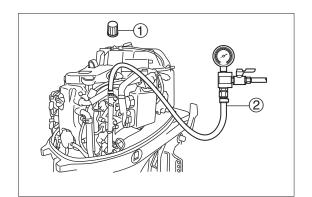


Fuel Pressure (Reference):

0.29 MPa ( 43 psi ) [ 3.0 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup> ] ±10%



If engine cannot be started, crank 4 to 5 revolutions by using starting motor or recoil starter to measure fuel pressure.



4st 25/30 2016



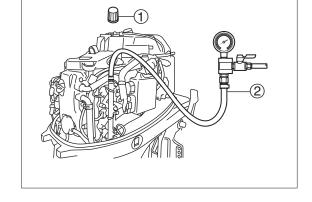
## **Fuel System (Fuel Injection)**

### 6) Inspection of Fuel Regulator

- 1. Remove cap (1).
- 2. Connect pressure gauge ② as shown.

### **WARNING**

- Before connecting pressure gauge, cover connection between pressure gauge and valve with clean and dry cloth to prevent fuel from releasing.
- Connect pressure gauge ass'y securely.





### Pressure Gauge Ass'y:

P/N. 3T5-72880-0

3. Disconnect thin vent hose from fuel regulator, and connect vacuum/pressure gauge ③ to fuel regulator ④.



### Vacuum/Pressure Gauge :

P/N. 3AC-99020-1

4. Start engine and keep running at idle revolution speed.



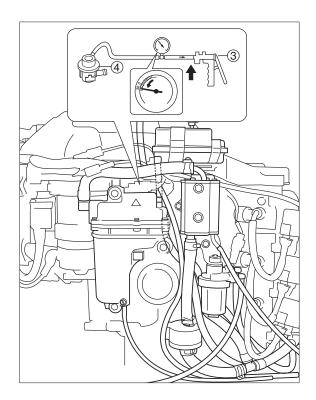
### Fuel Pressure (Reference):

0.29 MPa ( 43 psi ) [ 3.0 kgf/cm $^2$  ]  $\pm 10\%$ 

5. Apply vacuum pressure to fuel regulator ④ to check if fuel pressure is reduced. If fuel pressure is not reduced, replace fuel regulator ④.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Before measurement, be sure to check that pressure relief valve is fully closed.
- Do not open pressure relief valve during measurement. Opening the valve allows fuel to spew out, possibly causing fire.
- After measurement, cover hose tip with rag, and open pressure relief valve to drain fuel from discharge hose and the instrument.
- Before storing pressure gage, fully close pressure relief valve.



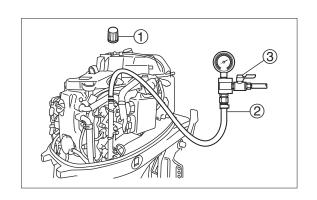
4-30 4st 25/30 2016

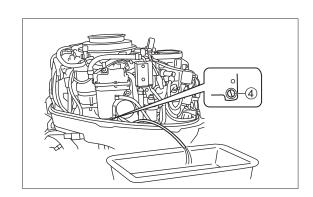
### 7) Draining Fuel

- 1. Remove cap 1.
- Connect pressure gauge ass'y ② as shown, place a vessel below pressure relief hose, and open pressure relief valve ③ to release fuel pressure.

### **WARNING**

Be sure to reduce fuel pressure in high pressure fuel passage before servicing fuel passage and/or vapor separator. Performing the service without releasing pressure allows compressed fuel to blast out, possibly causing hazard.



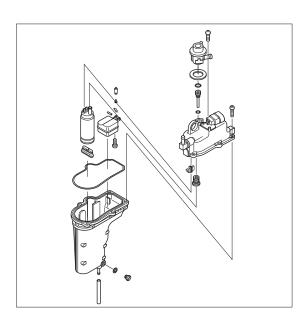


### 8) Disassembly of Vapor Separator

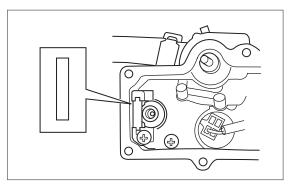
### **MARNING**

Be sure to reduce fuel pressure in high pressure fuel passage before servicing fuel passage and/or vapor separator. Performing the service without releasing pressure allows compressed fuel to blast out, possibly causing hazard.

1. Remove float chamber of vapor separator.



2. Remove needle valve, float pin and float.





# Fuel System (Fuel Injection)

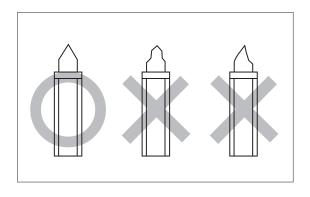
### 9) Inspection of Vapor Separator

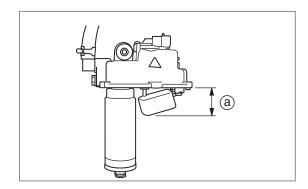
- Check needle valve for bend and wear. Replace if necessary.
- 2. Check float for deformation. Replace if necessary.
- 3. Check filter for dirt and clogging. Clean if necessary.
- 4. Reinstall needle valve, float and float pin, and check that the parts moves smoothly.
- 5. Check float drop (a) as shown.



Float Drop (Reference) (a):

30.0 mm (1.181 in)





6. Check float height **(b)** as shown. Replace float or needle valve if the height is out of the specified range.

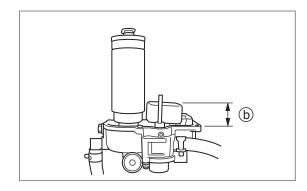


Do not press needle valve with float.



Float Height (b):

20.0 to 23.0 mm ( 0.787 to 0.906 in )



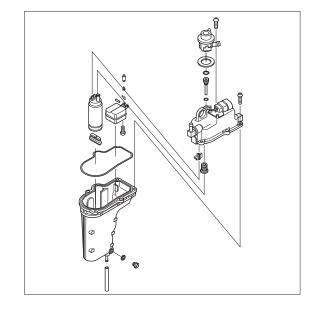
4-32 4st 25/30 2016

### 10) Reassembly of Vapor Separator

- 1. Attach float chamber to vapor separator.
- 2. Reassemble all parts that were removed.

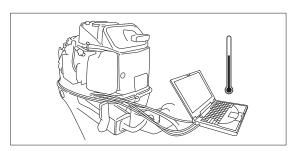


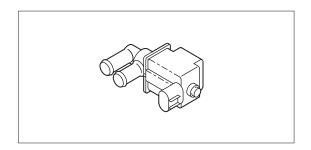
Check that hose is reconnected correctly.



### 11) Inspection of ISC (Idle Speed Control)

- Use diagnosis system to check operation of ISC (Idle Speed Control) valve.
- Disconnect hose at intake silencer side of ISC valve, close the hole from which the hose was disconnected with a finger to check if engine speed is reduced. Replace ISC valve if not.





### 12) Inspection of Idle Speed

- 1. Start engine and run for 5 minutes to warm up.
- 2. Attach tachometer to high tension cord ① to check idle speed.



More accurate and stable reading can be obtained when tachometer lead is connected with high tension cords of individual cylinders linked with each other.



Tachometer:

P/N. 3AC-99010-0





4-34 4st 25/30 2016

# 5

# **Power Unit**



1	Special Tools	5-2	15)	Inspection of Cam Shaft	5-37
2	Parts Layout	5-3	16)	Inspection of Cylinder Head	5-38
	Engine	5-3	17)	Inspection of Oil Pump	5-39
	Recoil Starter	5-4	18)	Installation of Valves	5-40
	Magneto	5-5	19)	Installation of Cam Shaft	5-41
	Electric Parts	5-6	20)	Installation of Rocker Arm Shaft	5-41
	Fuel System	5-8	21)	Installation of Oil Pump	5-42
	Intake Manifold		22)	Installation of Cylinder Head	5-43
	Pully • Timing belt	5-12	23)	Disassembly of Cylinder Block	5-44
	Cylinder head • Oil pump	5-13	24)	Inspection of Piston Outer Diameter	5-45
	Cylinder • Crank case	5-15	25)	Inspection of Cylinder Inner Diameter	5-45
	Piston • Crankshaft	5-16	26)	Inspection of Piston Clearance	5-45
	Top Cowl	5-17	27)	Inspection of Piston Ring Side Clearance	5-46
3	Inspection Items	5-18	28)	Inspection of Piston Rings	5-46
	1) Inspection of Compression Pressure	5-18	29)	Inspection of Piston Pins	5-47
	2) Inspection of Oil Pressure	5-19	30)	Inspection of Connecting Rod Small End Inner Diameter	5-47
	3) Inspection of Valve Clearance	5-20	31)	Inspection of Connecting Rod Big End Side Clearance	5-47
	4) Removing Power Unit	5-21	32)	Inspection of Crankshaft	5-48
	5) Removing Timing Belt and Pulley	5-24	33)	Inspection of Crank Pin Oil Clearance	5-49
	6) Inspection of Timing Belt	5-25	34)	Inspection of Crankshaft Main Journal Oil Clearance	5-50
	7) Installation of Pulley and Timing Belt	5-26	35)	Inner Diameter of Cylinder/Crank Case Bearing Holder (Inner Diameter Code)	5-51
	8) Removing Cylinder Head	5-29	36)	Thickness of Bearing (Color of Inner Diameter Code)	5-51
	9) Inspection of Valve Spring	5-31	37)	Assembling Piston and Connecting Rod	5-52
	10) Inspection of Valve	5-32	38)	Installation of Power Unit	5-56
	11) Inspection of Valve Guide	5-32	39)	Removing Recoil Starter	5-58
	12) Inspection of Valve Seat	5-33	40)	Disassembly of Recoil Starter	5-58
	13) Correction of Valve Seat	5-34	41)	Inspection of Recoil Starter	5-59
	14) Inspection of Rocker Arm and Rocker Arm Shaft	5-36	42)	Installation of Recoil Starter	5-60

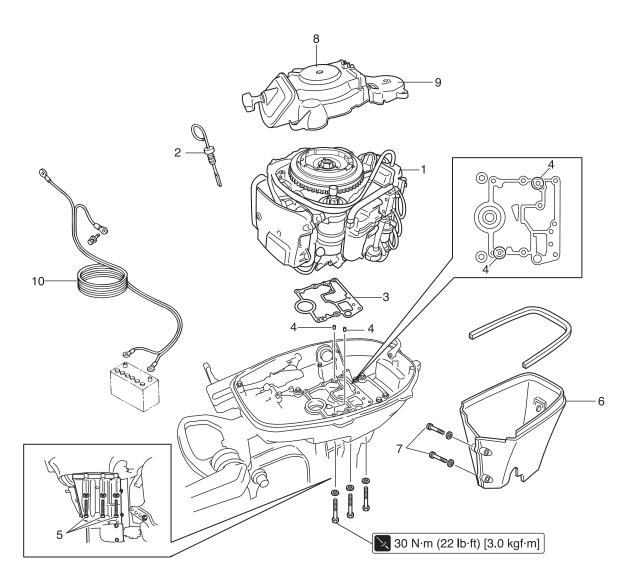


## **1.Special Tools**

04C.720110			
Piston Slider P/N. 3AC-72871-0	Compression Gauge P/N. 3AC-99030-0	Torque Wrench P/N. 3AC-99070-0	Valve Clearance Driver P/N. 3AC-99071-0
Installing piston	Measuring compression pressure	Adjusting valve clearance	Adjusting valve clearance
			389-72815-0
Oil Filter Wrench P/N. 3AC-99090-0	Oil Seal Attachment P/N. 3AC-99820-0	Flywheel Puller Kit P/N. 369-72211-0	Crank Shaft Holder P/N. 3R0-72815-0
Removing/installing oil filter	Installing oil seal	Removing/installing flywheel	Holding crank shaft

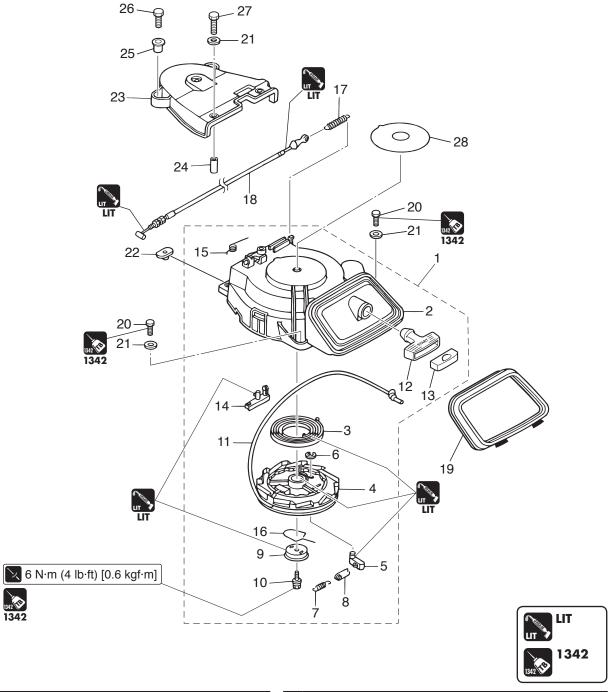
5-2 4st 25/30 2016

# 2. Parts Layout Engine



Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Power Unit	1	
2	Oil Level Gauge	1	
3	Gasket	1	Do not reuse.
4	Dowel Pin	2	
5	Bolt	6	M8 L=105mm
6	Apron	1	
7	Screw	2	M6 L=60mm
8	Recoil Starter	1	
9	Belt Cover	1	
10	Battery Cable	1	

Recoil Starter P/L Fig. 7

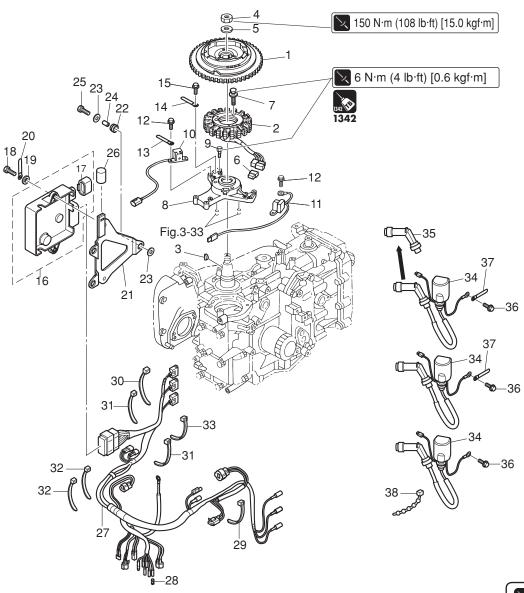


Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Recoil Starter Assy	1	
2	Starter Case	1	
3	Starter Spring	1	
4	Reel	1	
5	Ratchet	1	
6	E-Ring d=10	1	
7	Return Spring	1	
8	Return Spring	1	
9	Friction Plate	1	
10	Bolt	1	
11	Starter Rope ø5-1800	1	
12	Starter Handle	1	
13	Rope Anchor	1	
14	Starter Lock	1	
15	Starter Lock Spring	1	

Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
16	Friction Spring	1	
17	Starter Lock Cam Spring	1	
18	Starter Lock Wire	1	
19	Starter Seal	1	
20	Pre-coated Bolt 6-20	3	
21-1	Washer 6-16-1.5	3	Starter Case
21-2	Washer 6-16-1.5	2	Belt Cover
22	Nut	2	
23	Belt Cover	1	
24	Collar 6.2-9-12.3	2	
25	Collar 6.1-9-7.4	2	
26	Bolt	2	
27	Bolt	2	
28-1	Caution Decal (B)	1	
28-2	Caution Decal (B)	1	for EU Model

5-4 4st 25/30 2016

Magneto P/L Fig. 8

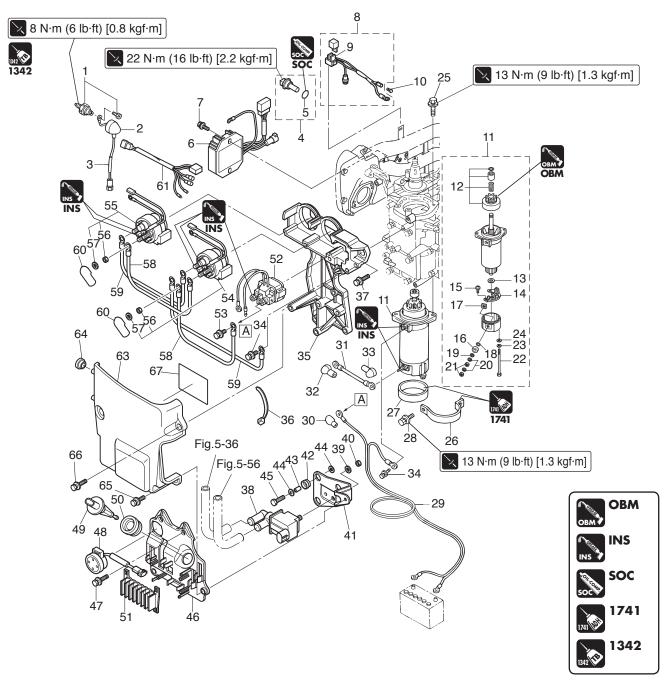


	1342
1342	

Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Flywheel Assy	1	ZF 91 with Ring Gear
2	Alternator Assy	1	
3	Key 19-7-5	1	Magneto
4	Nut 18-P1.5	1	
5	Washer 19-34-3	1	
6	Plug	1	for MF
7	Pre-coated Bolt 6-25	3	
8	Coil Bracket	1	
9	Pre-coated Bolt 6-30	3	
10	Pulsar Coil #1	1	
11	Pulsar Coil #2	1	
12	Bolt	4	Pulsar Coil
13	Clamp 6.5-47.5P	1	
14	Clamp 6.5-67P	1	
15		1	
	ECU Assy (25)	1	Engine Control Unit except EU Model
	ECU Assy (30)	1	Engine Control Unit except EU Model
	ECU Assy (25 EU)	1	Engine Control Unit for EU Model
	ECU Assy (30 EU)	1	Engine Control Unit for EU Model
17	Plug	1	ECU
18	Bolt	2	
19	Washer 6-16-1.5	2	

Clamp 6.5-87P	Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
22 Rubber Mount 11.8-14-1.5 23 Washer 6-16-1.5 24 Collar 6.2-9-7.4 25 Bolt 26 Protector Ø8-22 27 ECU Cord Assy 27 ECU Cord Assy 28 Cable Terminal Plug 29 Cable Terminal Plug 29 Band 104 30 Band 104 30 Band 105 31 Band 158 32 Band 158 33 Lead Wire Band 200 34 Ignition Coil W/R-cap 35 Plug Cap W/Resistance 36 Bolt 37 Clamp 6.5-47.5P 3 Washer 6-16-1.5 3 for MF 4 for MF/EF 5 for EP/EPT  Do not reuse. for MF/EF  Do not reuse. for EF/EFT & EP/EPT  Do not reuse. for EP/EPT	20	Clamp 6.5-87P	1	for MF
23 Washer 6-16-1.5 24 Collar 6.2-9-7.4 25 Bolt 26 Protector Ø8-22 27 ECU Cord Assy 28 Cable Terminal Plug 29 Cable Terminal Plug 29 Band 104 30 Band 104 30 Band 1058 31 Band 158 32 Band 158 33 Lead Wire Band 200 34 Ignition Coil W/R-cap 36 Bolt 37 Clamp 6.5-47.5P 3 Bolt 3 Collar 6.2-9-7.4 3 For MF 3 Gor MF 3 Gor EP/EPT 3 Do not reuse. for MF/EF 3 Do not reuse. for MF/EF 3 Do not reuse. for EF/EPT 3 Do not reuse. for EP/EPT 3 Clamp 6.5-47.5P	21	ECU Bracket Assy	1	
24 Collar 6.2-9-7.4 25 Bolt 26 Protector Ø8-22 27 ECU Cord Assy 28 Cable Terminal Plug 29 Band 104 30 Band 104 31 Band 158 32 Band 158 33 Lead Wire Band 200 34 Ignition Coil W/R-cap 36 Bolt 37 Clamp 6.5-47.5P 3 Bolt 3 Collar 6.2-9-7.4 3 for MF 4 for MF/EF 5 for EP/EPT  Do not reuse. for MF/EF Do not reuse. for MF/EF Do not reuse. for EF/EPT Do not reuse. for EP/EPT Do not reuse. for EP/EPT  Do not reuse. for EP/EPT Do not reuse. for EP/EPT Do not reuse. for EP/EPT	22	Rubber Mount 11.8-14-1.5	3	
25 Bolt 3 26 Protector Ø8-22 1 1 for MF 27 ECU Cord Assy 1 1 for MF/EF 27 ECU Cord Assy 1 1 for EP/EH 28 Cable Terminal Plug 2 for EP/EPT 29 Band 104 1 1 Do not reuse. for MF/EF 30 Band 104 2 2 Do not reuse. for MF/EF 31 Band 158 3 1 Do not reuse. for MF/EP 32 Band 158 3 1 Do not reuse. for MF/EP 33 Lead Wire Band 200 1 1 Do not reuse. for EP/EPT 34 Ignition Coil W/R-cap 3 1 Ignition Coil W/R-cap 3 1 Ignition Coil W/R-sistance 1 1 36 Bolt 3 1 Clamp 6.5-47.5P	23	Washer 6-16-1.5	6	
26       Protector Ø8-22       1       for MF         27       ECU Cord Assy       1       for MF/EF         27       ECU Cord Assy       1       for EP/EH         28       Cable Terminal Plug       3       for MF & EF/EFT         28       Cable Terminal Plug       2       for EP/EPT         29       Band 104       1       Do not reuse. for MF/EF         30       Band 104       2       Do not reuse. for EFT/EPT         31       Band 158       3       Do not reuse. for EF/EFT & EP/EPT         32       Band 158       4       Do not reuse. for EF/EFT & EP/EPT         33       Lead Wire Band 200       1       Do not reuse. for EP/EPT         34       Ignition Coil W/R-cap       3         35       Plug Cap W/Resistance       1         36       Bolt       3         37       Clamp 6.5-47.5P       2			3	
27 ECU Cord Assy 28 Cable Terminal Plug 28 Cable Terminal Plug 29 Band 104 30 Band 104 31 Band 158 32 Band 158 33 Lead Wire Band 200 34 Ignition Coil W/R-cap 36 Bolt 37 Clamp 6.5-47.5P  1 for MF/EF 1 for EP/EH 2 for EP/EPT 2 po not reuse. for MF/EF 2 po not reuse. for EF/EFT & EP/EPT 3 po not reuse. for EF/EFT & EP/EPT 3 po not reuse. for EF/EFT & EP/EPT 3 po not reuse. for EP/EPT 4 po not reuse. for EP/EPT 5 po not reuse. for EP/EPT 6 po not reuse. for EP/EPT 7 po not reuse. for EP/EPT 7 po not reuse. for EP/EPT 8 po not reuse. for EP/EPT 9 po not reuse. for EP/EPT	25	Bolt	3	
27 ECU Cord Assy 28 Cable Terminal Plug 28 Cable Terminal Plug 29 Band 104 30 Band 104 31 Band 158 32 Band 158 33 Lead Wire Band 200 34 Ignition Coil W/R-cap 35 Plug Cap W/Resistance 36 Bolt 37 Clamp 6.5-47.5P  1 for EP/EH 1 for EP/EH 2	26	Protector ø8-22	1	for MF
28       Cable Terminal Plug       3       for MF & EF/EFT         28       Cable Terminal Plug       2       for EP/EPT         29       Band 104       1       Do not reuse. for MF/EF         30       Band 158       3         32       Band 158       4         33       Lead Wire Band 200       1         34       Ignition Coil W/R-cap       3         35       Plug Cap W/Resistance       1         36       Bolt       3         37       Clamp 6.5-47.5P       2	27	ECU Cord Assy	1	for MF/EF
28 Cable Terminal Plug 29 Band 104 30 Band 104 31 Band 158 32 Band 158 33 Lead Wire Band 200 34 Ignition Coil W/R-cap 35 Plug Cap W/Resistance 36 Bolt 37 Clamp 6.5-47.5P  2 for EP/EPT Do not reuse. for MF/EF Do not reuse. for EF/EPT Do not reuse. for EP/EPT  Do not reuse. for EP/EPT  Do not reuse. for EP/EPT  2 for EP/EPT Do not reuse. for EP/EPT  3 James 1 James 2 James	27	ECU Cord Assy	1	for EP/EH
29 Band 104 30 Band 104 31 Band 158 32 Band 158 33 Lead Wire Band 200 34 Ignition Coil W/R-cap 35 Plug Cap W/Resistance 36 Bolt 37 Clamp 6.5-47.5P  1 Do not reuse. for EF/EFT & EP/EPT  20 Do not reuse. for EF/EFT & EP/EPT  21 Do not reuse. for EP/EPT	28	Cable Terminal Plug	3	for MF & EF/EFT
30 Band 104 2 Do not reuse. for EFT/EPT 31 Band 158 3 Do not reuse. for MF 32 Band 158 4 Do not reuse. for EF/EFT & EP/EPT 33 Lead Wire Band 200 1 Do not reuse. for EP/EPT 34 Ignition Coil W/R-cap 3 Flug Cap W/Resistance 1 1 36 Bolt 3 7 Clamp 6.5-47.5P 2	28	Cable Terminal Plug	2	for EP/EPT
31 Band 158 3 Do not reuse. for MF 32 Band 158 4 Do not reuse. for EF/EFT & EP/EPT 33 Lead Wire Band 200 1 34 Ignition Coil W/R-cap 3 35 Plug Cap W/Resistance 1 36 Bolt 3 37 Clamp 6.5-47.5P 2	29	Band 104	1	
32 Band 158 4 33 Lead Wire Band 200 1 34 Ignition Coil W/R-cap 3 35 Plug Cap W/Resistance 1 36 Bolt 3 37 Clamp 6.5-47.5P 2	30	Band 104		Do not reuse. for EFT/EPT
33 Lead Wire Band 200 1 1 Do not reuse. for EP/EPT 34 Ignition Coil W/R-cap 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	31	Band 158	3	Do not reuse. for MF
34   Ignition Coil W/R-cap 3 35   Plug Cap W/Resistance 1 36   Bolt 3 37   Clamp 6.5-47.5P 2	32	Band 158	4	Do not reuse. for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
35   Plug Cap W/Resistance	33	Lead Wire Band 200	1	Do not reuse. for EP/EPT
36 Bolt 3 3 Clamp 6.5-47.5P 2		, 0	3	
37 Clamp 6.5-47.5P 2	35	Plug Cap W/Resistance		
	36	Bolt	_	
38 Lead Wire Band 100 1 for EP/EPT				
	38	Lead Wire Band 100	1	for EP/EPT

Electric Parts P/L Fig. 9

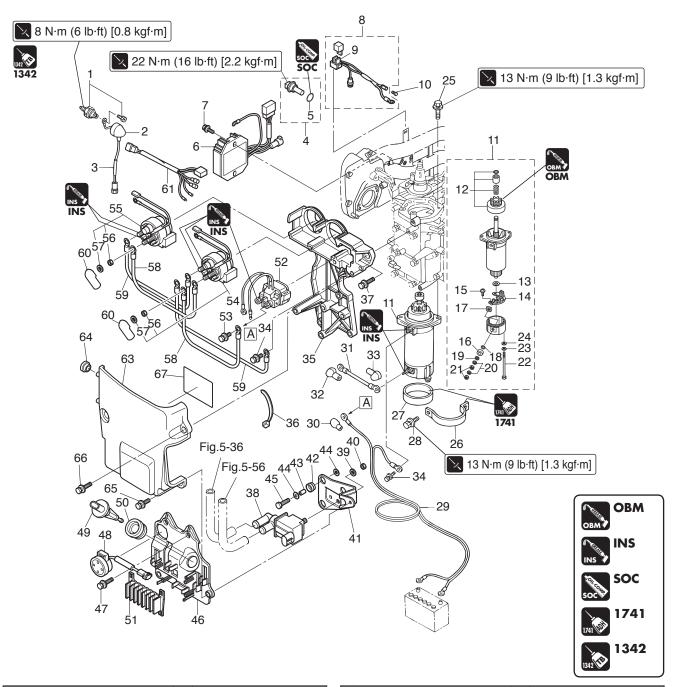


Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Oil Pressure Switch	1	
2	Grommet	1	
3	Oil Pressure Switch Lead Wire L=160	1	
4	Water Temperature Sensor	1	
5	O-ring 2-10	1	Do not reuse.
6	Rectifier Complete	1	for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
7	Bolt	2	for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
8	Fuse Wire Assy	1	for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
9	Fuse 20A	2	
10	Cable Terminal Plug	1	for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
11	Starter Motor Assy	1	for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
12	Pinion Assy	1	
13	Washer	1	
14	Brush Holder Assy	1	
15	Screw	2	
16	Bushing	1	
17	Bushing	1	

Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
18	O-ring	1	Do not reuse.
19	Washer	1	
20	Spring Washer	2	
21	Nut	2	
22	Bolt	2	
23	Spring Washer	2	
24	Washer	2	
25	Bolt	2	for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
26	Starter Motor Band	1	for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
27	Damper	1	for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
28	Bolt	2	
29	Battery Cable L=2500	1	for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
30	Terminal Cap 13-13-28	1	Red Battery Cable for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
31	Starter Cable L=270	1	for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
32	Terminal Cap 8-13-28	1	Red Starter Solenoid for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
33	Terminal Cap 8-18-28	1	Red Starter Motor for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
34	Bolt	2	Starter Motor, Bracket for EF/EFT & EP/EPT

5-6 4st 25/30 2016

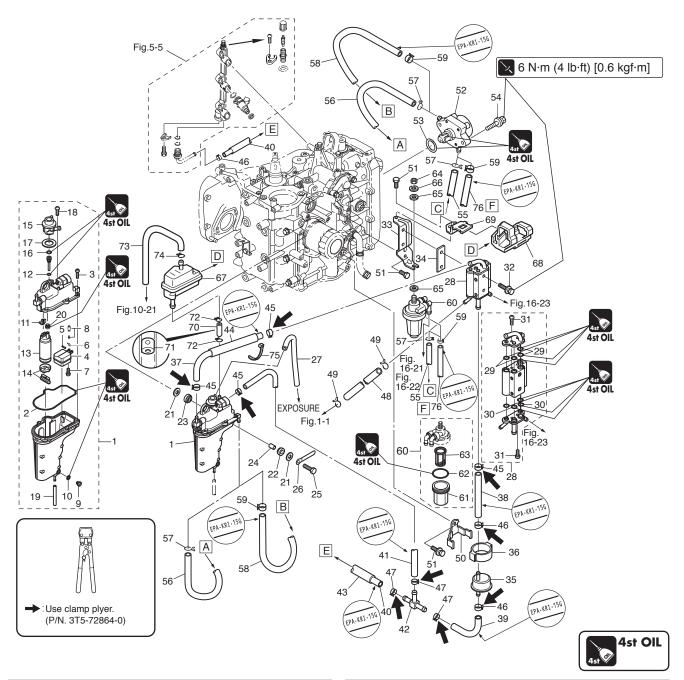
## Electric Parts P/L Fig. 9



Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
35	Bracket	1	
36	Band 104	2	Do not reuse.
37	Bolt	5	
38	ISC Valve	1	Idle Speed Control Valve
39	Washer	1	·
40	Nut	1	
41	Plate	1	
42	Rubber Mount 11.8-14-1.5	3	
43	Collar 6.2-9-7.4	3	
44	Washer 6-16-1.5	6	
45	Bolt	3	
46	Cord Holder	1	
47	Bolt	3	
48	Overheat Buzzer	1	for MF & EF/EFT
49	Mat Sensor	1	Manifold Air Temperature Sensor
50	Grommet 8-2.5	1	·
51	Holder	1	

Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
53 Bolt 54 Ptt Sol 55 Ptt Sol 56 Nut 57 Spring 58 Solenoi 59 Solenoi 60 Termin 61 Extens 63 Cover 64 Gromn 65 Bolt 66 Bolt	Solenoid enoid Switch (A) enoid Switch (B)  Washer d Switch Cord (B) L=150 d Switch Cord (B) L=150 al Cap 8-13-28 ion Cord (PTT) Assy net 10.2-8  Diagram Decal	1 2 1 1 3 3 2 2 2 2 1 1 1 2 1 1	for EF/EFT & EP/EPT for EF/EFT & EP/EPT UP for PTT Model DN for PTT Model Red (+) for PTT Model Red (-) for PTT Model Red Starter Solenoid for PTT Model for PTT Model

Fuel System P/L Fig. 6

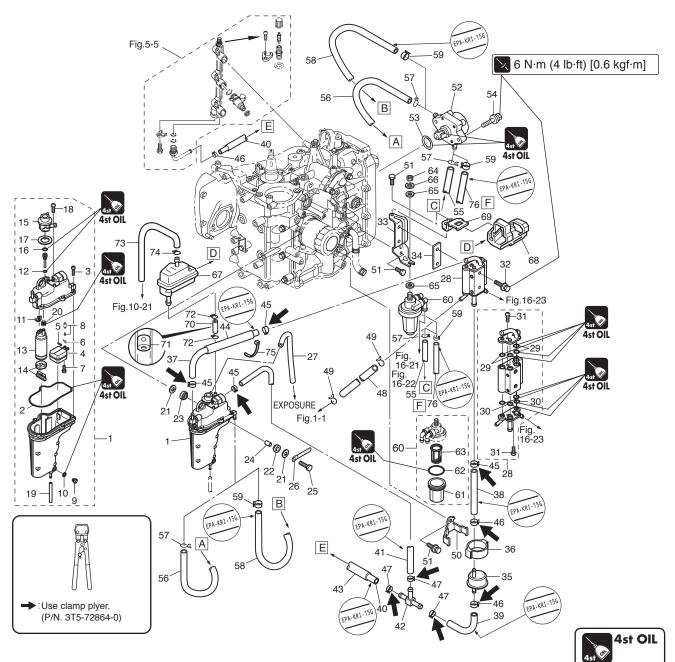


Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Vapor Separator Assy	1	
2	O-ring	1	Do not reuse.
3	Screw	5	
4	Float	1	
5	Float Arm Pin	1	
6	Clip	1	
7	Screw	1	
8	Float Valve Assy	1	Valve Pin
9	Drain Screw	1	
10	O-ring	1	Do not reuse.
11	Terminal Holder	1	
12	O-ring	1	Do not reuse.
13	Fuel Feed Pump Assy	1	
14	Filter (Inlet)	1	Insulator(Upper)+Insulator(Lower)+Fillter
15	Fuel Regulator	1	
16	O-ring	1	Do not reuse.
17	Grommet 10.4-4	1	
18	Screw	2	
19	Hose	1	Drain

Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
20	Grommet	1	
21	Washer 6.5-21-1	6	
22	Mount 8.5-14-2.5	3	
23	Rubber Mount 8.5-14-2.5	3	
24	Spacer 6.2-9-15.7	3	
25	Bolt	3	
26	Clamp 6.5-87P	1	
27	Hose	1	V/Separator-B/Cowl
28	Fuel Cooler Assy	1	
29	O-ring 1.9-7.8	9	Do not reuse.
30	O-ring 1.9-6.8	2	Do not reuse.
31	Screw	4	
32	Bolt	2	
33	Plate	1	
34	Gasket	1	Fuel Cooler
35	High Pressure Fuel Filter	1	
36	Fuel Filter Rubber Mount	1	
37	Low Permeation Hose L=190	1	V/Separator-F/Cooler
38	Low Permeation Hose L=140	1	F/Cooler-HP Fuel Filter

5-8 4st 25/30 2016

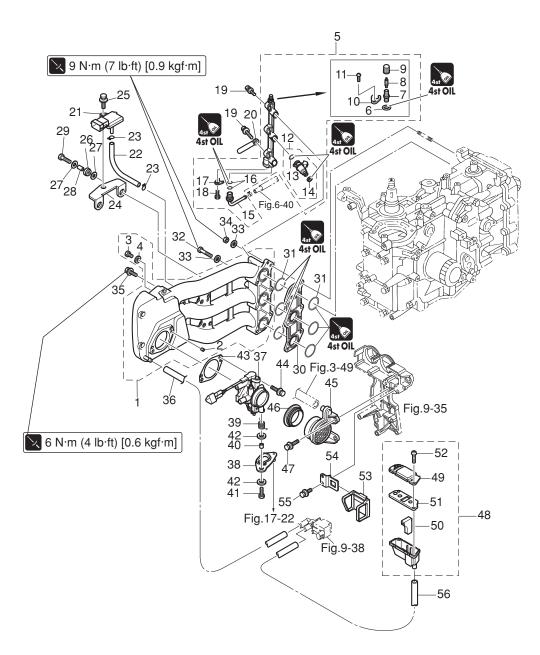
Fuel System P/L Fig. 6



Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
39	Low Permeation Hose L=100	1	HP Fuel Filter-T-Nipple
40	Low Permeation Hose L=340	1	T-Nipple-Fuel Rail
41	Low Permeation Hose L=300	1	V/Separator-T-Nipple
42	Pipe Joint	1	T-Nipple
43	Protector ø18-240	1	T-Nipple-Fuel Rail
44	Protector ø18-130	1	V/Separator-F/Cooler
45	Clamp ø16.8	4	Do not reuse. Fuel Cooler & V/Separator
46	Clip ø13.5	3	HP Fuel Filter & Fuel Rail Nipple
47	Clamp 21/32	3	T-Nipple (Pipe Joint)
48	Cooling Hose	1	Cylinder-Fuel Cooler
49	Clip ø10	2	Cylinder Fuel Cooler
50	Fuel Filter Band	1	
51	Bolt	3	
52	Fuel Pump Assy	1	
53	O-ring 3.5-25.7	1	Do not reuse.
54	Bolt	2	
55	Hose	1	F/Filter-F/Pump STD
56	Hose	1	F/Pump-V/Separator STD
57	Clip ø10	4	STD F/Pump F/Filter, V/Separator

Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
58	Low Permeation Hose	1	F/Filter-F/Pump
59	Clip ø9.4	4	for USA Model
60	Fuel Filter Assy	1	
61	Cup	1	
62	O-ring	1	Do not reuse.
63	Filter	1	
64	Nut	1	
65	Washer	2	
66	Spring Washer	1	
67	Air Vent Assy	1	
68	Rubber Mount	1	
69	Stay	1	
70	Hose	1	Air Vent-V/Separator
71	Orifice	1	
72	Clip ø10	2	Air Vent Vapor Separator
73	Hose	1	Air Vent-Exposure
74	Clip ø7	1	
75	Band 158	1	
76	Low Permeation Hose	1	F/Filter-F/Pump

Intake Manifold P/L Fig. 5



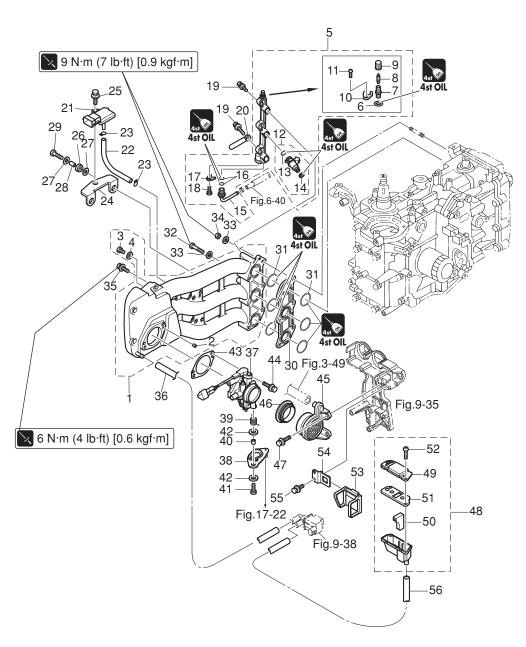


Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Intake Manifold Assy	1	
2	Dowel Pin 6-12	2	
3	Bolt 5-10	1	
4	Washer 5.3-12-1	1	
5	Fuel Rail Assy	1	
6	O-ring 1.9-4.8	1	Do not reuse.
7	Joint	1	
8	Valve Assy (Pressure Check)	1	
9	Cap	1	
10	Holding Plate	1	
11	Screw	1	
12	Fuel Injector Assy	3	
13	O-ring 3.6-6.5	1	Do not reuse. Inlet Side
14	O-ring	1	Do not reuse. Outlet Side
15	Nipple 8-6-13	1	

Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
16	O-ring 1.9-9.8	2	Do not reuse.
17	Holding Plate	1	
18	Bolt	1	
19	Bolt	3	
20	Clamp 6.5-47.5p	1	
21	Map Sensor	1	Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor
22	Hose	1	MAP Sensor-I/Manifold 98AL-401000
23	Clip ø7	2	
24	Plate	1	
25	Bolt	1	
26	Rubber Mount 11.8-14-1.5	2	
27	Washer 6-16-1.5	4	
28	Collar 6.2-9-7.4	2	
29	Bolt	2	
30	Insulator	1	

5-10 4st 25/30 2016

Intake Manifold P/L Fig. 5



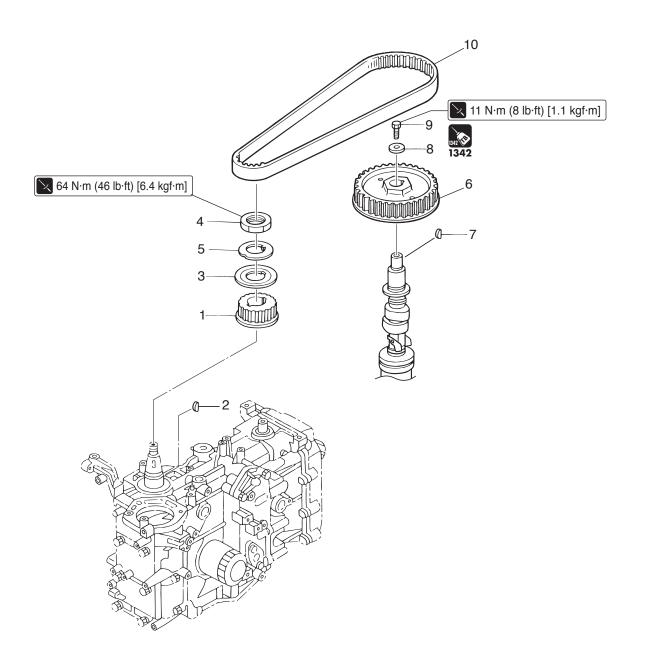


Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
31	O-ring 1.9-31.2	6	Do not reuse.
32	Bolt	3	
33	Washer	6	
34	Nut	3	
35	Bolt	3	
36	Fuel Hose	1	ISC Valve-Intake Manifold
37-1	Throttle Body Assy	1	with TPS (T/Position Sensor)
37-2	Throttle Body Assy	1	with TPS (T/Position Sensor)
38-1	Throttle Cam Assy	1	White
38-2	Throttle Cam Assy	1	Black
39	Spring	1	
40	Collar 6.2-9-9.3	1	
41	Bolt	1	
42	Washer 6.5-21-1	2	
43	Gasket	1	Do not reuse. Throttle Body

_			
Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
44	Bolt	2	
45	Intake Silencer Assy	1	Throttle Body
46	Gasket	1	
47	Bolt	2	
48	Intake Silencer Assy	1	ISC Valve
49	Intake Silencer Cover	1	
50	Air Filter	1	
51	Intake Silencer Gasket	1	
52	Tapping Screw 5-16	4	
53	Grommet	1	
54	Stay	1	
55	Bolt	2	
56	Fuel Hose	1	Intake Silencer-ISC Valve
I			

### **Pully • Timing belt**

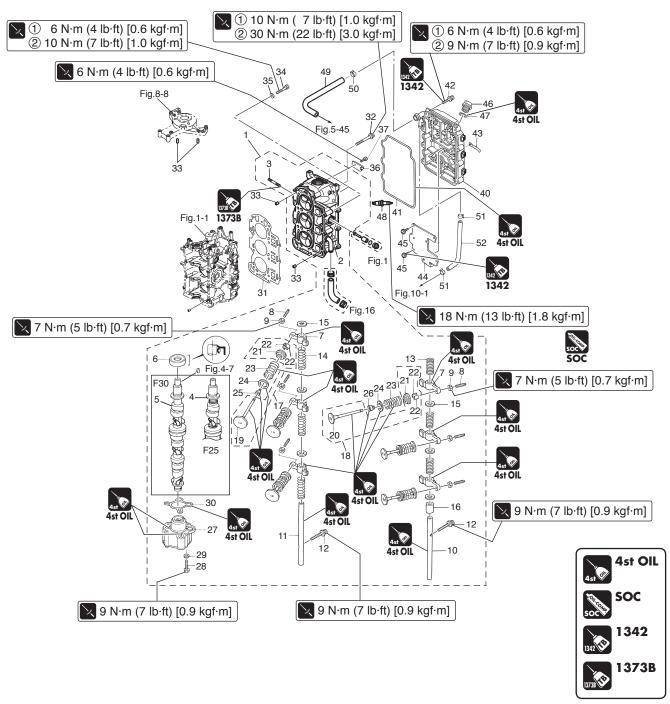
P/L Fig. 4





Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Drive Pulley	1	Timing Pulley
2	Key 13.4-5-4	1	Crankshaft
3	Belt Guide	1	
4	Nut	1	
5	Lock Washer	1	
6	Driven Pulley	1	Camshaft Pulley
7	Key 10-3.7-3	1	Camshaft
8	Washer 6.5-19-3.2	1	
9	Pre-coated Bolt 6-20	1	
10	Timing Belt	1	

5-12 4st 25/30 2016

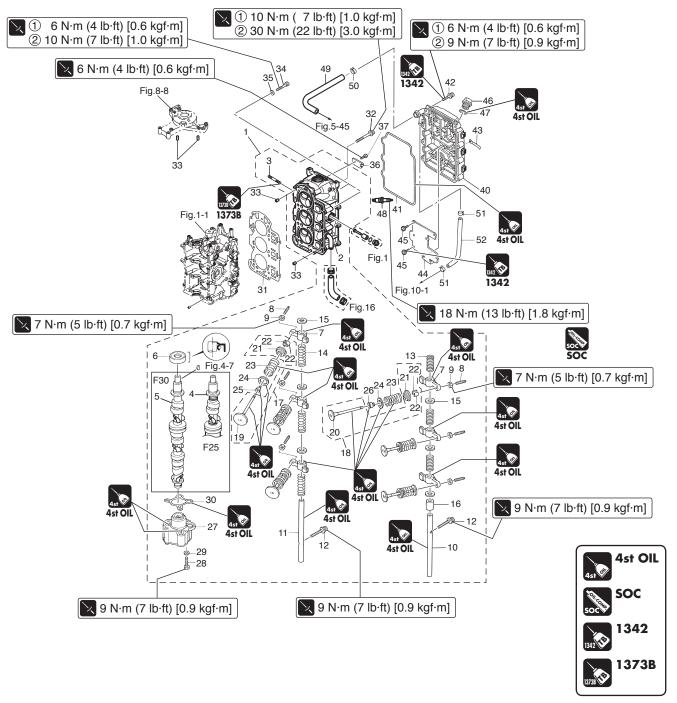


Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1-1	Cylinder Head Complete	1	
1-2	Cylinder Head Complete	1	
2	Cylinder Head Assy	1	
3	Stud	3	Cylinder Head - Intake Manifold
4	Camshaft Assy	1	
5	Camshaft Assy	1	
6	Oil Seal 18-35-8	1	Do not reuse.
7	Rocker Arm	6	
8	Adjusting Screw	6	
9	Adjusting Nut	6	
10	Rocker Arm Shaft	1	Exhaust Side
11	Rocker Arm Shaft	1	Intake Side
12	Bolt	2	

Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
13	Rocker Shaft Spring L=30	3	Exhaust Side
14	Rocker Shaft Spring L=50	3	Intake Side
15	Washer 13.2-21.8-2	6	
16	Collar 13.1-15.9-22.5	1	Exhaust Side
17	Intake Valve Kit	1	Intake Side
18	Exhaust Valve Kit	1	Exhaust Side
19	Intake Valve	1	Intake Side
20	Exhaust Valve	1	Exhaust Side
21	Retainer	1	
22	Cotter	2	
23	Valve Spring L=35	6	
24	Valve Spring Seat	6	
25	Intake Valve Stem Seal	3	Black

### Cylinder head • Oil pump

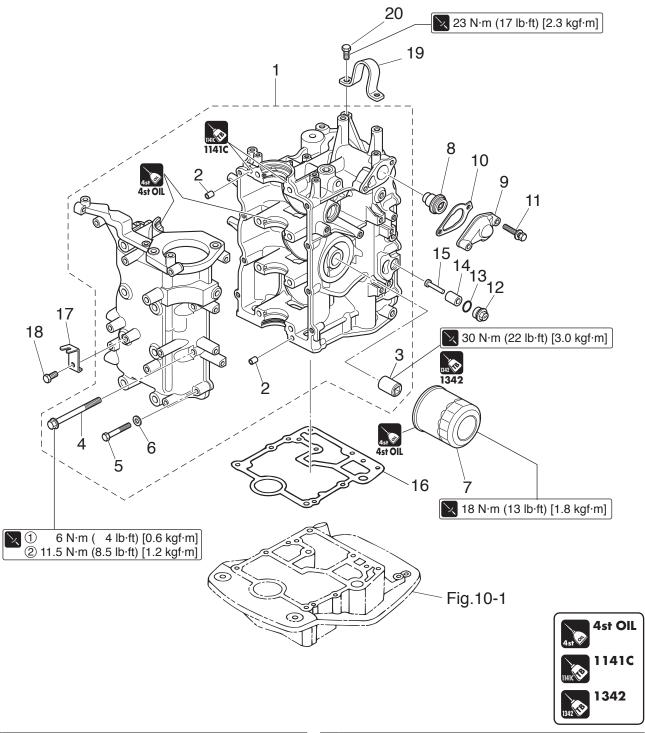
P/L Fig. 3



Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
26	Exhaust Valve Stem Seal	3	Green
27	Oil Pump Assy	1	
28	Bolt	3	
29	Washer	3	
30	O-ring ø1.9	1	Do not reuse. Outer
31	Cylinder Head Gasket	1	Do not reuse.
32	Cylinder Head Bolt 8-60	8	
33	Dowel Pin 6-12	4	C/Block-C/Head C/Block-Coil Bracket
34	Bolt	3	
35	Washer	3	
36	Plate	1	
37	Bolt	1	
40	Cylinder Head Cover Assy	1	

Ref.		Ī	
No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
41	Cylinder Head Cover Gasket	1	Do not reuse.
42	Bolt	8	
43	Clamp 6.5-87P	2	
44	Breather Chamber Cover	1	
45	Screw	7	
46	Oil Filler Cap	1	
47	O-ring 3.1-24.4	1	Do not reuse.
48	Spark Plug (DCPR6E)	3	NGK
49	Breather Hose	1	C/Head Cover-I/Silencer
50	Clip ø15.5	1	
51	Clip ø15.5	2	
52	Hose	1	C/Head Cover-Engine Base

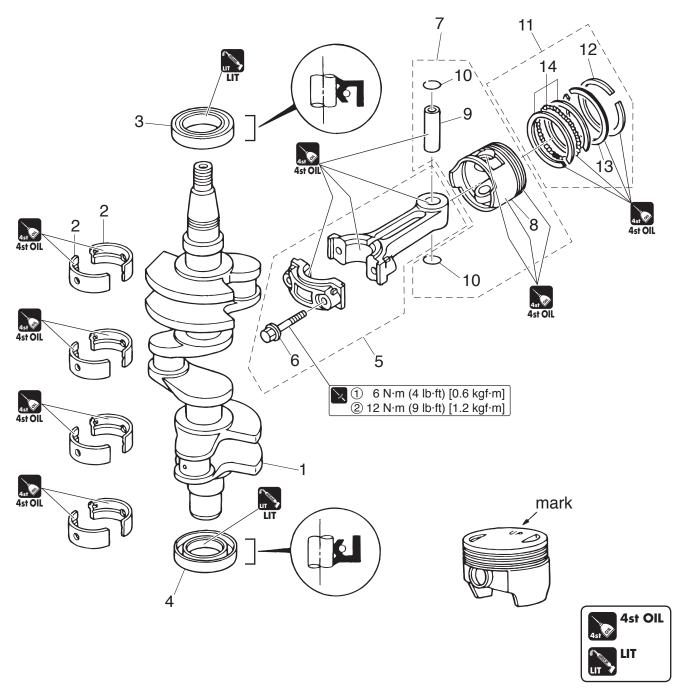
5-14 4st 25/30 2016



Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Cyl Block & Crankcase Assy	1	
2	Dowel Pin 6-12	2	
3	Oil Filter Bolt	1	
4	Bolt 8-90	8	
5	Bolt	8	
6	Washer	8	
7	Oil Filter	1	
8	Thermostat	1	Mark 60
9	Thermostat Cap	1	
10	Thermostat Cap Gasket	1	

Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
11	Bolt	2	
12	Anode Plug	2	Cylinder Block Cylinder Head
13	O-ring 1.9-13	2	Do not reuse. Cylinder Block Cylinder Head
14	Anode	2	Cylinder Block Cylinder Head
15	Screw	2	Cylinder Block Cylinder Head
16	Engine Basement Gasket	1	
17	Starter Lock Cable Bracket	1	F Type
18	Bolt	1	
19	Hanger	1	
20	Bolt	2	

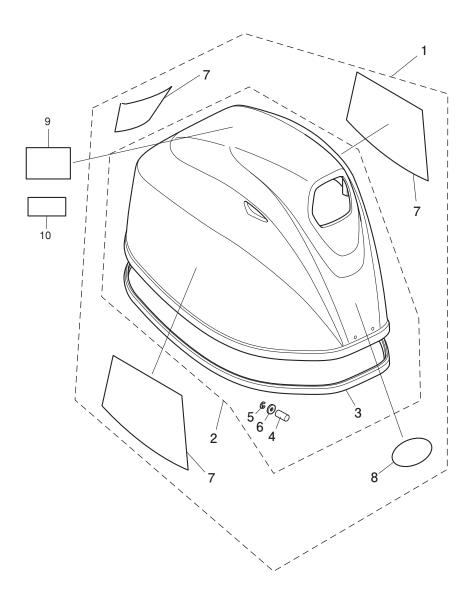
### Piston • Crankshaft P/L Fig. 2



Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1-1	Crankshaft Assy	1	
2-2	Plain Shaft Bearing	Α	Red see Service Manual
2	Plain Shaft Bearing	Α	Blue see Service Manual
3	Oil Seal 38-50-8	1	Do not reuse. Upper
4	Oil Seal 35-50-8	1	Do not reuse. Lower
5	Connecting Rod Assy	3	
6	Connecting Rod Bolt	2	
7	Piston Repair Kit	3	
8	Piston	1	
9	Piston Pin	1	
10	Piston Pin Clip	2	Do not reuse.
11	Piston Ring Set	3	
12	Piston Ring	1	1st
13	Piston Ring	1	2nd
14	Piston Ring-oil	1	Oil

5-16 4st 25/30 2016

Top Cowl P/L Fig. 19



Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Top Cowl Assy (Service)	1	
2	Top Cowl Sub-Assy	1	
3	Top Cowl Seal	1	
4	Roller 6.1-14.7-14	1	
5	E-ring D=5	1	
6	Washer 6.5-21-1	1	
7-1	Decal Set MFS25C	1	25ps
7-2	Decal Set MFS30C	1	30ps
8	Front Decal	1	·
9	Caution Decal (A)	1	
10	Caution Decal	1	for EU Model

### 3. Inspection Items

### 1) Inspection of Compression Pressure

- 1. Run engine 5 minutes to warm up, and then stop.
- 2. Shift gear into neutral (N).
- 3. Remove lock plate from stop switch.

#### **A** CAUTION

Remove lock plate from stop switch before measuring compression pressure. This will prevent engine from accidental starting.

4. Remove all plug caps and then all spark plugs.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

Clean areas around spark plugs on the cylinder before removing spark plugs to prevent dirt from entering cylinder.

5. Install compression gauge to plug hole.



Compression Gauge 1:

P/N. 3AC-99030-0

 Fully open throttle, crank engine until compression gauge indication stabilizes, and then measure compression pressure.

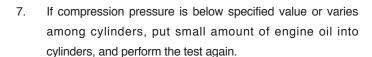


**Compression Pressure (Reference):** 

1.13 MPa ( 164 PSI ) [ 11.5 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup> ] ±10 %

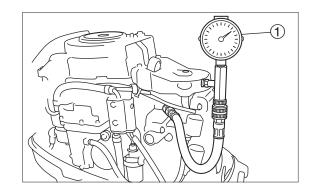


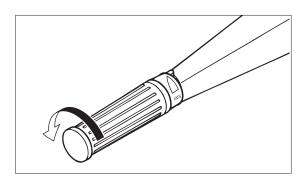
Compression pressure is affected much by cranking speed, and normally changes approximately 10%.

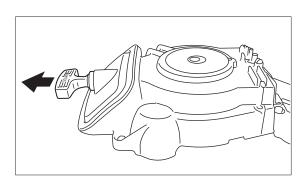




- If compression pressure of a cylinder increases after the above measure, check pistons and piston rings of the cylinder for wear. Replace if necessary.
- If compression pressure does not increase after the above measure, check valve clearances, valves, valve seats, cylinder sleeves, cylinder head gaskets and cylinder head. Adjust or replace if necessary.







5-18 4st 25/30 2016

### 2) Inspection of Oil Pressure

- 1. Spread rag below oil pressure switch.
- 2. Remove oil pressure switch and connect oil pressure gauge ① to switch hole.



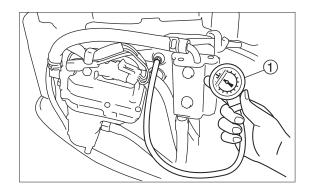
Use commercially available oil pressure gauge. (thread size R1/8)

Use the instrument applicable to 1 Mpa (142 PSI) [ 10 kgf/cm²].

- 3. Start engine and run 5 minutes to warm up at idling revolution speed.
- Measure hydraulic pressure. If the pressure is below specified value, check oil pump for oil leak, and oil strainer and plunger.



Hydraulic Pressure (Reference) : Oil Temperature 60°(140°F) 0.14 MPa ( 21 PSI ) [ 1.5 kgf/cm² ] or higher at 850 r/min 0.29 MPa ( 43 PSI ) [ 3.0 kgf/cm² ] or higher at 5750 r/min





### 3) Inspection of Valve Clearance



- Perform inspection and adjustment of valve clearances when engine is cold.
- No.1 piston is to be at top dead center of compression stroke.
- Disconnect starter lock cables, and then recoil starter, belt cover, spark plugs, and cylinder head cover.
- Rotate flywheel clockwise to bring "●I" mark of cam shaft pulley ① to "▲" mark ② of cylinder head.
- 3. Check and adjust No. 1 cylinder's intake and exhaust valve clearances.
  - Insert thickness gauge in the gap between valve end ② and adjust screw ③.
  - · Loosen lock nut 4).
  - Turn adjust screw (3) to adjust valve clearance.
  - Tighten lock nut (4).
  - · Check valve clearance again.



Valve Clearance:

Intake valve :  $0.15\pm0.02$  mm (  $0.006\pm0.001$  in ) @ Exhaust valve :  $0.20\pm0.02$  mm (  $0.008\pm0.001$  in ) @



- When loosening or tightening lock nut, tighten adjust screw by using valve clearance driver.
- Be sure to use torque wrench.



### Lock nut :

7 N·m (5 lb·ft)[0.7 kgf·m]



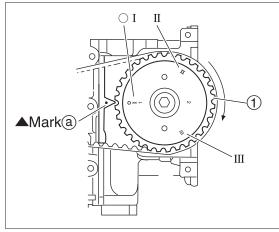
**Valve Clearance Driver** (5):

P/N. 3AC-99071-0

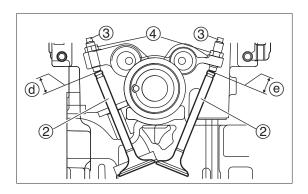
Torque Wrench (6):

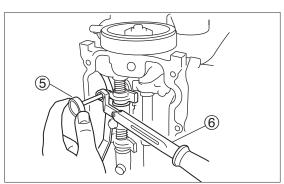
P/N. 3AC-99070-0

- 4. Rotate flywheel clockwise to bring "III" mark of cam shaft pulley ① to "▲" mark ⓐ of cylinder head.
- 5. Check and adjust No. 3 cylinder's intake and exhaust valve clearances in the same procedure as No. 1 cylinder.
- 6. Check and adjust No. 2 cylinder's valve clearances in the same procedure as No. 1 cylinder.



1 Cam Shaft Pulley





⑤ Valve Clearance Driver (Concaved Tip, Square, Width Between Two Opposing Sides : 3mm)

(6) Torque Wrench (10mm tip wrench)

5-20 4st 25/30 2016

### 4) Removing Power Unit

- 1. Disconnect upper and lower starter lock cables.
- 2. Remove recoil starter, belt cover and starter pulley.
- 3. Loosen flywheel nut.



Loosen flywheel nut before removing power unit to make the work easier.

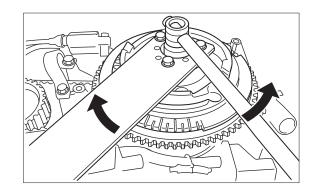


Flywheel puller kit :

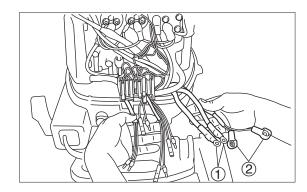
P/N. 369-72211-0

### **A** CAUTION

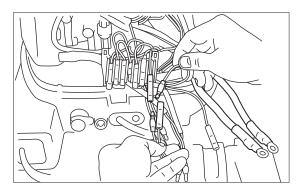
Apply forces to tools toward directions as shown, and perform work taking care not to allow flywheel holder to remove.



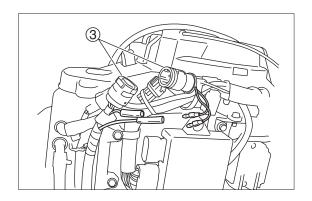
4. Disconnect battery cables ① (2) and PTT motor leads ②(2). (Electric start model and PTT model)



Disconnect warning lamp, starter switch and stop switch.
 (Tiller Handle Model)

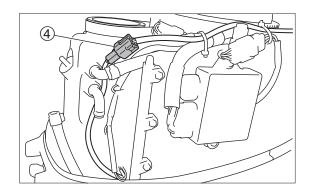


Disconnect remote control harness coupler ③ and connectors.
 (Remote Control Model)

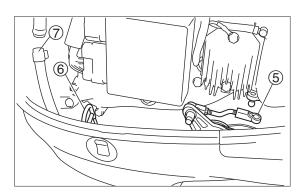


# Power Unit

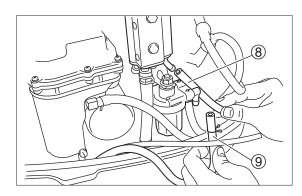
7. Disconnect PTT switch coupler ④ . (PTT Model)



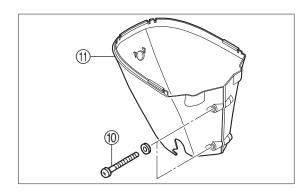
- 8. Disconnect throttle link rod ⑤.
- 9. Remove oil level gauge ⑥.
- 10. Disconnect lower breather hose 7.



11. Disconnect cooling water (fuel cooler) hose (and fuel hose (a).



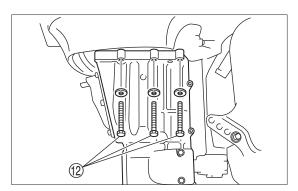
12. Remove apron (1) by removing bolts (1) (2).



13. Remove power unit by removing bolts ② (6) and then lifting it.



When lifting power unit, perform the work carefully, checking if wires and hoses are caught by other parts.



5-22

14. Remove flywheel and key.



Flywheel puller kit :

P/N. 369-72211-0

### **A** CAUTION

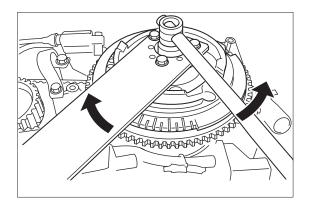
Apply forces to tools toward directions as shown, and perform work taking care not to allow flywheel holder to remove.

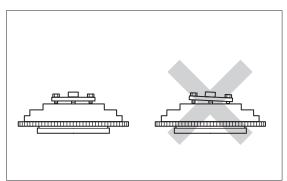


Screw puller onto crankshaft end until flywheel is disengaged from tapered section of crankshaft.

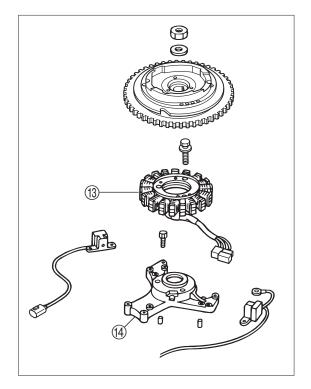
### **CAUTION**

To prevent damages to engine and special tools, tighten flywheel puller set bolts evenly and keep flywheel puller parallel to flywheel while working.





- 15. Disconnect alternator and pulser coil.
- 16. Remove bolts of alternator (3) and coil bracket (4), and remove alternator and coil bracket.



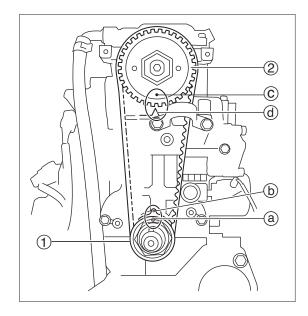
# Power Unit

### 5) Removing Timing Belt and Pulley

Turn timing pulley ① clockwise to bring "●" mark ② of belt guide to "●" mark ⑤ of cylinder block, and check that "●I " mark ⑥ of cam shaft pulley ② and "▲" mark ⑥ of cylinder head are aligned with each other.



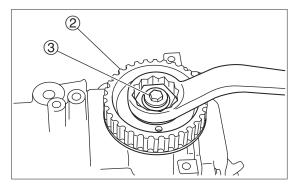
No.1 piston is to be at top dead center of compression stroke.



2. Loosen cam shaft pulley ② bolt ③.



When loosening cam shaft pulley bolt, be careful not to turn cam shaft pulley.



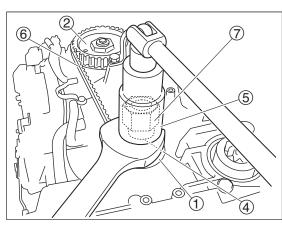
- 3. Lay down timing pulley nut 1 lock washer's tab.
- 4. Install crank shaft holder (7) to crank shaft.
- 5. Loosen timing pulley nut 4.



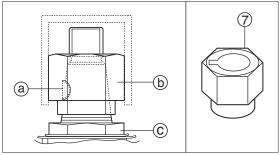
- Use 36mm deep socket wrench ⑤ or ring wrench for this step.
- Do not turn cam shaft pulley ② when tightening timing pulley ① nut ④.
- Keep timing belt 6 engaged as a means of precaution.



6. Remove hanger.



- 4 Deep socket 36mm
- 6 Crankshaft holder



- ©Crankshaft holder
- ©Pulley nut

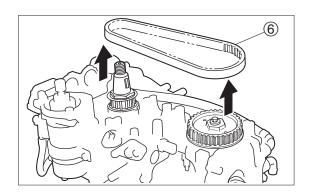
5-24 4st 25/30 2016

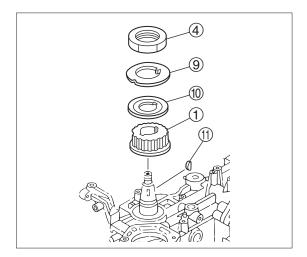
7. Remove timing belt (6) from cam shaft pulley (2) side, and then, from timing pulley side.

### **A** CAUTION

Do not turn timing pulley (crank shaft) or cam shaft pulley with timing belt removed. Doing so can make pistons and valves interfere with each other, resulting in damages to these parts.

8. Remove nut ④, lock washer ⑨, belt guide ⑩, timing pulley ① and key ⑪.

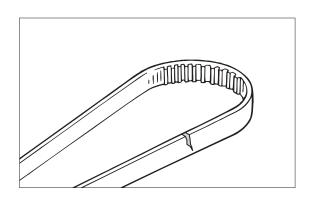




9. Remove camshaft pulley ② bolt, then camshaft pulley ②.

### 6) Inspection of Timing Belt

- Check timing belt for crack, damage and wear on both faces. Replace if necessary.
- 2. Check timing pulley and cam shaft pulley for crack, damage and wear. Replace if necessary.



4st 25/30 2016

# Power Unit

### 7) Installation of Pulley and Timing Belt

Install cam shaft pulley, bring "●I" mark (a) of cam shaft pulley (1) to "▲" mark of cylinder head, and then, tighten bolt (2) to specified torque.



No.1 piston is to be at top dead center of compression stroke.

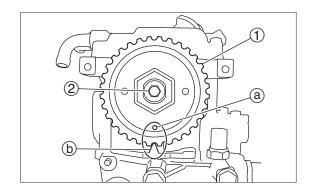


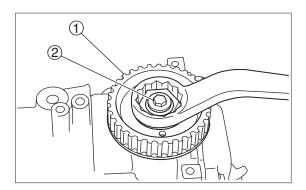
Cam Shaft Pulley Bolt ②:

11 N·m ( 8 lb·ft ) [ 1.1 kgf·m ]

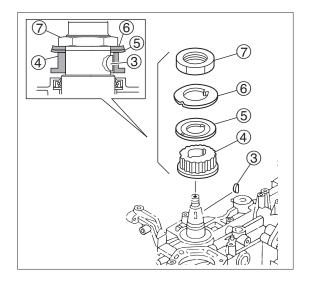
### **A** CAUTION

Do not turn timing pulley or cam shaft pulley with timing belt removed. Doing so can make pistons and valves interfere with each other, resulting in damages to these parts.





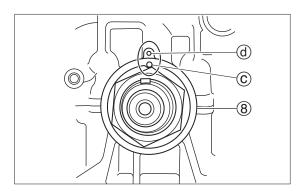
Install key ③, timing pulley ④, belt guide ⑤, lock washer
 ⑥ and nut ⑦ in this order. Tightening to specified torque is performed later.



3. Check that "●" mark ⓒ of belt guide ⑧ and "●" mark ⓓ of cylinder block are aligned with each other.



No.1 piston is to be at top dead center of compression stroke.



5-26 4st 25/30 2016

4. Attach timing belt (9) to timing pulley with its part number side facing upward, and then to cam shaft pulley.

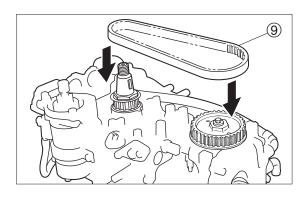
### **CAUTION**

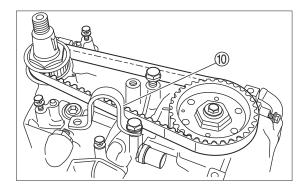
- Be careful not give damage to timing belt when installing.
- Do not twist timing belt, bring inside out, or bend sharp, or it may be damaged.
- Be careful not to allow oil or grease to adhere to timing belt.
- 5. Reinstall hanger (1) and tighten bolt to specified torque.



### Hanger bolt :

23 N·m ( 17 lb·ft ) [ 2.3 kgf·m ]





6. Tighten timing pulley nut (1) to specified torque.



Use 36mm deep socket wrench ② or ring wrench for this step.



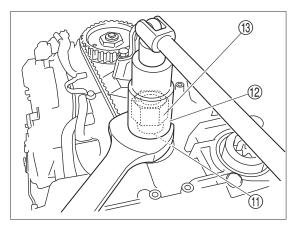
Crankshaft Holder (13):

P/N. 3R0-72815-0

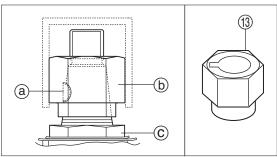


Timing Pulley Nut :

64 N·m ( 46 lb·ft ) [ 6.4 kgf·m ]

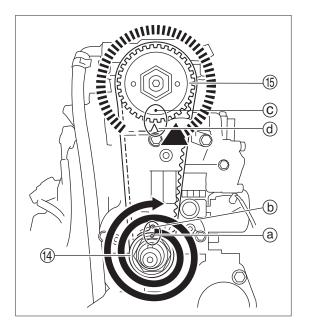


- ④ Deep socket 36mm
- 6 Crankshaft holder



- (b)Crankshaft holder
- ©Pulley nut

7. Turn timing pulley (4) clockwise twice, and check that locating marks (a) and (b), and (c) and (d) of pulleys (4) and (5) are aligned with each other respectively.

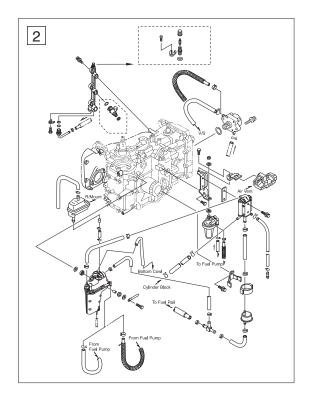


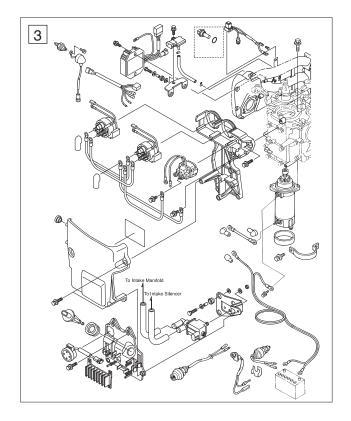
5-28 4st 25/30 2016

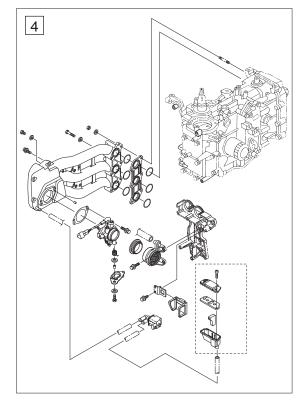
# 8) Removing Cylinder Head



- No.1 piston is to be at top dead center of compression stroke.
- Removal or installation of parts can be made easier when some of them are assembled together.
- 1. Remove power unit. (Refer to the section for removing power unit.)
- 2. Remove fuel system parts from power unit.
- 3. Remove electrical system parts from power unit.
- 4. Remove intake manifold ass'y.



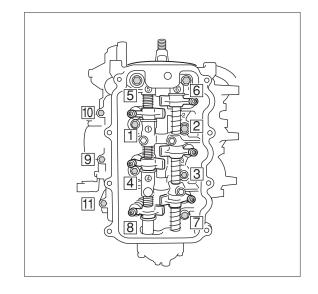




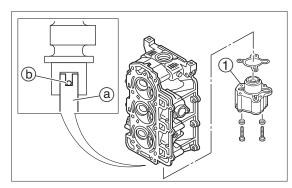
Remove cylinder head bolts in the reverse sequence of order shown, and remove cylinder head.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

Do not scratch or give damage to mating surfaces of cylinder head and cylinder block.



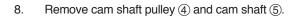
6. Remove oil pump ass'y 1.

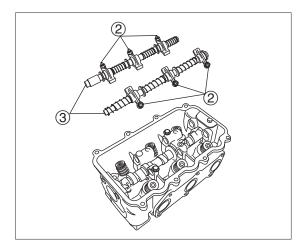


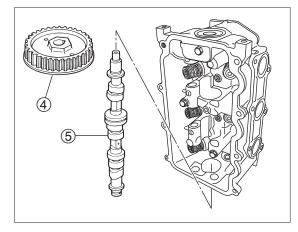
7. Loosen rocker arm lock nut, and loosen adjusting screw as much as possible. Remove rocker arm ②, spring, washer and rocker arm shaft ③.



- The work can be made easier when cam shaft is brought to a position of low valve spring force.
- Since rocker arm shaft is threaded on the lower end, put a bolt on this end and pull the shaft downward by using the bolt.
- Pull the shaft while holding other parts with a hand.







5-30 4st 25/30 2016

9. Compress valve spring (6) by using compressor (7), remove cotter (8), and then, spring and valve (9).

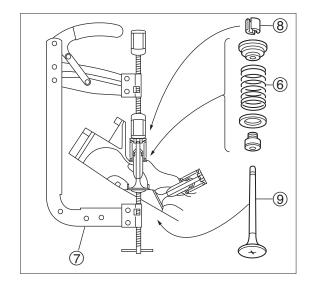


Valves, springs and other related parts should be arranged in the order they are removed.



Valve Spring Compressor  $\bigcirc$  :

Commercially available item



### 9) Inspection of Valve Spring

1. Measure valve spring free length (a). Replace if the length is less than specified value.



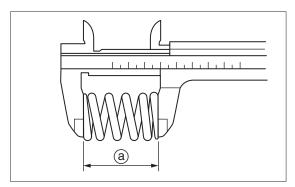
Valve Spring Free Length a : Standard Value

35.0 mm ( 1.38 in )



**Functional Limit:** 

33.5 mm ( 1.32 in )

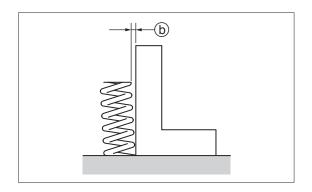


2. Measure valve spring inclination (b). Replace if the angle is over specified value.



Valve Spring Inclination Limit (b):

2.0 mm ( 0.08 in )



#### 10) Inspection of Valve

- Check valve for dent and wear on the face. Replace if necessary.
- 2. Measure valve stem outer diameter (b). Replace if the diameter is less than specified value.



Valve Stem Outer Diameter  $\textcircled{\scriptsize b}$  : Standard Value

Intake Side: 5.48 mm ( 0.216 in ) Exhaust Side: 5.46 mm ( 0.215 in )



**Functional Limit:** 

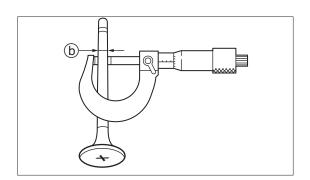
Intake Side: 5.46 mm ( 0.215 in ) Exhaust Side: 5.44 mm ( 0.214 in )

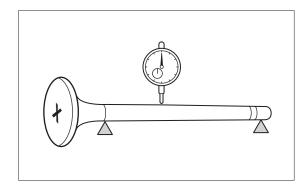
3. Measure valve stem runout. Replace if the runout is over specified value.



#### Valve Stem Runout Limit :

Intake Side: 0.07 mm ( 0.0028 in ) Exhaust Side: 0.05 mm ( 0.0020 in )





## 11) Inspection of Valve Guide



Before inspecting valve guide, check that valve stem outer diameter is within specified range.

 Measure valve guide inner diameter (a). Replace cylinder head if the inner diameter is over specified value.

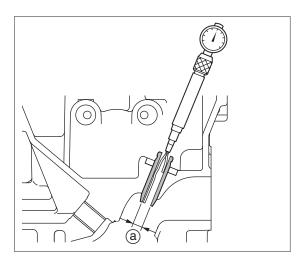


Valve Guide Inner Diameter (a): Standard Value Intake/Exhaust Side: 5.51 mm (0.217 in)



Functional Limit:

Intake Side :  $5.55 \ \text{mm} \ (\ 0.0218 \ \text{in} \ )$  Exhaust Side :  $5.57 \ \text{mm} \ (\ 0.0219 \ \text{in} \ )$ 



Obtain clearance between valve guide and valve stem by calculating as described below. Replace cylinder head and/ or valve if the clearance is over specified value.



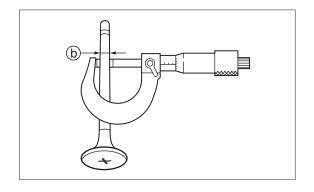
Clearance between Valve Guide and Valve Stem =

Valve Guide Inner Diameter (a) – Valve Stem Outer Diameter (b):
Intake Side: 0.008 to 0.040 mm (0.0003 to 0.0016 in)
Exhaust Side: 0.025 to 0.057 mm (0.0010 to 0.0022 in)



Functional Limit:

Intake Side: 0.07 mm ( 0.0028 in ) Exhaust Side: 0.10 mm ( 0.0040 in )



5-32 4st 25/30 2016

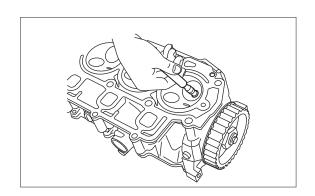
### 12) Inspection of Valve Seat

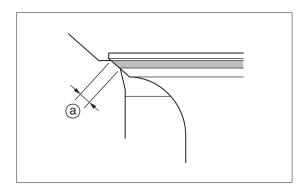
- 1. Remove carbon built up on the valve.
- 2. Apply thin coat of red lead on the valve seat.
- 3. Use valve lapper (commercially available item) as shown to push valve onto valve seat lightly.
- 4. Measure width of area where valve face contacted with valve seat (a) that can be identified with red lead adhered to valve face. Correct valve seat if contact area is above or below the center or contact area of valve seat is over specified limit.

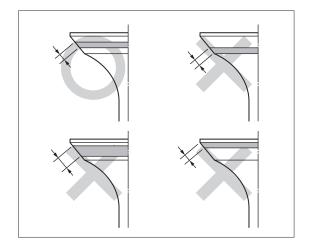




Intake/Exhaust Side: 2.0 mm ( 0.08 in )



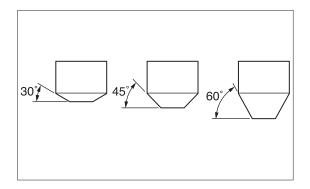






## 13) Correction of Valve Seat

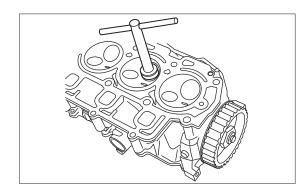
 Use valve seat cutter (commercially available item) to correct valve seat.

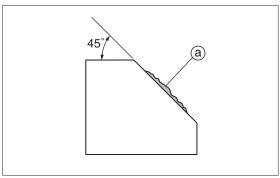


2. Turn 45 degree cutter clockwise to cut valve seat surface to make it smooth.

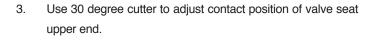


Be careful not to over-cut valve seat. Turn valve seat cutter while pushing down evenly.

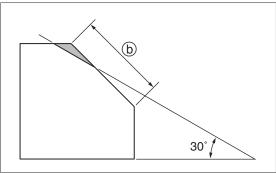




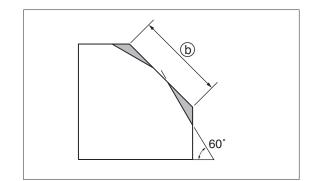
(a) Carbon build-up or uneven surface.



Use 60 degree cutter to adjust contact position of valve seat



b Width before correction

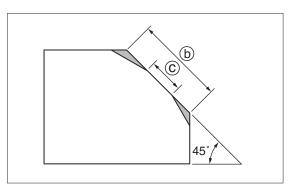


**(b)** Width before correction

4.

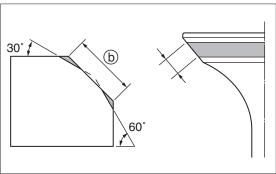
lower end.

5. Use 45 degree cutter to adjust contact width of valve seat © to specified value.



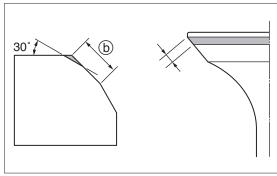
- b Width before correction
- © Specified width

 Valve seat contact area is located on the center, which should be adjusted to specified value by cutting upper and lower ends by using 30 degree and 60 degree seat cutters respectively if the area is too wide.



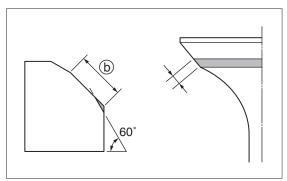
b Width before correction

 If valve seat contact area is too narrow and is located neater to valve face upper end, use 30 degree seat cutter to cut upper end. Use 45 degree cutter to adjust contact width of valve seat to specified value.



**(b)** Width before correction

 If valve seat contact area is too narrow and is located neater to valve face lower end, use 60 degree seat cutter to cut lower end. Use 45 degree cutter to adjust contact width of valve seat to specified value.



**(b)** Width before correction

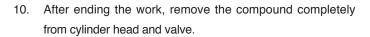
 Apply thin coat of abrasive compound on the overall valve seat contact area, and turn valve lapper (commercially available item) while tapping valve.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

Perform the work by taking care not to allow abrasive compound to adhere to valve stem and valve guide.



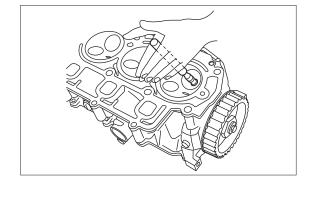
- Use finer abrasive compound to finish.
- When changing abrasive compound to finer one, remove present one completely.
- After completion of lapping, wipe off the compound and then clean.

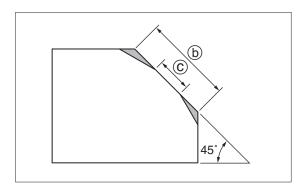






Valve Seat Contact Width c: Standard Value 1.0 mm ( 0.04 in )





# 14) Inspection of Rocker Arm and Rocker Arm Shaft

- Check rocker arm, rocker arm shaft and rocker arm contact area (a) for wear. Replace if necessary.
- Measure rocker arm inner diameter ⓑ and rocker arm shaft outer diameter ⓒ. Obtain oil clearance ⓓ ( ⓓ = ⓑ ⓒ).
   Replace if the clearance is out of specified range.



Rocker Arm Inner Diameter (b): Standard Value 13.01 mm ( 0.5122 in )

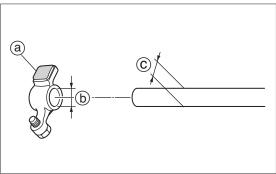
Rocker Arm Shaft Outer Diameter © : Standard Value 12.99 mm ( 0.5114 in )

Oil Clearance Between Rocker Arm Hole and Shaft a: 0.006 to 0.035 mm ( 0.00024 to 0.00138 in )



#### **Functional Limit:**

Replace if (a) is over 13.05 mm (0.5138 in). Replace if (b) is less than 12.94 mm (0.5094 in). Replace if (d) is over 0.060 mm (0.00236 in).



 $\boxed{\mathbf{d}} = \boxed{\mathbf{b}} - \boxed{\mathbf{c}}$ 

5-36 4st 25/30 2016

### 15) Inspection of Cam Shaft

 Measure cam height. Replace if the height is less than specified value.



Cam Height at Both Intake and Exhaust Sides (a): Standard Value

25 : 23.87 mm ( 0.9498 in ) 30 : 24.28 mm ( 0.9559 in )



Functional Limit : Cam Height at Both Intake and Exhaust Sides (a)

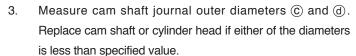
25:23.60 mm (0.9291 in) 30:24.00 mm (0.9449 in)

Measure cam shaft runout. Replace if the runout is over specified value.



**Cam Shaft Runout Limit:** 

0.05mm ( 0.0020 in )





Cam Shaft Journal Outer Diameter © : Standard Value 17.98 mm ( 0.7079 in )

Cam Shaft Journal Outer Diameter (a): Standard Value 15.97 mm ( 0.6287 in )

Cylinder Head Journal Inner Diameter (a) (Upper): 18.010 to 18.025 mm (0.7091 to 0.7096 in)



Pulley Side Bearing Outer Diameter © : 17.95 mm ( 0.7067 in )

Oil Pump Side Bearing Outer Diameter (d): 15.95 mm ( 0.6280 in )



Oil Clearance: Standard Value

0.02 to 0.05 mm ( 0.0008 to 0.0020 in )

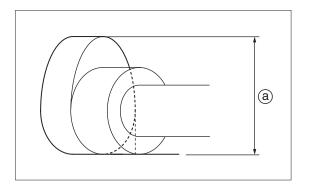


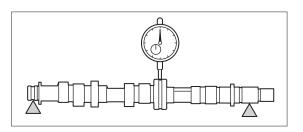
**Functional Limit:** 

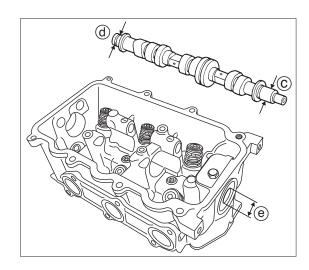
0.09 mm ( 0.0035 in )

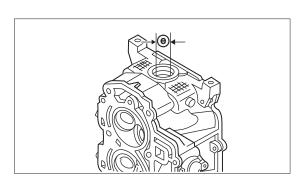


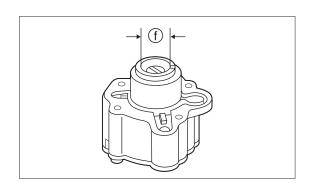
If oil clearance is over functional limit, replace any of cylinder head, cam shaft and oil pump or all of them as a set, and check that the clearance is within specified range.











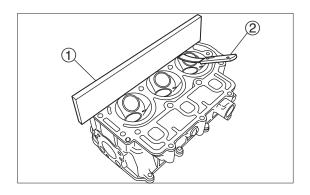
4st 25/30 2016

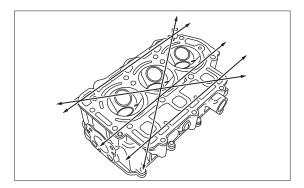


### 16) Inspection of Cylinder Head

- Remove carbon build-up of combustion chamber, and check for deterioration.
- 2. Use straight edge ① and thickness gauge ② to check distortion of cylinder head in the directions shown. Replace if the distortion is over specified value.







5-38 4st 25/30 2016

### 17) Inspection of Oil Pump

 Use micrometer, cylinder gauge, depth gauge and thickness gauge to measure dimensions shown below. Replace oil pump if over specified value.



#### Functional Limit:

Clearance between Outer Rotor and Body (a): 0.25 mm ( 0.0098 in )

Clearance between outer and inner rotors b: 0.16 mm ( 0.0063 in )

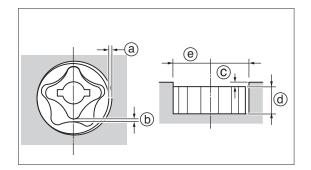
Clearance between sides of rotor and body ©: 0.11 mm ( 0.0043 in ) ( including wear of oil pump cover )

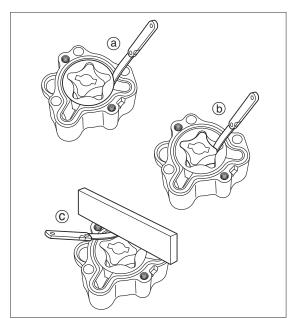
**Height of Outer Rotor (d)**:

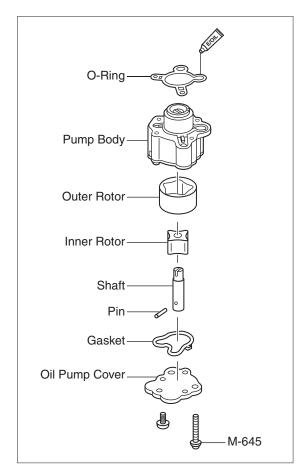
14.96 mm (0.5890 in)

Pump Body Inner Diameter (e):

40.8 mm ( 1.605 in )









### 18) Installation of Valves

1. Apply oil to valve guide and attach new valve stem seal.

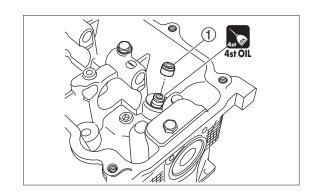


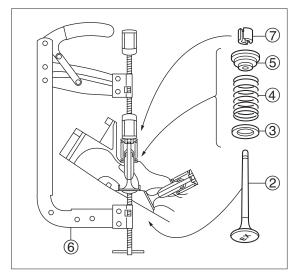
Intake Side : Black Exhaust Side : Green

2. Install valve ②, valve spring seat ③, valve spring ④ and retainer ⑤ in the order shown, and then, attach valve spring compressor ⑥.

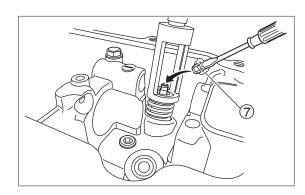


Valve Spring Compressor (6):
Commercially available item

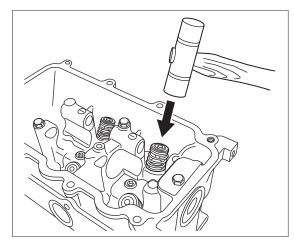




3. With valve spring ④ being compressed, use small screw driver with small amount of grease at the tip to put cotter ⑦.



4. Tap retainer ⑤ with plastic hammer to fix cotter ⑦ securely.



5-40 4st 25/30 2016

# 19) Installation of Cam Shaft

1. Apply engine oil to periphery of new oil seal ① and install it.



**Driver Rod:** 

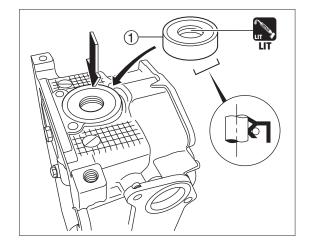
P/N. 3AC-99702-0

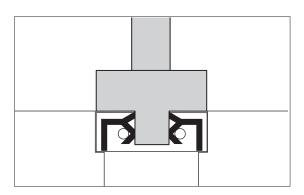
Oil Seal Attachment :

P/N. 3AC-99820-0

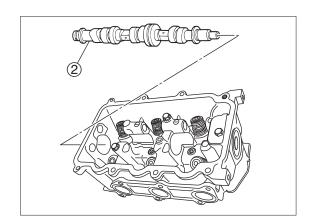


Apply grease to lip of oil seal before installing it.



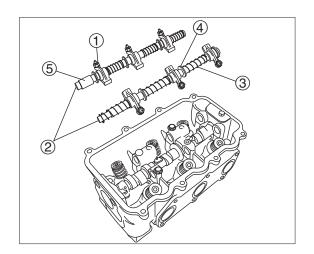


2. Install cam shaft ② from direction shown.



# 20) Installation of Rocker Arm Shaft

 Install rocker arms ①, springs ③, washers ④ and collar ⑤ from lower side of cylinder head while installing rocker arm shaft ②.

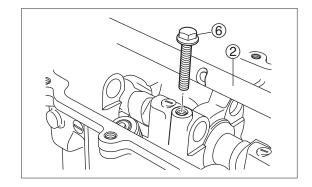


2. Tighten rocker arm shaft locating bolt (6) to specified torque.



**Rocker Arm Shaft Bolt:** 

9 N·m ( 7 lb·ft ) [ 0.9kgf·m ]

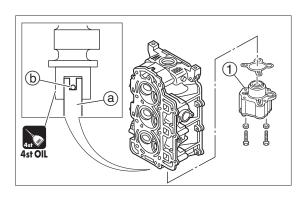


### 21) Installation of Oil Pump

1. Align cuts of oil pump drive shaft (a) and cam shaft pin (b) with each other to install oil pump (1).



Feed engine oil of approximately 2ml to oil passages © before installing oil pump.



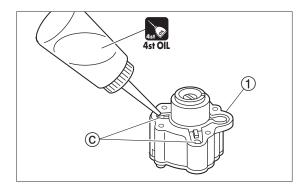
- 2. Apply engine oil to oil pump O-ring and cam shaft lower side journal ②, and install oil pump.
- 3. Secure oil pump using three M6 bolts by tightening them to specified torque in the order specified below.

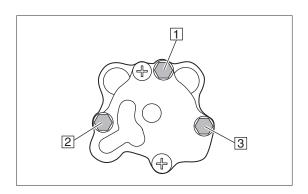
Bolt tightening order : 1→2→3



Oil Pump Bolts :

9 N·m ( 7 lb·ft )[ 0.9 kg·m ]





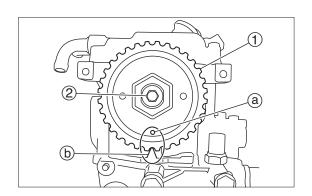
5-42 4st 25/30 2016

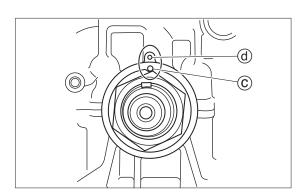
### 22) Installation of Cylinder Head



No.1 piston is to be at top dead center of compression stroke.

- After installing cam shaft pulley, bring "●I" mark (a) of pulley
   1 to "▲" mark (b) of cylinder head.
- Check that "●" mark ⓒ of belt guide and "●" mark ⓓ of cylinder block are aligned with each other.





 Install cylinder head with new gasket, and tighten bolts in the order shown in two steps to specified torque.

### **A** CAUTION

- Do not reuse cylinder head gasket. Be sure to replace with new one.
- Do not turn timing pulley or cam shaft pulley with timing belt removed. Doing so can make pistons and valves interfere with each other, resulting in damages to these parts.



- First, tighten M8 bolts in two steps to specified torque.
- Then, tighten M6 bolts in two steps to specified torque.
- After installing cylinder head, install timing belt and check valve clearance. For the procedure, refer to relevant sections.



Cylinder Head Bolts (M8) 1 ~ 8

First Step : 10 N·m ( 7 lb·ft ) [ 1.0 kgf·m ] Second Step : 30 N·m ( 22 lb·ft ) [ 3.0 kgf·m ]

Cylinder Head Bolts (M6) 9 ~ 11

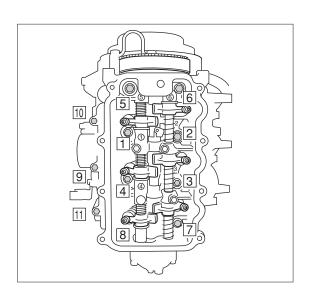
First Step: 6 N·m (4 lb·ft) [0.6 kgf·m] Second Step: 10N·m (7 lb·ft) [1.0 kgf·m]

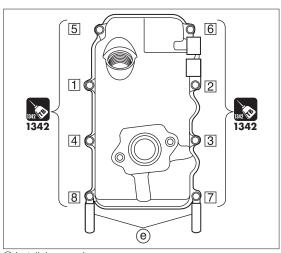
4. Install cylinder head cover, apply "Three Bond" 1342 to bolts, and tighten them to specified torque.



Cylinder Head Cover Bolts:

9 N·m (7 lb·ft) [0.9kgf·m]





(e) Install downward.

#### 23) Disassembly of Cylinder Block

- 1. Remove thermostat cover bolt and the cover ①.
- 2. Remove oil filter 2.



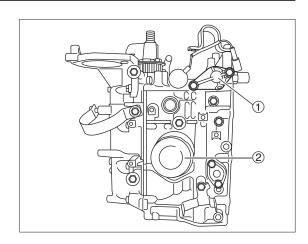
Wipe off spilt oil completely.

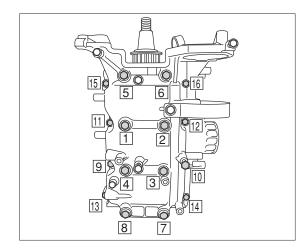


#### Oil Filter Wrench:

P/N. 3AC-99090-0

3. Loosen crank case bolts in several steps in the reverse sequence of order shown, and remove crank case.  $16 \sim 1$ 

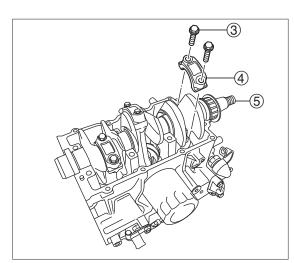


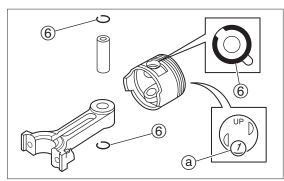


- 4. Remove connecting rod bolts ③ and connecting rod cap ④, and then, crankshaft ⑤ and oil seal.
- 5. Remove bearings from cylinder block and crank case.
- 6. Remove connecting rods and piston assemblies from cylinder block.



- Removed bearings should be arranged in the order they are removed.
- Mark individual pistons with number (a) corresponding to their cylinders.
- Connecting rods and caps should be arranged as pairs in the order they are removed.
   Removes parts should be arranged so that they can be reassembled in their original positions and orientations.
- Do not reuse piston pin clips. Be sure to replace with new ones.
- 7. Remove piston pin clips (6) and piston pin, and then, piston.





6 piston pin clips Do not reuse.

5-44 4st 25/30 2016

## 24) Inspection of Piston Outer Diameter

Measure piston outer diameter between points specified.
 Replace if the diameter is less than specified value.



Piston Outer Diameter (a): Standard Value 60.96 mm ( 2.4000 in )

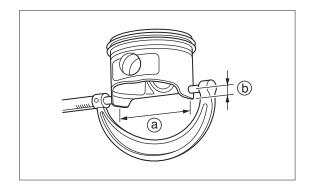
**Measurement Points** (b):

9mm (0.35 in) above piston skirt bottom



**Functional Limit:** 

60.90 mm ( 2.3976 in )



## **25) Inspection of Cylinder Inner Diameter**

Measure cylinder inner diameters (D1 to D6) at (a), (b) and
 (c) in crankshaft directions (d) (D1, D3 and D5 respectively), and in crank web directions (e) (D2, D4 and D6 respectively).



Cylinder Inner Diameters (D1 to D6) : Standard Value 61.00 mm ( 2.4016 in )



**Functional Limit:** 

Replace if over 61.06 mm (2.4039 in).

Note: Measure at the maximum wear points.

 Obtain taper through calculation described below. Replace cylinder block if taper is over specified value.



#### Taper:

D1-D5 ( Measurement Point (a) )

D2-D6 ( Measurement Point © )



Functional Limit :

0.08 mm ( 0.0032 in )

 Obtain out-of-roundness through calculation described below. Replace cylinder block if out-of-roundness is over specified value.



#### Out-of-roundness:

D2-D1 (Direction @)

D6-D5 (Direction @)



Functional Limit:

0.06 mm ( 0.0024 in )

#### **26) Inspection of Piston Clearance**

 If piston clearance is over specified limit, replace cylinder block, piston and piston rings as a set, or both.



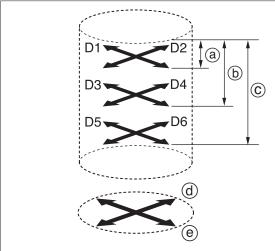
Piston Clearance :

0.020 to 0.055 mm ( 0.00079 to 0.00217 in )



Functional Limit :

0.150 mm ( 0.00591 in )



- (a) 15mm ( 0.6in )
- (b) 35mm (1.4in)
- © 55mm ( 2.2in )

#### 27) Inspection of Piston Ring Side Clearance

 Measure piston side clearance. Replace piston and piston rings as a set if the clearance is over specified value.



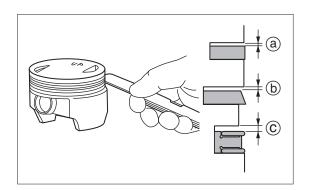
#### **Piston Side Clearance:**

Top Ring a : 0.04 to 0.08mm ( 0.0016 to 0.0031 in ) Second Ring b : 0.03 to 0.07mm ( 0.0012 to 0.0028 in ) Oil Ring c : 0.05 to 0.15mm ( 0.0020 to 0.0059 in )



#### Functional Limit:

Top Ring (a): 0.10 mm ( 0.0039 in )
Second Ring (b): 0.09 mm ( 0.0035 in )
Oil Ring (c): 0.17 mm ( 0.0067 in )



## 28) Inspection of Piston Rings

- 1 Push piston ring ① into ring gauge 61.000mm ( 2.40157in ) parallel to top edge. Measure at the top or bottom of cylinder bore with no wear.
- 2. When ring gauge is not available, use piston crown to push piston ring ① into to cylinder.
- 3. Measure piston ring closed gap ⓐ. Replace if the gap is over specified value.



#### Piston Ring Closed Gap (a):

Top Ring : 0.15 to 0.30 mm ( 0.0059 to 0.018 in ) Second Ring : 0.35 to 0.50 mm ( 0.0138 to 0.0197 in ) Oil Ring : 0.20 to 0.70 mm ( 0.0079 to 0.0276 in )

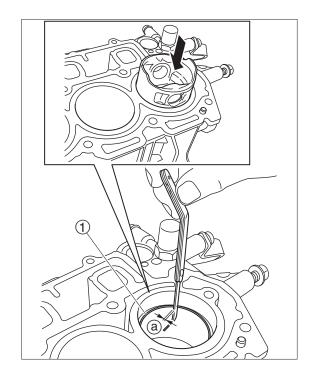


#### **Functional Limit:**

Top Ring: 0.50 mm ( 0.0197 in ) Second Ring: 0.70 mm ( 0.0276 in )



Replace oil ring when top ring or second ring is replaced.



5-46 4st 25/30 2016

### 29) Inspection of Piston Pins

 Measure piston pin outer diameter. Replace piston pin if outer diameter is less than specified value.

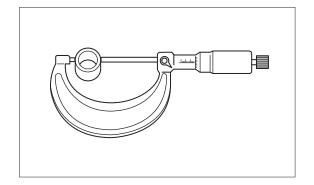


Piston Pin Outer Diameter : Standard Value 16.00 mm ( 0.6299 in )



**Functional Limit:** 

15.97 mm ( 0.6287 in )



- 2. Measure piston pin boss inner diameter (a).
- 3. Obtain clearance between piston pin and pin boss. Replace piston pin or piston if the clearance is over specified value.

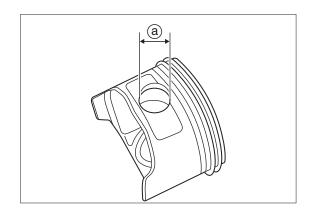


Clearance Between Piston Pin and Pin Boss: 0.002 to 0.012 mm ( 0.00008 to 0.00047 in )



**Functional Limit:** 

0.040 mm ( 0.00157 in )



# 30) Inspection of Connecting Rod Small End Inner Diameter

Measure connecting rod small end inner diameter (a).
 Replace connecting rod if the diameter is over specified value.

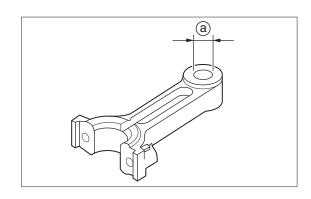


Connecting Rod Small End Inner Diameter a : Standard Value 16.01 mm ( 0.6303 in )



**Functional Limit:** 

16.04 mm ( 0.6315 in )



# 31) Inspection of Connecting Rod Big End Side Clearance

 Measure connecting rod big end side clearance (a). Replace connecting rod and/or crankshaft if the clearance is over specified value.

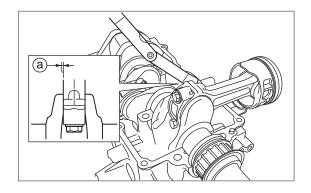


Connecting Rod Big End Side Clearance (a): 0.10 to 0.25 mm ( 0.0039 to 0.0098 in )



**Functional Limit:** 

0.60 mm ( 0.0236 in )



### 32) Inspection of Crankshaft

 Measure crankshaft journal outer diameter (a) and crank pin outer diameter (b). Replace crankshaft if either outer diameter is less than specified value.



Crankshaft Journal Outer Diameter (a): Standard Value 35.99 mm (1.4169 in)

Crank Pin Outer Diameter (b): Standard Value 29.98mm (1.1803 in)



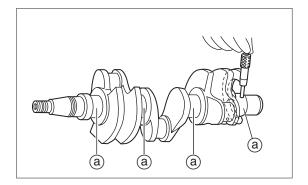
**Functional Limit:** 

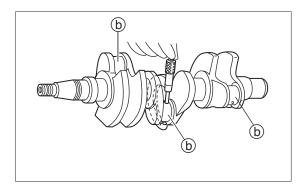
Crankshaft Journal Outer Diameter (a):

Replace if (a) is less than 35.97 mm (1.4161 in).

Crank Pin Outer Diameter (b):

Replace if (b) is less than 29.95mm (1.1791 in).



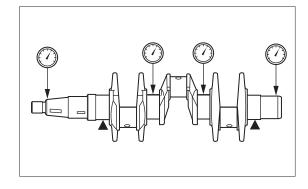


Measure crankshaft runout. Replace crankshaft if runout is over specified value.



**Crankshaft Runout Limit:** 

0.05 mm ( 0.0020 in )



3. Side Clearance



Side Clearance :

0.05 to 0.15 mm ( 0.0020 to 0.0059 in )



Functional Limit:

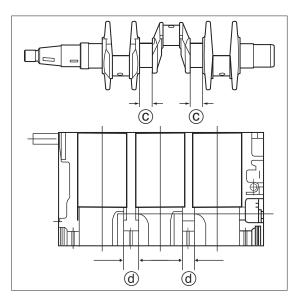
0.50 mm ( 0.0197 in )

If side clearance is out of specified range, measure crank case (cylinder side) width (a) and crankshaft width (b), and replace the part of which width is out of specified range.



**Crankshaft Width** © : **Standard Value** 17.05 to 17.10 mm ( 0.6713 to 0.6732 in )

Crank Case Width (a): Standard Value 16.95 to 17.00 mm ( 0.6673 to 0.6693 in )



5-48 4st 25/30 2016

### 33) Inspection of Crank Pin Oil Clearance

- Clean connecting rod.
- 2. Place cylinder block upside down on the work bench. Install piston to connecting rod ①.



Do not attach piston rings.

- 3. Install crankshaft on the cylinder block.
- 4. Place plasti-gauge ③ on each crank pin ④ parallel to crankshaft.



Do not place plasti-gauge ③ on the oil hole of crank pin ④.

5. Install connecting rod and cap ② to crank pin ④.



- Be sure that individual cap is installed to their original connecting rod. (a)
- Check that "UP" mark (b) of connecting rod is directed to crankshaft flywheel side.
- 6. Tighten connecting rod bolts in two steps to specified torque.



Do not move connecting rod and crankshaft until oil clearance measurement is completed.



#### **Connecting Rod Bolts:**

First Tightening Torque : 6 N·m (4 lb·ft) [0.6 kgf·m]Final Tightening Torque : 12 N·m (9 lb·ft) [1.2 kgf·m]

 Remove connecting rod cap and measure width of crushed plasti-gauge on each crank pin. Replace connecting rod or crankshaft if the width is over specified value.



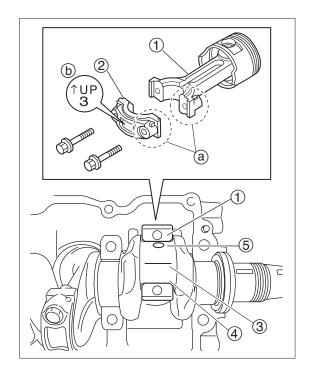
#### Crank Pin Oil Clearance ©:

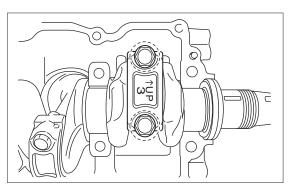
0.010 to 0.036 mm ( 0.00039 to 0.00142 in )

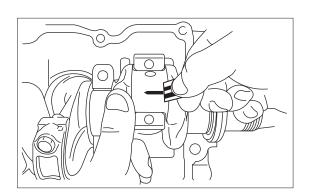


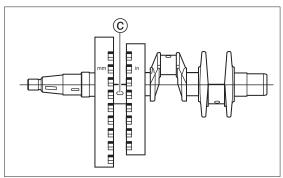
#### **Functional Limit:**

0.060 mm ( 0.00236 in )









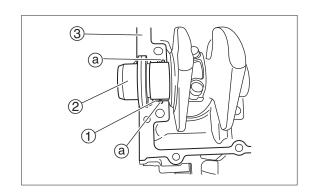
© Plasti-gauge

# 34) Inspection of Crank Shaft Main Journal Oil Clearance

- Clean bearings, crankshaft main journal, and bearing installation areas of crank case and cylinder block.
- 2. Place cylinder block on the work bench with cylinder head side facing downward.
- 3. Install bearing ① and crankshaft ② to cylinder block ③.



- Be sure that individual bearings are installed to their original locations.
- Install bearings with their projection (a) fit into cylinder block groove.



4. Place plasti-gauge ④ on each crankshaft main journal parallel to crankshaft.



Do not place plasti-gauge on the oil hole of crankshaft main journal.

5. Install bearings to crank case.



- Be sure that individual bearings are installed to their original locations.
- Install bearings with their projection fit into crank case groove.
- 6. Install crank case to cylinder block.
- 7. Tighten crank case bolts in two steps to specified torque in the order shown.

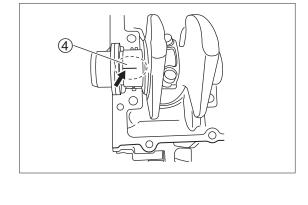


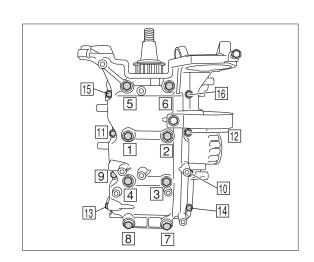
Crank Case Bolts (M8) : 1 ~ 8

First Tightening Torque : 10 N·m ( 7 lb·ft ) [ 1.0 kgf·m ] Final Tightening Torque : 23.5 N·m ( 17 lb·ft ) [ 2.4 kgf·m ]

Crank Case Bolts (M6): 9~16

First Tightening Torque: 6 N·m (4 lb·ft) [0.6 kgf·m] Final Tightening Torque: 11.5 N·m (8.5 lb·ft) [1.2 kgf·m]





5-50 4st 25/30 2016

 Loosen bolts in reverse order in several steps. Remove crank case and measure width of crushed plasti-gauge on each main journal. Replace bearing if the width is over specified value.



Crankshaft Main Journal Oil Clearance :

0.012 to 0.044 mm ( 0.00047 to 0.00173 in )

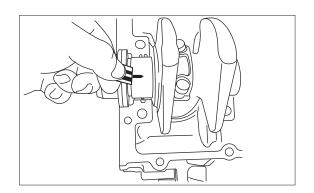


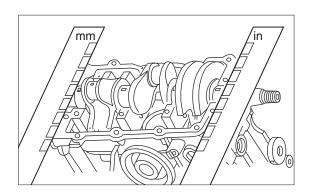
**Functional Limit:** 

0.060 mm ( 0.00236 in )



If the clearance is less than specified value, check that inner diameter code is as shown below.





# 35) Inner Diameter of Cylinder/Crank Case Bearing Holder (Inner Diameter Code)

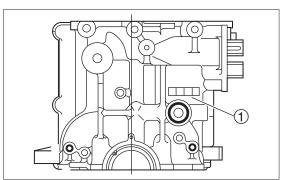
Cylinder is marked on its upper section with inner diameter code ① that indicates inner diameter of each bearing holder. There are two types of bearing in accordance with inner diameter code.

Inner Diameter Code ①	Standard Value	Bearing Coloring
A 39.000 to 39.008 mm (1.53543 to 1.53575 in)		Blue
В	39.008 to 39.016mm (1.53575 to 1.53606 in)	Red



Inner diameter codes A and B represents size of each bearing section.

Remarks: When cylinder/crank case is purchased as a part, fitting bearing comes with it.



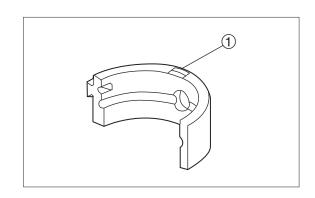
1 Inner Diameter Code



# 36) Thickness of Bearing (Color of Inner Diameter Code)

Bearing is painted with color ① that represents thickness. There are two types of bearing in accordance with coloring.

[Coloring (Inner Diameter Code)]	Thickness		
Div A	1.488 to 1.494 mm		
Blue : A	(0.05858 to 0.05882 in)		
Dod . D	1.494 to 1.500 mm		
Red : B	(0.05882 to 0.05906 in)		

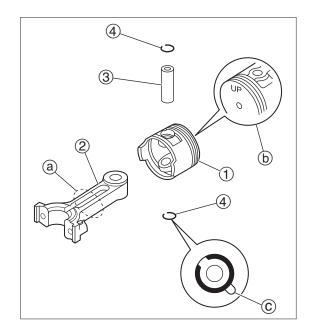


#### 37) Assembling Piston and Connecting Rod

1. Install connecting ②, piston pin ③, and piston pin clip ④ to piston ①.



- Point "3RO-UP" mark of connecting rod (a) and "UP" mark (b) of piston at the same direction.
- Be sure to use new piston pin clip, and place clip gap away from piston pin groove © as shown.
- Be sure that individual connecting rod cap is installed to their original connecting rod.



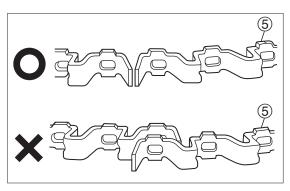
- 2. Put expander ⑤ (#4) into oil ring groove, and check that ring ends meets correctly as shown.
- 3. While holding expander (§) (#4) gap with thumb, put upper side rail (#3) into the groove so that the gap is away from gap of expander (§) (#4) to the left by 90 degrees.
- 4. In similar way, put lower side rail (#5) into the groove so that the gap is away from gap of expander ⑤ (#4) to the right by 90 degrees.
- Install second ring (#2 taper) and top ring (#1) to piston.
   Install the rings so that their side with manufacturer's identification (d) (T) faces upward.
- 6. Install piston ring so that their gaps are away from each other.

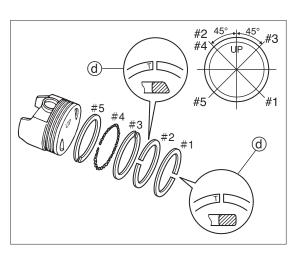
#### **CAUTION**

Be careful not to scratch piston surface and damage rings.



- Install piston rings so that their gaps are away also from thrust direction of piston and direction piston pin.
- After installing piston rings, check that they move smoothly.





5-52 4st 25/30 2016

7. Put pistons into cylinder with piston ① "UP" mark directing flywheel side and piston slider ⑥ set on the pistons.



Before installing, apply engine oil to piston peripheral surfaces, piston rings and piston sliders.



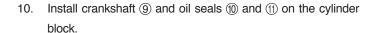
Piston Slider 6:

P/N. 3AC-72871-0

8. Install bearing half (7) to cylinder block (8).

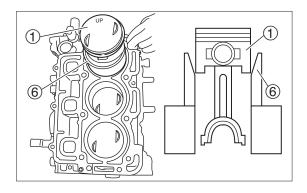


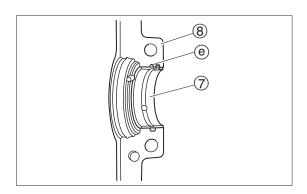
- Be sure that individual bearings are installed to their original locations.
- Install bearings with their projection (e) fit into cylinder block groove.
- 9. Apply engine oil to bearings and crankshaft.

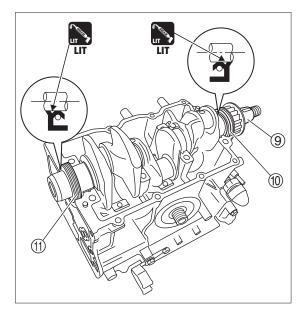




- · Apply grease to lip of oil seal before installing it.
- Be sure that individual connecting rod cap is installed to their original connecting rod.







11. Attach connecting rod cap ② to connecting rod, and tighten connecting rod bolts ③ in two steps to specified torque.

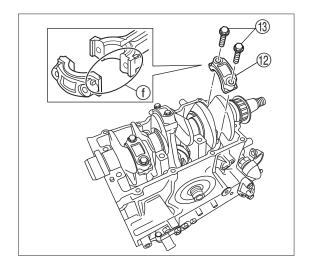


Align mating marks f of connection rod cap and connecting rod with each other.



#### Connecting Rod Bolts (3):

First Tightening Torque: 6 N·m (4 lb·ft) [0.6 kgf·m] Final Tightening Torque: 12 N·m (9 lb·ft) [1.2 kgf·m]



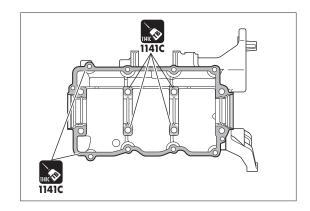
12. Install bearing half to crank case.



- Be sure that individual bearings are installed to their original locations.
- Install bearings with their projection fit into crank case groove.
- 13. Apply 4 stroke engine oil to bearings.
- 14. Apply sealing agent to mating surface of crank case (both sides, overall).



- Degrease mating surfaces of cylinder and crank case.
- Be careful not to allow sealing agent to adhere to bearing.
- Apply Three Bond 1141C to both sides and overall face of mating surfaces, taking care that no excessive agent protrudes.



- 15. Install crank case to cylinder block.
- Tighten crank case M8 bolts in two steps to specified torque in the order shown. Then, tighten M6 bolts in two steps to specified torque.



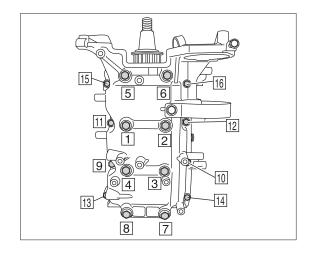
□ ~ 8 Crank Case Bolts (M8) :

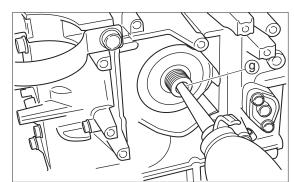
First Tightening Torque : 10 N·m ( 7 lb·ft ) [ 1.0 kgf·m ] Final Tightening Torque : 24 N·m ( 17 lb·ft ) [ 2.4 kgf·m ]

9~16 Crank Case Bolts (M6):

First Tightening Torque : 6 N·m (4 lb·ft) [0.6 kgf·m]Final Tightening Torque : 12 N·m (8.5 lb·ft) [1.2 kgf·m]

17. Put some engine oil into oil passage (9) of oil filter bolt before installing oil filter.





5-54 4st 25/30 2016

18. Install oil filter and tighten it to specified torque by using oil filter wrench.



Apply thin coat of engine oil to O-ring before installing oil filter.



Oil Filter Wrench:

P/N. 3AC-99090-0



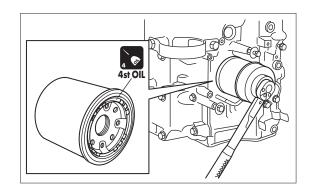
Oil Filter:

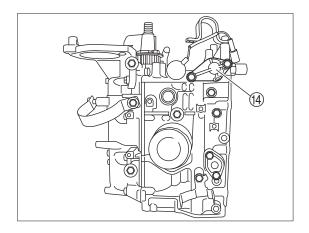
18 N·m ( 13 lb·ft ) [ 1.8 kgf·m ]

- 19. Install thermostat, new gasket and thermostat cover (4).
- 20. Install cylinder head.



For installation procedure, refer to "Installation of Cylinder Head".





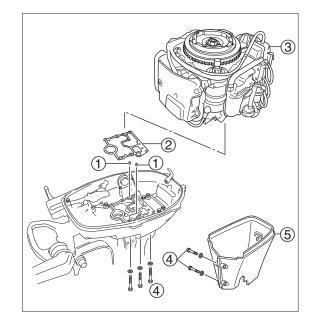
#### 38) Installation of Power Unit

- 1. Clean power unit mating surface, and install dowel pin ① and gasket ②.
- 2. Install power unit ③, and tighten bolts ④ in two or three steps to specified torque.

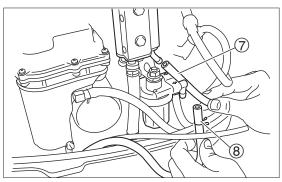


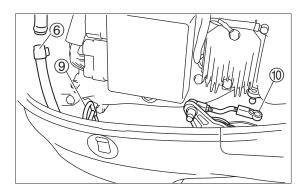
Power Unit Installation Bolt: 30 N·m (22 lb·ft) [3.0 kgf·m]

3. Install apron ⑤.



- 4. Reconnect breather hose ⑥, cooling water (fuel cooler) hose ⑦ and fuel hose ⑧.
- 5. Install oil level gauge 9.
- 6. Reconnect throttle link rod ①. For the adjustment procedure, refer to sections describing adjustment of throttle link and throttle cable and inspection of gear shift operation in Chapter 3.
- 7. Apply grease to sliding parts such as links and cables.





8. Install PTT switch coupler, PTT motor leads (1) and battery cables (2).

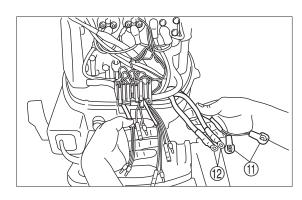


Positive Battery Cable Nut :

4 N·m ( 3 lb·ft ) [ 0.4 kgf·m ]

PTT Motor Lead Bolt :

4 N·m ( 3 lb·ft ) [ 0.4 kgf·m ]



5-56 4st 25/30 2016

- Reconnect warning lamp, start switch and stop switch. (Tiller Handle Model)
- Reconnect remote control harness coupler. (Remote Control Model)
- 11. Install key and flywheel.

#### **CAUTION**

Apply forces to tools toward directions as shown, and perform work taking care not to allow flywheel holder to remove.



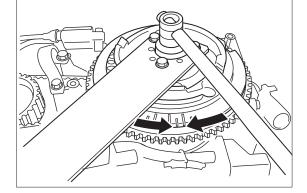
#### Flywheel Holder:

P/N. 369-72211-0



#### Flywheel Nut:

150 N·m ( 108 lb·ft ) [ 15.0 kgf·m ]



- 12. Reinstall recoil starter and belt cover.
- 13. Reconnect upper and lower starter lock cables.
- 14. Fill with specified amount of engine oil.



#### Recommended Engine Oil:

4 Stroke Engine Oil

API : SE, SF, SG, SH, SJ, SL SAE : 10W-30 , 10W-40

NMMA: FC-W Certified 10W-30

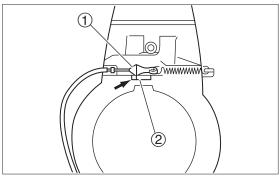
**Quantity of Engine Oil:** 

When oil filter is not replaced: 1.6L When oil filter is replaced: 1.8L

## 39) Removing Recoil Starter

Adjustment of Starter Lock Cable

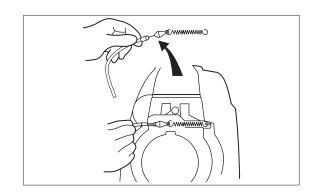
- 1. Shift gear into neutral (N).
- 2. Check that maximum diameter section of slide ① is at neutral start mark ②.
- 3. If not, adjust lower side of cable.
- 4. Perform shift operation to check that recoil starter is locked at other than neutral (N) position.



- 1 Slide
- 2 Neutral Start Mark

## 40) Disassembly of Recoil Starter

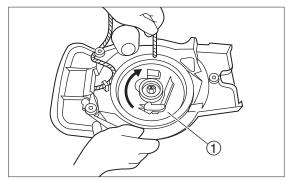
- Disconnect upper starter lock cable.
- 2. Remove bolt, and then, recoil starter and belt cover.



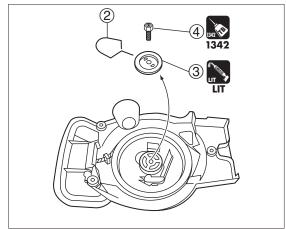
3. Put rope in the groove of reel ① and gently turn reel ① clockwise to release tension of starter spring.



- · Only replacement starter rope, at this timing.
- Can be replacement starter rope without disassembling recoil starter.



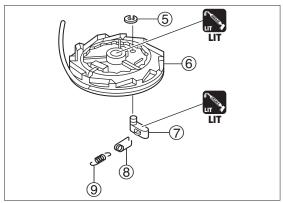
- ① Reel
- 4. Remove start shaft bolt ④, and then, friction plate ③ and spring ②.
- 5. Take out reel carefully.



- ② Friction Spring
- ③ Friction Plate
- 4 Starter Shaft Bolt

5-58 4st 25/30 2016

6. Remove E-ring ⑤, and then, ratchet ⑦, ratchet guide ⑧, and return spring ⑨.



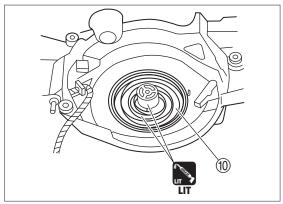
- ⑤ E-Ring
- 6 Reel
- 8 Ratchet Guide9 Return Spring
- 7 Ratchet

Remove starter spring 10.



7.

It is not necessary to remove starter spring from starter case if it is not necessary to replace it. Starter spring can be inspected without removing from starter case.



10 Starter Spring

### 41) Inspection of Recoil Starter

- Check ratchet, starter lock and all springs. Replace if any deformation, wear or damage is found.
- 2. Check reel and starter case. Replace if any crack or damage is found.
- 3. Check starter rope. Replace if any wear, unraveling or damage is found.

4st 25/30 2016

#### 42) Installation of Recoil Starter

Reverse disassembly procedure to assemble by taking care of the following matters.

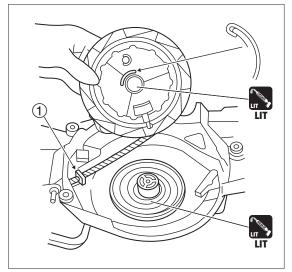
- When setting starter spring into starter case, face starter spring outer edge hook to the right and set it into peripheral cut of starter case.
- Run starter rope through rope guide ①.
- When installing reel into starter case, set projection of reel in the internal hook of starter spring.
- Apply cold resistance lithium grease to the following parts.
- · Starter Spring
- Reel Center Hole
- Ratchet
- · Starter Lock
- Friction Plate
- Apply "Three Bond" 1342 to starter shaft bolt, and tighten the bold to specified torque.



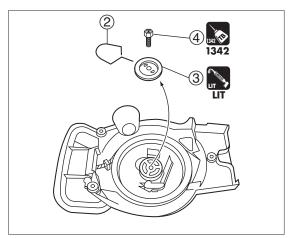
#### Starter Shaft Bolt :

6 N·m ( 4 lb·ft ) [ 0.6 kgf·m ]

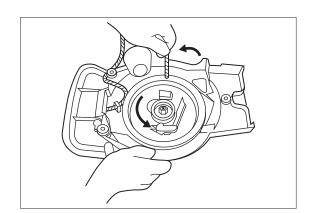
- When applying tension to starter spring, turn reel 4 to 5 times to direction to which the reel rotates when pulling out starter rope (counterclockwise).
- Perform shift operation to check that recoil starter is locked at other than neutral (N) position.



① Rope Guide



- ② Friction Spring
- ③ Friction Plate
- (4) Starter Shaft Bolt



5-60 4st 25/30 2016

# 6 Lower Unit



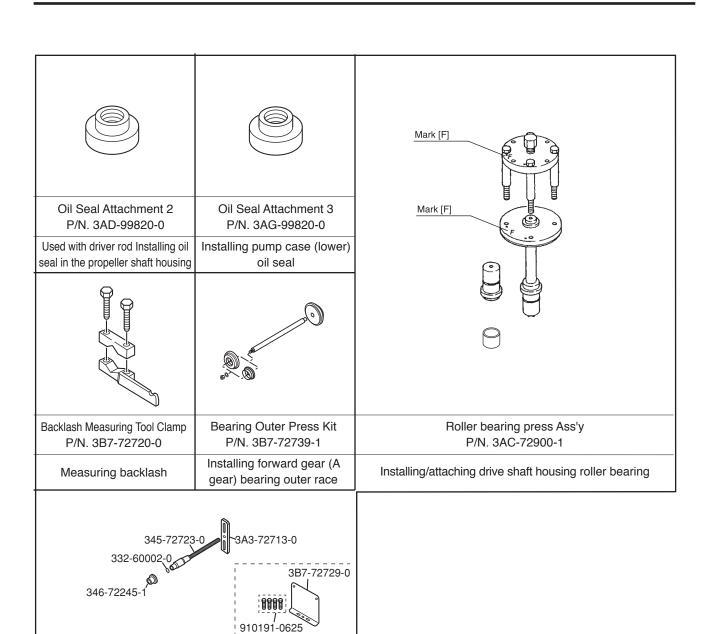
1	Special Tools	6-2	17)	Disassembly of Clutch Cam and Cam Rod	6-15
2	Parts Layout	6-4	18)	Inspection of Cam Rod and Clutch Cam	6-16
	Gear Case (Propeller Shaft)	6-4	19)	Assembly of Cam Rod and Clutch Cam	6-16
	Gear Case (Drive Shaft)	6-5	20)	Removing Drive Shaft	6-16
	Shift • Throttle	6-7	21)	Disassembly of Drive Shaft	6-16
3	Inspection Items	6-8	22)	Inspection of Drive Shaft	6-17
	1) Draining Gear Oil	6-8	23)	Disassembly of Forward Gear (A Gear)	6-17
	2) Removing Propeller	6-8	24)	Inspection of Pinion Gear (B Gear)	
	3) Removing Lower Unit	6-9		and Forward Gear (A Gear)	6-17
	4) Disassembly of Water Pump	6-9	25)	Assembly of Forward Gear (A Gear)	6-17
	5) Inspection of Water Pump	6-10	26)	Assembly of Drive Shaft	6-18
	6) Removing Propeller Shaft Housing Ass'y	6-10	27)	Disassembly of Gear Case	6-18
	7) Disassembly of Propeller Shaft Ass'y	6-11	28)	Inspection of Gear Case	6-20
	8) Inspection of Propeller Shaft	6-11	29)	Assembly of Lower Unit	6-20
	9) Assembly of Propeller Shaft Ass'y	6-11	30)	Installation of Pinion Gear (B Gear)	6-22
	10) Disassembly of Propeller Shaft Housing	6-12	31)	Setting Pinion Gear (B Gear) Height	6-23
	11) Inspection of Propeller Shaft Housing	6-13	32)	Setting Forward Gear (A Gear) Backlash	6-25
	12) Assembly of Propeller Shaft Housing	6-14	33)	Reassembly of Pinion Gear Nut (B Gear Nut)	6-27
	13) Removing Pump Case (Lower)	6-15	34)	Assembly of Propeller Shaft Housing	6-27
	14) Disassembly of Pump Case (Lower)	6-15	35)	Reassembly of Pump Case (Lower)	6-28
	15) Assembly of Pump Case (Lower)	6-15	36)	Assembly of Water Pump	6-28
	16) Removing Clutch Cam and Cam Rod	6-15	37)	Installation of Lower Unit	6-30



# **1.Special Tools**

	6			
Spring Pin Tool A P/N. 345-72227-0	Spring Pin Tool B P/N. 345-72228-0	Bevel Gear B Nut Wrench P/N. 346-72231-0	Bevel Gear B Nut Socket P/N. 346-72232-0	
Removing spring pin	Installing spring pin	Removing/installing Pi	inion Nut (B Gear Nut)	
Bevel Gear Bearing Installation Tool P/N. 346-72719-0	Thickness Gauge P/N. 353-72251-0	Bevel Gear Bearing Puller Ass'y P/N. 3A3-72755-0	Slide Hammer Kit P/N. 3AC-99080-0	
Installing forward gear (A gear) bearing	Measuring gaps	Removing forward gear (A gear) bearing outer race	Removing forward gear (A gear) bearing outer race	
Shimming Gauge P/N. 346-72250-0	Center Plate P/N. 3AC-99701-0		Driver Rod P/N. 3AC-99702-0	
Measuring pinion gear (B gear) height	Used with driver rod and roller bearing attachment Positioning propeller shaft housing roller bearing		Used with center plate and roller bearing attachment	
Roller Bearing Attachment P/N. 3AC-99710-0		Universal Puller Plate P/N. 3AC-99750-0	Bearing attachment P/N. 3AC-99905-0	
Used with driver rod and center plate Installing propeller shaft housing roller bearing		Removing reverse gear/ bearing	Used with driver rod Attaching reverse gear (C gear) bearing	

6-2 4st 25/30 2016

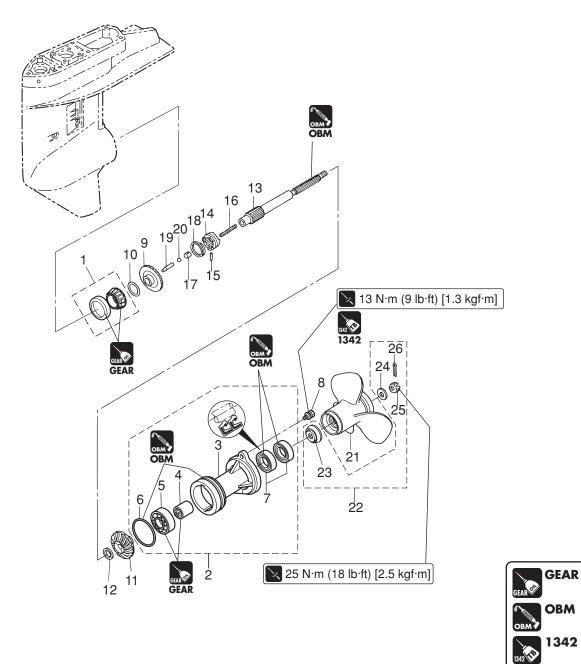


Backlash Measuring Tool Kit
P/N. 3C8-72234-0

Measuring gap between forward and pinion gears
(A and B gears)

# 2.Parts Layout Gear Case (Propeller Shaft)

**P/L Fig. 11B** 



Ref.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
No.			
1	Tapered Roller Bearing 30205	1	Do not reuse.
2	Propeller Shaft Housing Assy	1	
3	Propeller Shaft Housing	1	
4	Roller Bearing 18-25-2.5	1	Do not reuse.
5	Ball Bearing 6205	1	Do not reuse.
6	O-ring 3-62.5	1	Do not reuse.
7	Oil Seal 18-28-8	2	Do not reuse.
8	Bolt	2	
9	Bevel Gear Assy (A)	1	
10-1	Shim 26.5-34.8-0.1	Α	
10-2	Shim 26.5-34.8-0.15	Α	
11	Bevel Gear C	1	
12	Washer 18-24-1.5	1	
13	Propeller Shaft	1	
14	Clutch	1	
15	Pin	1	
16	Spring	1	

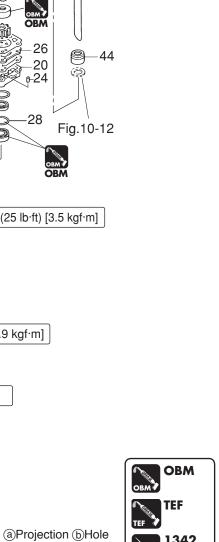
Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
17	Spring Retainer	1	
18	Snap	1	
19	Push Rod	1	
20	Ball 3/8	1	
21-1	Propeller Assy (8)	1	OPT 3 x 260 x 210
21-2	Propeller Assy (9)	1	OPT 3 x 247 x 229
21-3	Propeller Assy (10)	1	Transom UL for Japan STD 3 x 247 x 254
21-4	Propeller Assy (11)	1	Transom L for DO STD 3 x 249 x 279
21-5	Propeller Assy (12)	1	Transom L for EU STD 3 x 249 x 305
21-6	Propeller Assy (13)	1	Transom S for EU/DO STD 3 x 244 x 330
21-7	Propeller Assy (14)	1	OPT 3 x 252 x 360
22	Propeller Hardware Kit	1	
23	Thrust Holder	1	
24	Washer 12.5-32-2.5	1	
25	Propeller Nut	1	
26	Split Pin 3-22	1	

6-4 4st 25/30 2016

#### P/L Fig. 11A

6 N·m (4 lb·ft) [0.6 kgf·m]

#### **Gear Case (Drive Shaft)**



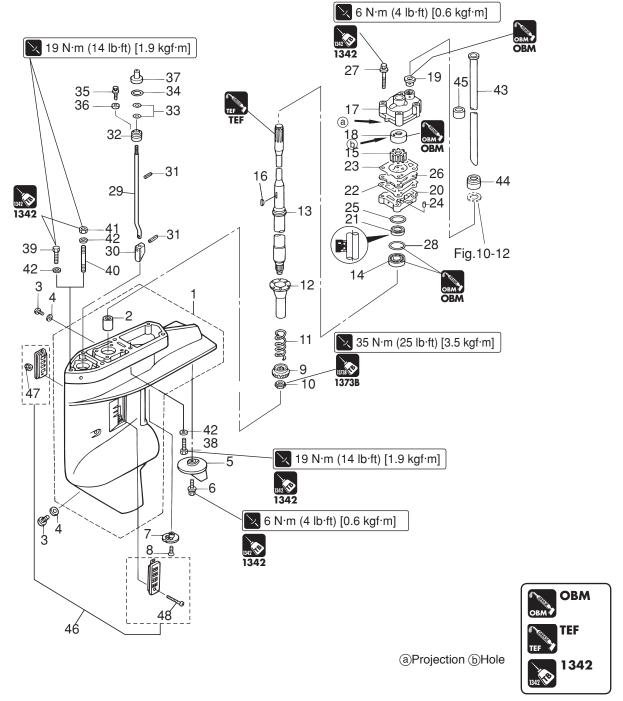
	o ( · is it) [ers itg]
19 N·m (14 lb·ft) [1.9 kgf·m]	OBM OBM
35 — ₩ © — 37 35 — ₩ © — 34	27 19 45 43
36 — 33 TEF	17 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
29 31 16 1342	23 — 26 — 44 — 20 — 44
39 30 30 31	28 Fig.10-12
	2 14 OBM OBM
<b>3</b> -1	(Let a tay [et a tay the tage tag)
47	O 1373B
	N·m (14 lb·ft) [1.9 kgf·m]
	1 lb·ft) [0.6 kgf·m]
3 4 7 8 1342	
48	

Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Gear Case Assy	1	
2	Roller Bearing 20-27-30	1	Do not reuse.
3	Plug 8-8	2	Water Plug
4	Gasket 8.1-15-1	2	Water Plug
5	Trim Tab	1	
6	Bolt	1	
7	Water Strainer	1	
8	Screw	1	
9	Bevel Gear B	1	
10	Nut	1	
11	Drive Shaft Spring	1	
12	Drive Shaft Spring Guide	1	
13-1	Drive Shaft (S)	1	for Transom S
13-2	Drive Shaft (L)	1	for Transom L
13-3	Drive Shaft (UL)	1	for Transom UL

Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
14	Tapered Roller Bearing 32004	1	Do not reuse.
15	Water Pump Impeller	1	
16	Key 20-4.6-2	1	
17	Pump Case (Upper)	1	
18	Pump Case Liner	1	
19	Water Pipe Seal (Lower)	1	
20	Pump Case (Lower)	1	
21	Oil Seal 17-30-9	1	Do not reuse.
22	Guide Plate Gasket	1	Do not reuse.
23	Pump Case Gasket	1	Do not reuse.
24	Dowel Pin 4-10	2	
25	O-ring 3.5-36	1	Do not reuse.
26	Water Pump Guide Plate	1	
27	Bolt	4	
28-1	Shim 35-41.9-0.1	A	

#### **Gear Case (Drive Shaft)**

#### P/L Fig. 11A

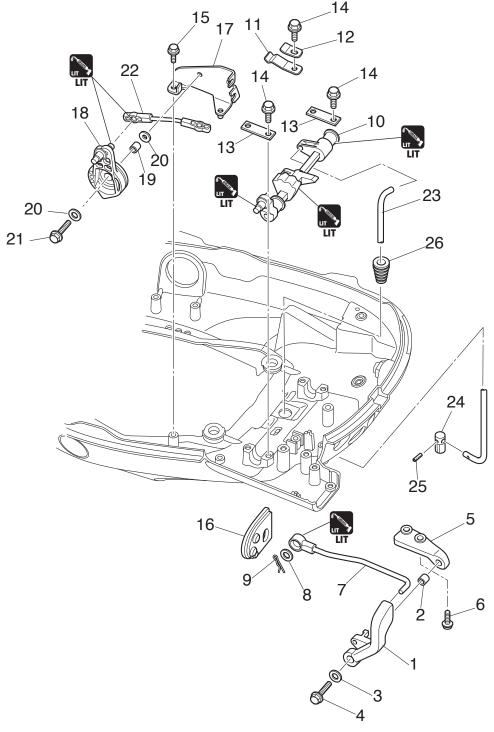


Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
28-2	Shim 35-41.9-0.15	Α	
28-3	Shim 35-41.9-0.3	Α	
28-4	Shim 35-41.9-0.5	Α	
29-1	Cam Rod (S)	1	for Transom S
29-2	Cam Rod (L)	1	for Transom L
29-3	Cam Rod (UL)	1	for Transom UL
30	Clutch Cam	1	
31	Spring Pin 3-12	2	
32	Cam Rod Bushing	1	
33	O-ring 2.4-5.8	2	Do not reuse.
34	O-ring 3.5-21.7	1	Do not reuse.
35	Bolt	1	
36	Washer 6-16-1.5	1	
37	Cam Rod Holder	1	for Transom UL
38	Bolt	4	

Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
39	Bolt	1	for Transom L
40	Stud	1	for Transom S
41	Nut	1	for Transom S
42	Washer	5	Gear Case
43-1	Water Pipe (S)	1	for Transom S
43-2	Water Pipe (L)	1	for Transom L
43-3	Water Pipe (UL)	1	for Transom UL
44	Water Pipe Seal (Upper)	1	
45	Hose	1	for Transom L&UL
46	Water Strainer Set	1	
47	Nylon Nut 4-P0.7	1	Do not reuse.
48	Screw	1	
i			

6-6 4st 25/30 2016

Shift • Throttle P/L Fig. 17



Tolling .	LIT

Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Shift Lever	1	for MF & EF/EFT
2	Collar 6.5-10.5-10	1	for MF & EF/EFT
3	Washer 6.5-21-1	1	for MF & EF/EFT
4	Bolt	1	for MF & EF/EFT
5	Shift Lever Bracket	1	for MF & EF/EFT
6	Bolt	2	for MF & EF/EFT
7	Shift Lever Rod	1	for MF & EF/EFT
8	Washer 8.5-18-1.6	1	
9	Snap Pin D=8	2	for MF & EF/EFT
10	Shift Lever Shaft Assy	1	
11	Shift Lever Stopper	1	
12	Shift Lever Stopper	1	
13	Holder	2	

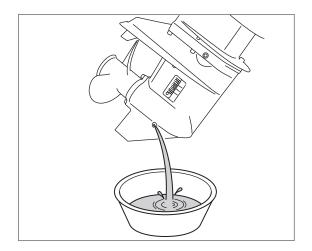
Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
14	Bolt	5	
15	Bolt	2	for MF & EF/EFT Throttle Wire Bracket
16	Grommet	1	for MF & EF/EFT
17	Throttle Wire Bracket	1	
18	Throttle Drum Assy	1	
19	Collar 6.5-10.5-9.3	1	
20	Washer 6-16-1.5	2	
21	Bolt	1	
22	Throttle Rod	1	Throttle Dram-Throttle Cam Assy
23	Shift Rod	1	
24	Shift Rod Joint	1	
25	Spring Pin 3-12	1	
26	Grommet 17-3	1	



#### 3. Inspection Items

#### 1) Draining Gear Oil

1. Drain gear oil. Refer to "Replacement of Gear Oil" in Chapter 3.



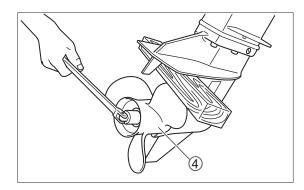
#### 2) Removing Propeller

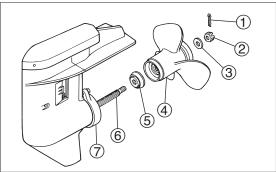
rotation of propeller.

- Shift gear into neutral (N).
- 2. Put a piece of wooden block between anti-cavitation plate and propeller ④ to prevent rotation of propeller, and remove propeller nut ② and then propeller.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Before removing or installing propeller, be sure to disconnect battery cables from battery and remove stop switch lock plate.
When removing or installing propeller, do not handle propeller with bare hands.
Put a piece of wooden block between anticavitation plate and propeller (4) to prevent





- (1) Split Pin
- ② Propeller Nut
- 3 Washer
- 4 Propeller
- ⑤ Thrust Holder
- Propeller Shaft
- 7 Propeller Shaft Housing

6-8 4st 25/30 2016

#### 3) Removing Lower Unit



Removal of lower unit does not require removal of power unit from outboard motor body.

1. Remove upper side spring pin and disconnect shift rod ①.



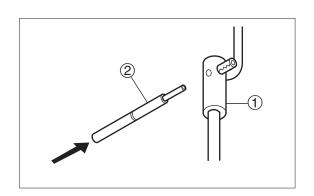
- Use spring pin tool A 2 to remove spring pin.
- Do not reuse removed spring pin.

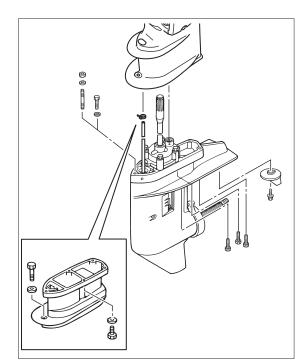


Spring Pin Tool A 2:

345-72227-0

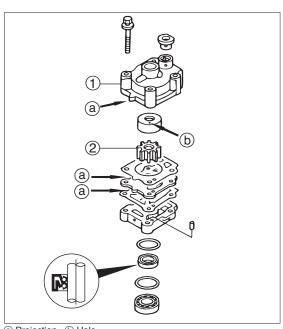
2. Remove lower unit installation bolts, and pull lower unit ass'y downward to remove.





#### 4) Disassembly of Water Pump

- 1. Remove pump case (Upper) 1.
- 2. Remove impeller 2.

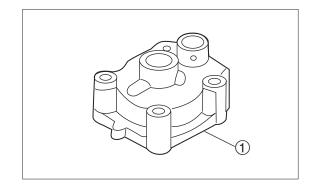


a Projection b Hole

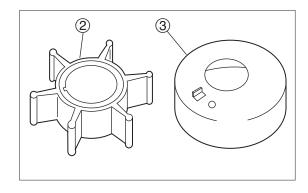


#### 5) Inspection of Water Pump

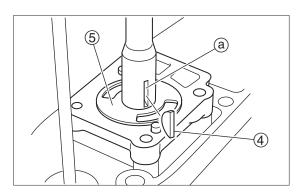
 Check pump case (upper) ① for deformation. Replace if necessary.



2. Check impeller ② and pump case liner ③ for crack and wear. Replace if necessary.



3. Check key ④, water pump guide plate ⑤ and drive shaft groove ⓐ for wear. Replace if necessary.



#### 6) Removing Propeller Shaft Housing Ass'y

1. Remove bolts and pull out propeller shaft housing ass'y.



Puller Claw (1):

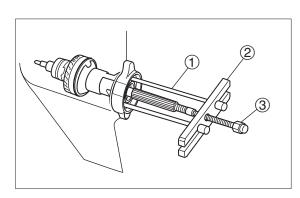
Commercially available item

Puller Plate 2 :

Commercially available item

Center Bolt ③:

Commercially available item



2. Remove propeller shaft ass'y.

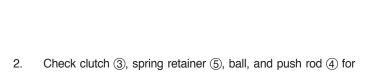
6-10 4st 25/30 2016

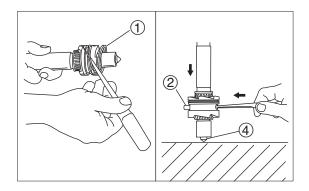
#### 7) Disassembly of Propeller Shaft Ass'y

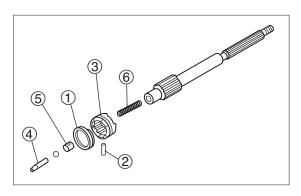
1. Push small bladed screw driver into clutch pin snap ① to remove it while rotating propeller shaft. Then, push clutch pin ② lightly while apply preload to push rod ④ to pull out the pin. Remove clutch ③, push rod ④, spring retainer ⑤, and spring ⑥.



- Take care not to allow ball fly out by easing spring tension gradually.
- Do not reuse removed clutch pin snap.







#### 8) Inspection of Propeller Shaft

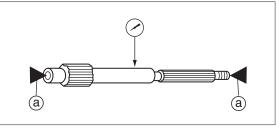
crack and wear. Replace if necessary.

- Check propeller shaft for bend and wear. Replace if necessary.
- 2. Measure cam shaft runout.



#### **Runout Limit:**

0.05 mm ( 0.0020 in )



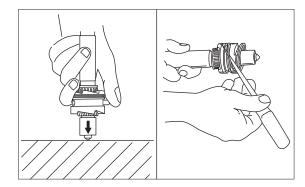
(a) Supporting Points

#### 9) Assembly of Propeller Shaft Ass'y

Attach spring ⑥, spring retainer ⑤, ball, push rod ④, clutch
 and clutch pin ② to propeller shaft.



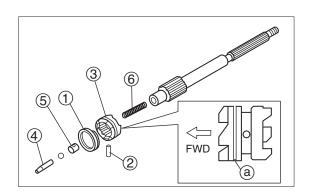
- Install clutch with groove (a) facing push rod side.
- Install clutch pin while applying preload to push rod.
- Be careful not to allow ball to fly out by spring tension.



2. Attach new clutch pin snap ① by using a small bladed screw driver to turn the snap spirally.

#### **A** CAUTION

Do not reuse removed clutch pin snap.





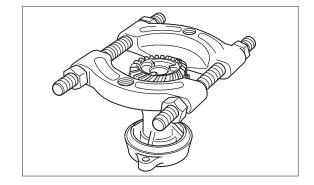
#### 10) Disassembly of Propeller Shaft Housing

 Tighten universal puller plate to make gap between reverse gear (C gear) and propeller shaft housing.

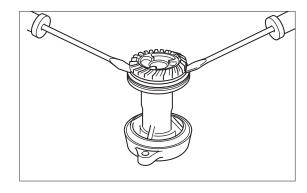


**Universal Puller Plate:** 

P/N. 3AC-99750-0



2. Remove reverse gear (C gear) ass'y by putting two bladed screw drivers into the gap to force the gap to open.



3. Use a press and suitable mandrel 1 to remove ball bearing.



Before removing, check bearing for play or deflection. Replace if necessary.

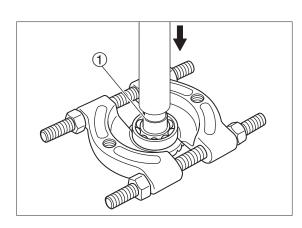
#### **A** CAUTION

Do not reuse removed bearing.



Universal Puller Plate :

P/N. 3AC-99750-0



4. Use a press to remove oil seal ② and roller bearing ③ at the same time.



Before removing, check bearing for play or deflection. Replace if necessary. Direct attachment with side without O-ring to roller bearing.

#### **A** CAUTION

Do not reuse removed bearing.

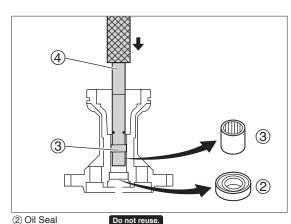


**Roller Bearing Attachment 3:** 

P/N. 3AC-99710-0

**Driver Rod** (4):

P/N. 3AC-99702-0



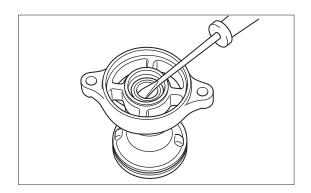
3 Roller Bearing

Do not reuse.

Do not reuse.

6-12 4st 25/30 2016

5. When removing only oil seal, use bladed screw driver to pry apart.



#### 11) Inspection of Propeller Shaft Housing

- Use cleaning oil and cleaning brush to clean propeller shaft housing, and check it for crack or damage. Replace if necessary.
- 2. Check reverse gear (C gear) teeth and clutch for crack or damage. Replace if necessary.
- 3. When reusing bearing without removing it, check it for play or deflection. Replace if necessary.



#### 12) Assembly of Propeller Shaft Housing

Use a press to push new roller bearing into propeller shaft bearing to specified depth.



- · Install roller bearing with manufacturer's marking a facing reverse gear (C gear) side.
- · Screw roller bearing attachment ② into driver rod (1) gently by using hand without making gap.



**Driver Rod** (1):

P/N. 3AC-99702-0

Roller Bearing Attachment ②:

P/N. 3AC-99710-0 Center Plate ③:

P/N. 3AC-99701-0



Push In Depth (b):

51.0 ±0.25 mm(2.008 ±0.010 in)

2. Apply engine oil to periphery of new oil seal, and install into propeller shaft housing with number side facing upward. Apply grease to lip of oil seal after installing it.



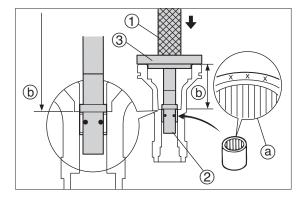
**Driver Rod** ①:

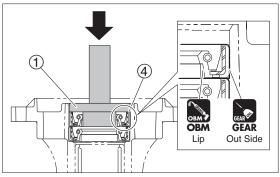
P/N. 3AC-99702-0

Oil Seal Attachment 2 (4):

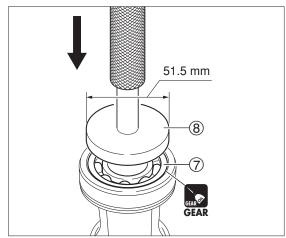
P/N. 3AD-99820-0

Install bearing 7. Use a press and suitable mandrel 8 to 3. install new bearing into propeller shaft housing.





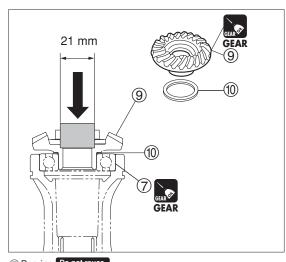
1) Oil Seal Do not reuse.



4. Install disassembling shim n to reverse gear (C gear). Use a press and suitable mandrel (8) to install reverse gear (C gear) to new bearing (9).



- · Clean reverse gear (C gear) installing surface, and apply gear oil then install.
- · Also press by hands installed. When use a press, to use a mandrel of size corresponding to inner size of bevel gear (do no touch clutch surface).



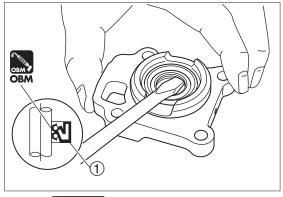
7 Bearing Do not reuse.

#### 13) Removing Pump Case (Lower)

1. Remove pump case (lower).

#### 14) Disassembly of Pump Case (Lower)

1. Use bladed screw driver to remove oil seal ①.



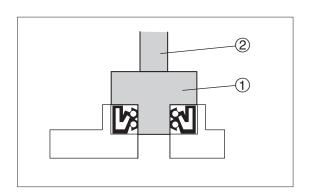
1) Oil seal Do not reuse.

#### 15) Assembly of Pump Case (Lower)

 Apply engine oil to periphery of new oil seal, and install into pump case (lower) with number side facing downward.

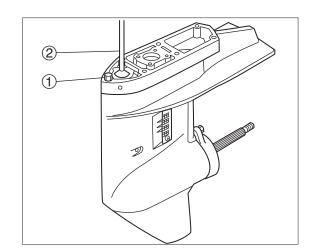


2. Apply OBM grease to lip of oil seal.



#### 16) Removing Clutch Cam and Cam Rod

1. Remove cam bushing bolt ①, and cam rod ② ass'y upward to remove.

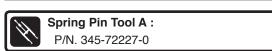


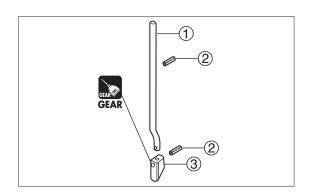
#### 17) Disassembly of Clutch Cam and Cam Rod

1. Remove spring pin ②, clutch cam ③ and cam rod bushing from cam rod ①.



- Use spring pin tool A to remove spring pin.
- Do not reuse removed spring pin.





#### 18) Inspection of Cam Rod and Clutch Cam

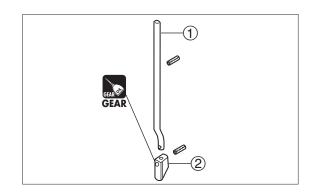
Check cam rod ① and clutch cam ② for crack and wear.
 Replace if necessary.

#### 19) Assembly of Cam Rod and Clutch Cam

1. Reassemble.



Be careful of direction of cam rod.



#### 20) Removing Drive Shaft

Remove pinion nut (B gear nut), remove drive shaft ass'y ①
and pinion gear (B gear) ②, and draw out forward gear (A
gear).



Bevel Gear B Nut Socket ③:

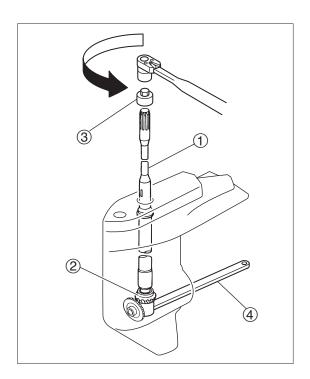
P/N. 346-72232-0

Bevel Gear B Nut Wrench (4):

P/N. 346-72231-0



- When removing drive shaft, be careful not to give damage to shim on the bearing outer race and not to lose the part. Shim is reusable.
- Replace shim with new one of the same thickness if any deformation or damage is found on the removed shim.



#### 21) Disassembly of Drive Shaft

1. Remove drive shaft bearing ①.



Before removing, check bearing for play or deflection. Replace if necessary.

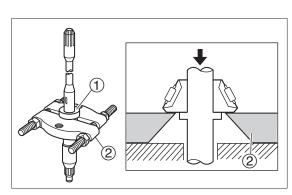
#### **A** CAUTION

Do not reuse bearing. Be sure to replace with new one.



Universal Puller Plate 2 :

P/N. 3AC-99750-0



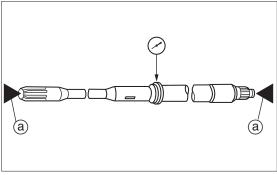
6-16 4st 25/30 2016

#### 22) Inspection of Drive Shaft

- 1. Check drive shaft for bend and wear. Replace if necessary.
- 2. Measure drive shaft runout.



**Runout Limit:** 0.5 mm (0.020 in)



Supporting Points

#### 23) Disassembly of Forward Gear (A Gear)

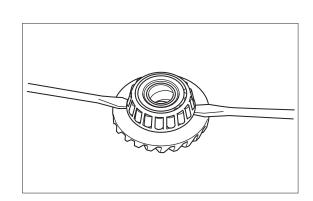
 Use two bladed screw driver to remove taper roller bearing from forward gear (A gear).

#### **A** CAUTION

Do not reuse bearing. Be sure to replace with new one.



- Remove shim carefully not to damage it because it is reusable.
- Replace shim with new one of the same thickness if any deformation or damage is found on removed shim.
- Before removing, check bearing for play or deflection. Replace if necessary.

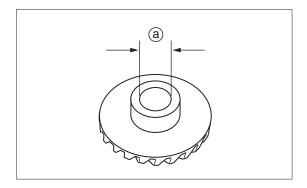


## 24) Inspection of Pinion Gear (B Gear) and Forward Gear (A Gear)

- 1. Check pinion gear (B gear) and forward gear (A gear) teeth and clutch for crack and wear. Replace if necessary.
- Measure forward gear (A gear) bushing inner diameter (a).
   If any wear is found, perform measurement of pinion gear
   (B gear) height carefully. If worn severely, replace gear with new one.



Forward Gear (A Gear) Bushing Inner Diameter a : Standard Value 17.03 to 17.05 mm ( 0.6705 to 0.6713 in)



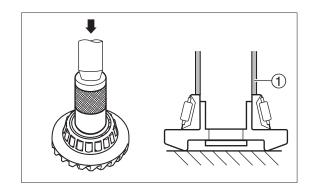
#### 25) Assembly of Forward Gear (A Gear)

- Attach removed shim or shim of the same thickness to forward gear (A gear).
- 2. Use a press to install new taper roller bearing to forward gear (A gear).



Bevel Gear Bearing Installation Tool  $\ensuremath{\textcircled{\scriptsize 1}}$  :

P/N. 346-72719-0



#### 26) Assembly of Drive Shaft

- 1. Attach pinion nut (B gear nut) ① to drive shaft ② temporarily.
- 2. Use a press to attach new drive shaft bearing to drive shaft ②.

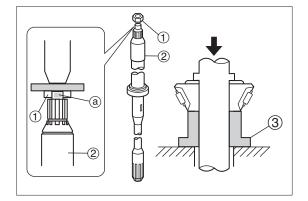


Press collar ③:

Commercially available item Inside diameter ø 28 mm (1.102 in)

#### **A** CAUTION

- Do not press drive shaft thread @ directly.
- Do not reuse bearing. Be sure to replace with new one.



#### 27) Disassembly of Gear Case

1. Remove taper roller bearing (outer race) ①.



Attach puller claw in the direction as shown.

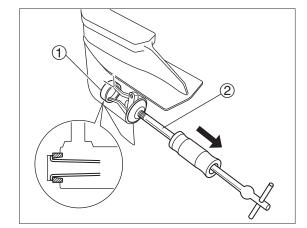


Slide Hammer Kit ②:

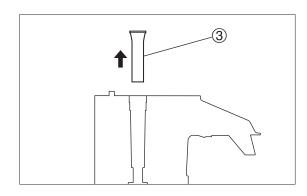
P/N. 3AC-99080-0

Bevel Gear Bearing Puller Ass'y:

P/N. 3A3-72755-0



2. Remove spring guide ③.



6-18 4st 25/30 2016

3. Remove roller bearing 4 by using the following tools.



#### Roller bearing press Ass'y:

P/N. 3AC-72900-1

Bearing outer press guide ⑤: Roller Bearing Press Rod ⑥:

**Roller Bearing Press** ⑦:

O ring (8):

Roller Bearing Press Bolt (9):

Bolt M8-110 10:

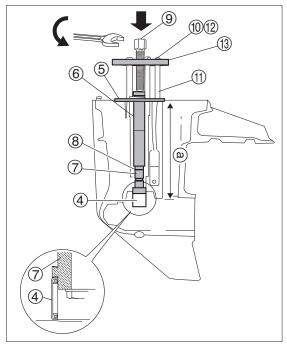
Collar (1):

Washer 12:

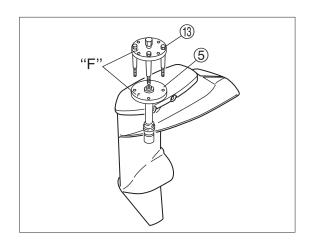
Roller Bearing Press Flange (3):

#### **A** CAUTION

When installing guide  $\ensuremath{\mathfrak{D}}$  and flange  $\ensuremath{\mathfrak{D}}$  , face "F" mark forward direction.



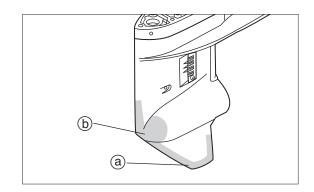
4 Roller Bearing





#### 28) Inspection of Gear Case

 Check skeg area (a) and torpedo-like area (b) for crack and damage. Replace if necessary.



#### 29) Assembly of Lower Unit



Perform shim adjustment when taper roller bearing, gear, drive shaft, propeller shaft or gear case is replaced.

1. Install cam rod ass'y (1) as shown.



Cam Rod Bushing Bolt :

6 N·m ( 4 lb·ft ) [ 0.6 kgf·m ]



6-20 4st 25/30 2016

2. Install roller bearing ② by using the following tools.



#### Roller bearing press Ass'y:

P/N. 3AC-72900-1

Bearing Outer Press Guide ③:

Roller Bearing Press Rod 4:

**Roller Bearing Press (5)**:

O ring 6:

Roller Bearing Press Guide ⑦:

**Roller Bearing Press Bolt** (8):

Bolt M8-110 (9):

Collar 10:

Washer (1):

Roller Bearing Press Flange (2):

#### **CAUTION**

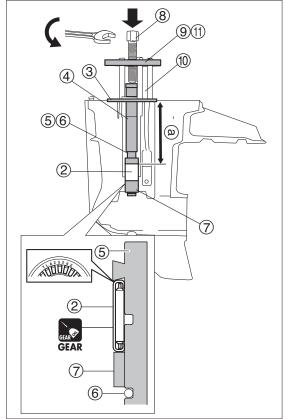
- When installing guide ③ and flange ⑩, face "F" mark forward direction.
- Install bearing so that marked side faces upward.



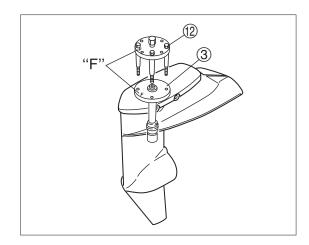
- · Before installing roller bearing, be sure to clean bearing installation face and apply gear oil.
- · Do not reuse roller bearing. Use new item.



Push in Depth (a) (refarence):
Gear case upper face – Bearing upper face
161.5 mm ( 6.358 in )

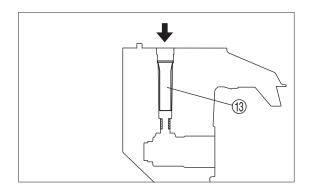


② Roller bearing Do not reuse.



4st 25/30 2016

3. Install spring guide (3).



4. Install new taper roller bearing (outer race) (4).

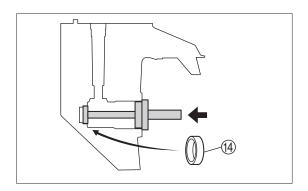


Perform shim adjustment when taper roller bearing, gear, drive shaft, propeller shaft or gear case is replaced.



**Bearing Outer Press Kit:** 

P/N. 3B7-72739-1



#### 30) Installation of Pinion Gear (B Gear)

After installing forward gear (A gear), install drive shaft ass'y
 , pinion gear (B gear) ② and pinion nut (B gear nut), and tighten the nut to specified torque.



Bevel Gear B Nut Socket ③:

P/N. 346-72232-0

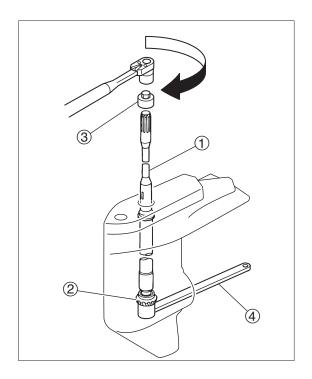
Bevel Gear B Nut Wrench 4:

P/N. 346-72231-0



Pinion Nut (B Gear Nut):

35 N·m ( 25 lb·ft ) [ 3.5 kgf·m ]



6-22 4st 25/30 2016

#### 31) Setting Pinion Gear (B Gear) Height

#### **↑** CAUTION

When gear case, drive shaft or pump case (lower) is replaced, measure pinion (B) gear height and backlash between gears, and perform shim adjustment.

 Before measuring back lash of each gear, measure drive shaft pinion (B) gear height and adjust the height to proper value if necessary.

In accordance with procedure described in "Assembly of Lower Unit" steps 2 to 7 on Chapter 6, install the parts up to pump case 1, and secure it by using M6 bolt (L=25mm) and flat washer 2.



Remove forward (A) gear before beginning the work.



M6 Bolt (L = 25 mm) + Flat Washer ②:

6 N · m (4.1 lb · ft) [0.6 kgf · m]

This work can be made easier when the opening of gear case of propeller shaft side is faced upward and fixed horizontally with a holder.

Put a shimming gauge ③ into gear case ⑤, and measure gap ⓐ between shimming gauge ③ and pinion (B) gear ④.

#### **A** CAUTION

- Contact shimming gauge ③ with taper roller bearing ⑤ outer race tapered face.
- When measuring the gap, fully pull up drive shaft to eliminate the play.



Thickness gauge measures the gap between shimming gauge ③ and pinion (B) gear end.

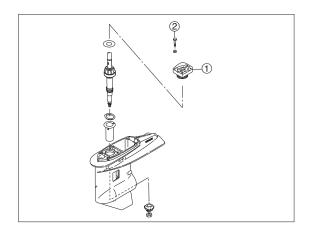


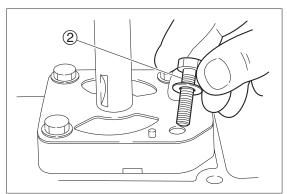
Shimming Gauge ③:

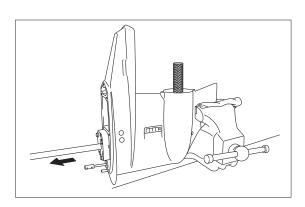
P/N. 346-72250-0

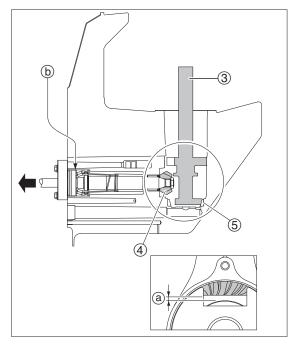
Thickness Gauge:

P/N. 353-72251-0









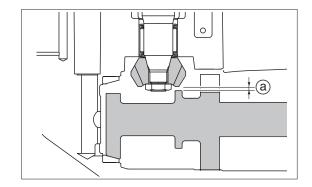
4st 25/30 2016

3. Add shim (6) to bottom of (b) pump case (lower) to adjust the gap (a) to specified value.



Pinion (B) Gear Height @:

0.60 - 0.64 mm (0.0236 - 0.0252 in)





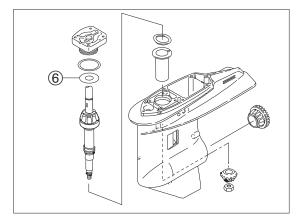
#### Type of Shims Applicable :

0.1 mm (0.0039 in)

0.15 mm (0.0059 in)

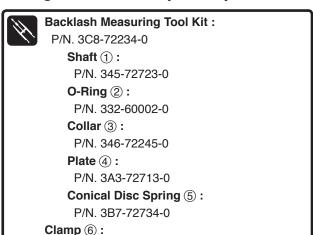
0.3 mm (0.0118 in)

0.5 mm (0.0197 in)



6-24 4st 25/30 2016

#### 32) Setting Forward Gear (A Gear) Backlash



7 Pump Case (Lower)

P/N. 3B7-72720-0

- (8) Pinion Gear (B Gear)
- Perform measurement of backlash between forward gear (A gear) and pinion gear (B gear) with propeller shaft housing, propeller shaft and reverse gear (C gear) removed from gear case.

Put conical disk springs ⑤ on the groove side of shaft ① getting their concave sides face to face, put O-ring ② in the groove, and then, collar ③. Then, screw plate ④ onto shaft ① to midpoint. Put collar ③ side of shaft ① into bearing of forward gear (A gear) ⑨, and secure plate ④ with bolts.

Put two nuts (M10) ① on the aft-end of shaft ①, and screw the nuts onto the shaft with wrench. When drive shaft starts to rotate as the nuts are turned, screw the nuts half of a turn additionally. Keep shaft ① in this state.

Secure clamp halves (a) using bolts. Turn drive shaft (a) a little to the right and left while pulling up in the direction shown by arrow, use dial gauge to read indication at the cut (a).

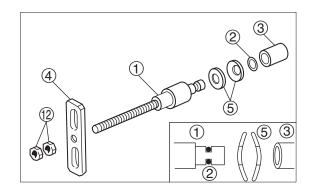


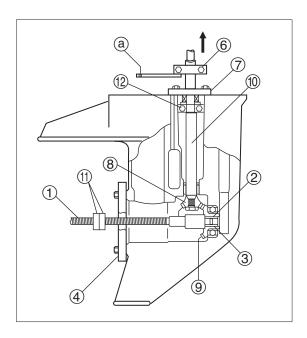
Proper Backlash Obtained from Gauge Reading: 0.33 to 0.54 mm ( 0.0130 to 0.0213 in )

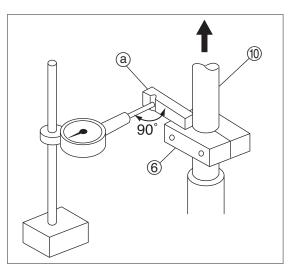


#### Sizes of Adjusting Shims:

For Pinion Gear (B Gear) Side: 0.1, 0.15, 0.3, 0.5mm For Forward Gear (A Gear) Side: 0.1, 0.15mm







4st 25/30 2016

 Perform shim adjustment as necessary based on the gauge value obtained. The table shows relation between dial gauge readings and shim adjustments.



- Values in this table indicate dial gauge readings that are obtained when using special tool.
- 2.Add or remove shim(s) to adjust the thickness.
  "+" means to add shim(s) and "-" means to
  remove shim(s).
- 3. Check backlash measurements again.

«Case example: Proper backlash ranges from 0.33 to
0.54mm of gauge reading, which means
that no shim adjustment is required when
backlash in within this range.

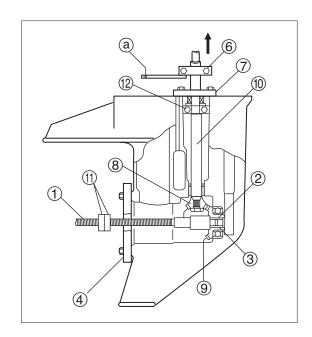
For example, if the gauge reads 0.85mm, shim of 0.15mm is to be added.

Gauge Reading mm	Shim Adjustment mm
0.00 to 0.05	- 0.15
0.06 to 0.20	- 0.10
0.21 to 0.32	- 0.05
% 0.33 to 0.54	0.00
0.55 to 0.65	+ 0.05
0.66 to 0.80	+ 0.10
% 0.81 to 0.95	+ 0.15
0.96 to 1.11	+ 0.20
1.12 to 1.30	+ 0.25
1.31 to 1.45	+ 0.30
1.46 to 1.60	+ 0.35
1.61 to 1.75	+ 0.40
1.76 to 1.90	+ 0.45
1.91 to 2.05	+ 0.50
2.06 to 2.25	+ 0.55



Keep the following matters in mind when performing the measurement.

- Shaft ① that secures forward gear (A gear)
  has been tightened so that drive shaft
  @cannot be turned over backlash when it is
  turned lightly.
- Fixing of drive shaft bearing ② is performed only with pump case (lower) ⑦. Clamp halves
  ⑥ should be attached as close to pump case (lower) ⑦ as possible.
- When performing the measurement by using dial gauge, gear case and dial gauge are fixed and drive shaft (1) is turned while it is pulled up. During the measurement, be sure that other parts do not produce play (play of drive shaft (1) itself and the one between drive shaft (1) and bearing).



6-26 4st 25/30 2016

## 33) Reassembly of Pinion Gear Nut (B Gear Nut)

 After installing drive shaft ass'y ①, pinion gear (B gear) ② and pinion nut (B gear nut), and tighten the nut to specified torque.



Bevel Gear B Nut Socket  $\ensuremath{\mathfrak{G}}$  :

P/N. 346-72232-0

Bevel Gear B Nut Wrench 4:

P/N. 346-72231-0

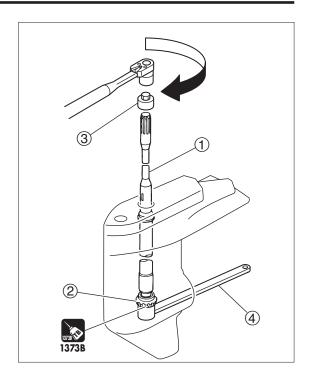


Pinion Nut (B Gear Nut):

35 N·m ( 25 lb·ft ) [ 3.5 kgf·m ]



After settling pinion gear (B gear) height and forward gear (A gear) backlash, apply "Three Bond 1373B" to pinion (B gear) nut thread and tighten the nut to specified torque.



#### 34) Assembly of Propeller Shaft Housing

- 1. Check that OBM grease is applied to housing ass'y oil seal.
- 2. Attach washer ① and propeller shaft ass'y ② to propeller shaft housing ass'y ③.
- 3. Apply grease to new O-ring 4.
- 4. Apply grease to push rod ⑤ and ball ⑥, and install them to propeller shaft ②.
- 5. Attach propeller shaft housing ass'y ③ to gear case, and



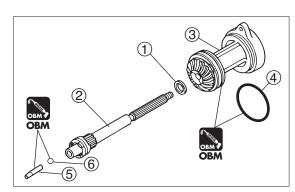
Propeller Shaft Housing Bolt 7:

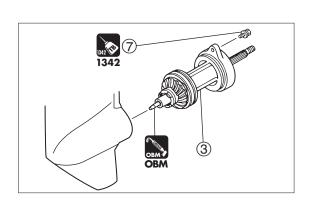
13 N·m ( 9 lb·ft ) [ 1.3 kgf·m ]

tighten bolts (7) to specified torque.



- Use grease to prevent ball from falling from push rod
- When installing housing ass'y to gear case, tighten upper and lower bolts in 2 or 3 steps evenly to specified torque.



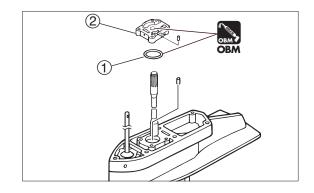


4st 25/30 2016

# Lower Unit

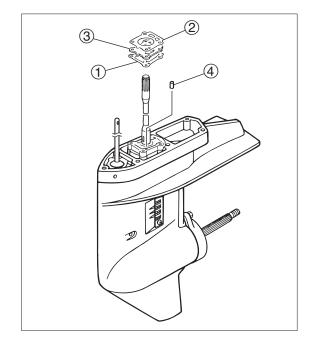
#### 35) Reassembly of Pump Case (Lower)

- Remove pump case (lower) and apply OBM grease to oil seal.
- 2. Attach new O-ring 1 and pump case (lower) 2.



#### 36) Assembly of Water Pump

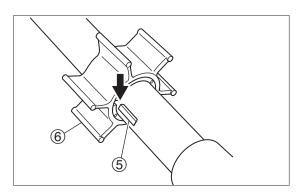
1. Attach new gaskets ① and ②, water pump guide plate ③ and dowel pin ④.



- 2. Use plastic hammer to install key (5) to drive shaft.
- 3. Bring impeller (6) groove to key (5) and install impeller to drive shaft.



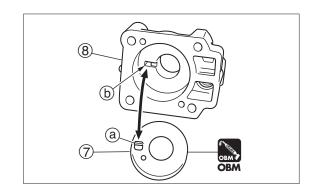
When reusing impeller, install it so that it rotates in original direction.



4. Put pump case liner ⑦ in the pump case (upper) ⑧, and apply grease to interior of pump case liner ⑦.



Bring pump case liner projection (a) pump case (upper) groove (b).



6-28 4st 25/30 2016

5. Install pump case (upper) ass'y (9) on the gear case, and tighten bolts (10) in two or three steps to specified torque.



Apply grease in the interior of pump case liner, and install pump case (upper) by pushing it down with hand while turning drive shaft clockwise.



Pump Case (Upper) Bolt 10 :

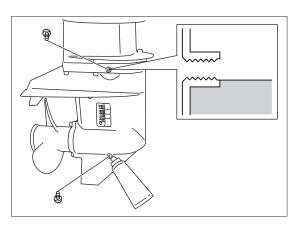
6 N·m ( 4 lb·ft ) [ 0.6 kgf·m ]

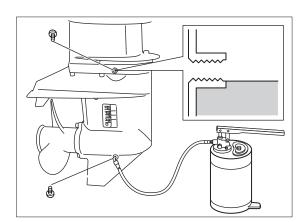


6. Feed gear oil to specified quantity. "Refer to Chapter 3."



Perform "Inspection of Gear Case (Air Leakage)" in Chapter 3 if necessary.



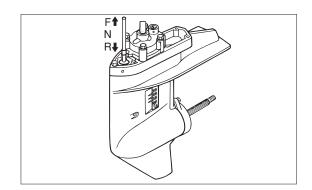


#### 37) Installation of Lower Unit

1. Set cam rod to reverse (R) position.



Connect water pipe securely. Move flywheel a little or shift gear into reverse (R), install propeller, and turn propeller shaft counterclockwise to engage spline.



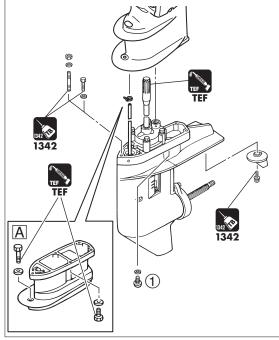
2. Attach lower unit ass'y to drive shaft housing, and tighten lower unit installation bolts ① to specified torque.



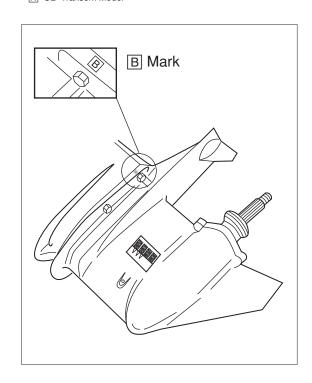
Attach front side bolt and rear left side bolt marked with B first to tighten other bolts easily.



Lower Unit Installation Bolt : 19 N·m ( 14 lb·ft ) [ 19 kgf·m ]



A "UL" Transom Model

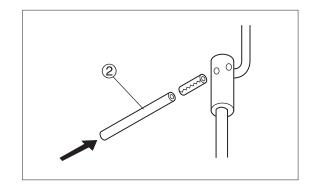


6-30 4st 25/30 2016

6-31

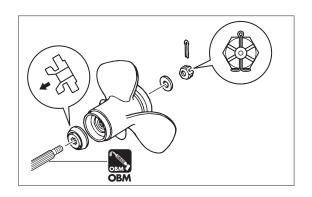
- 3. Set both engine side and gear case side gear shifts to neutral (N).
- 4. Connect shift rod and cam rod with new spring pin.





#### **MARNING**

- Before removing or installing propeller, be sure to disconnect battery cables from battery and remove stop switch lock plate.
- When removing or installing propeller, do not handle propeller with bare hands.
- Put a piece of wooden block between anti-cavitation plate and propeller to prevent rotation of propeller.
- 5. Apply grease to propeller shaft.
- Attach thrust holder, propeller, washer and propeller nut to propeller shaft. Put a piece of wooden block between anticavitation plate and propeller to prevent rotation of propeller, and tighten propeller nut to specified torque.



7. Turn propeller nut to tightening direction to align one of grooves to propeller shaft hole, and attach split pin.

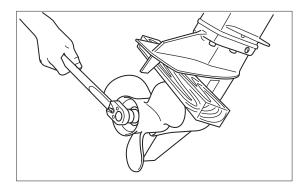


If propeller nut groove cannot be aligned with split pin hole, loosen nut and repeat steps 6 and 7.



#### Propeller Nut :

25 N·m (18lb·ft ) [ 2.5 kgf·m ]



8. Check gear oil level. "Refer to Chapter 3."



Perform "Inspection of Lower Unit (Air Leakage)" in Chapter 3 if necessary.

4st 25/30 2016



6-32 4st 25/30 2016

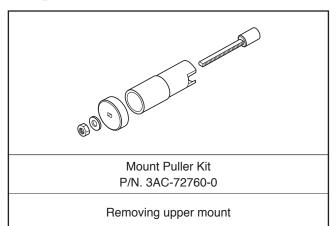
# Bracket



1	Special Tools	7-2	12) Removing Clamp Bracket (PTT or Gas Assistant Model)	7-23
2	PTT Wiring and Layout Diagram	7-3	13) Removing Clamp Bracket (Mechanical Tilt Model)	7-23
3	Parts Layout	7-4	14) Installation of Clamp Bracket (PTT or Gas Assistant Model)	7-24
	Drive Shaft Housing	7-4	15) Installation of Clamp Bracket (Mechanical Tilt Model)	7-24
	Swivel Bracket (Mechanical Tilt)	7-5	16) Removing PTT Unit/Gas Shock Absorber	7-25
	Bracket (PTT • Gas Assistant)	7-8	17) Removing PTT Motor	7-26
	Power Tilt	7-10	18) Removing PTT Pump and Valves	7-26
	Bottom Cowl	7-12	19) Inspection of PTT Pump and Valves	7-26
	Shift • Throttle	7-14	20) Removing Tilt Cylinder	7-27
4	Inspection Items	7-15	21) Inspection of Tilt Cylinder	7-27
	1) Inspection of Throttle Cable	7-15	22) Inspection of Valve	7-28
	2) Installation of Tiller Handle	7-15	23) Installation of PTT Pump and Motor	7-28
	3) Adjustment of Co-pilot Plate	7-17	24) Assembly of Tilt Cylinder	7-29
	4) Removing Drive Shaft Housing	7-17	25) Air-Purging PTT Unit (separated from outboard motor)	7-31
	5) Pulling Out Upper Mount	7-18	26) Installation of PTT Unit/Gas Shock Absorber	7-33
	6) Disassembly of Drive Shaft Housing	7-19	27) Air-Purging PTT Unit (installed on the outboard motor)	7-34
	7) Inspection of Oil Strainer	7-19	28) Inspection of PTT Solenoid	7-35
	8) Assembly of Drive Shaft Housing	7-19	29) Inspection of PTT Switch	7-36
	9) Installation of Drive Shaft Housing Ass'y	7-21		
	10) Removing Steering Shaft	7-21		
	11) Installing Steering Shaft	7-22		

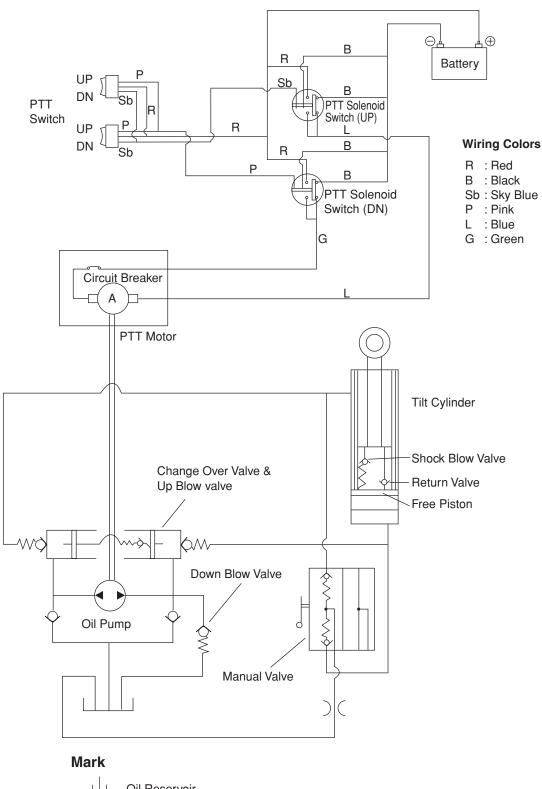


#### **1.Special Tools**



7-2 4st 25/30 2016

#### 2.PTT Wiring and Layout Diagram



Oil Reservoir

←

←

Control

Release Valve

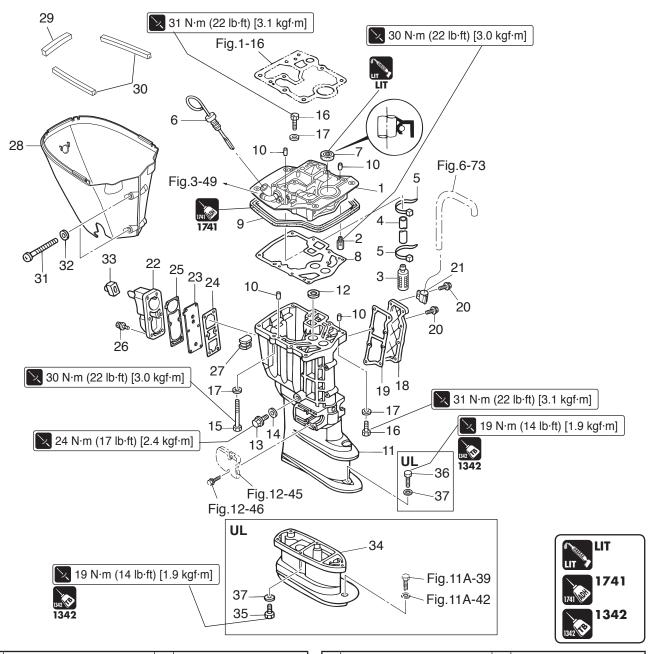
Check Valve

Orifice



# 3.Parts Layout Drive Shaft Housing

**P/L Fig. 10** 

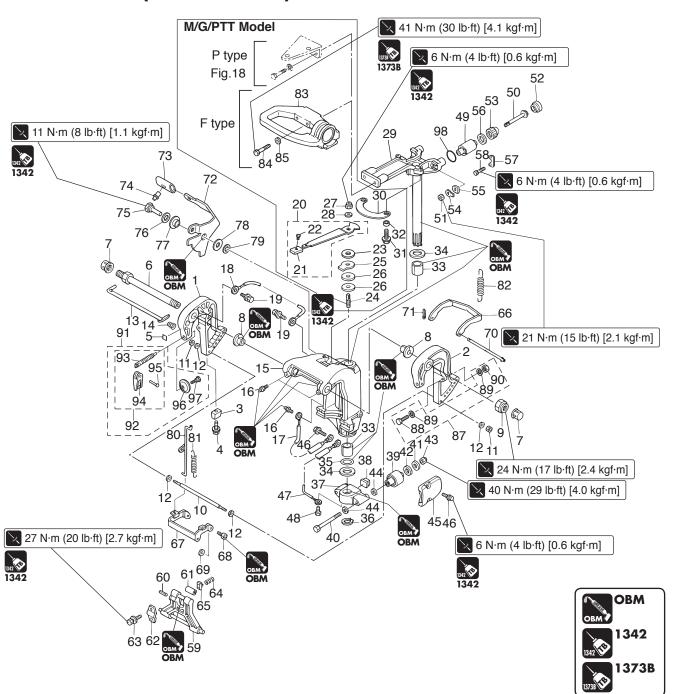


Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Engine Basement Assy	1	Nipple
2	Plunger Assy	1	
3	Oil Strainer Assy	1	
4	Hose	1	Engine Base-Oil Strainer
5	Band 158	2	
6	Oil Level Gauge	1	
7	Oil Seal 16-28-6	1	Do not reuse.
8	Drive Shaft Housing Gasket	1	Do not reuse.
9	Engine Basement Seal	1	
10	Dowel Pin 6-12	4	
11-1	Drive Shaft Housing (S)	1	for Transom S
11-2	Drive Shaft Housing (L)	1	for Transom L&UL
12	Water Pipe Stopper	1	
13	Drain Bolt 14-14	1	
14	Washer 14.5-24-1	1	
15	Bolt 8-105	6	
16	Bolt 8-40	3	
17	Washer	9	
18	Cover	1	

Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
19	Gasket	1	Do not reuse.
20	Bolt	8	
21	Clamp 6.5-14L 6.5-14L	1	
22	Idle Exhaust Port Cover	1	
23	Plate	1	
24	Idle Exhaust Port Gasket	1	Do not reuse. Inside
25	Idle Exhaust Port Gasket	1	Do not reuse. Outside
26	Bolt	6	
27	Grommet	1	
28	Apron	1	
29	Seal L=263	1	
30	Seal	2	
31	Tapping Screw M6-60	2	
32	Washer	2	
33	Grommet	1	
34	Extension Housing	1	for Transom UL
35	Bolt	4	for Transom UL
36	Bolt	1	for Transom UL
37	Washer 8.1-16-1.5	5	for Transom UL

7-4 4st 25/30 2016

#### **Swivel Bracket (Mechanical Tilt)**



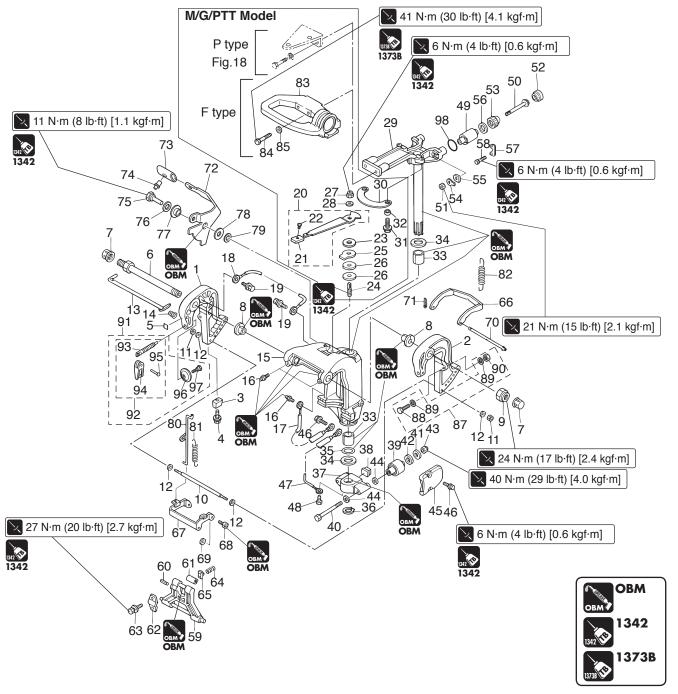
Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Clamp Bracket (R)	1	Starboard Side
2	Clamp Bracket (L)	1	Port Side
3	Anode	1	
4	Bolt	1	
5	Co-pilot Decal	1	for MF & EF/EFT
6	Swivel Bracket Shaft Assy	1	Bracket Bolt
7	Cap Nut	2	for MF & EF/EFT
8	Bushing	2	
9	Nylon Nut 7/8-14	1	Do not reuse.
10	Distance Piece	1	
11	Nut	2	
12	Washer	4	
13	Thrust Rod	1	
14	Thrust Rod Spring	1	
15	Swivel Bracket	1	
16	Grease Fitting	3	
17	Ground L=210	1	Swivel Bracket-Mount Holding Plate

Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
18	Ground L=130	1	Clamp Bracket-Swivel Bracket
19	Bolt	2	·
20	Friction Lever Assy	1	for MF & EF/EFT
21	Grip	1	
22	Stopper	1	
23	Washer 8.1-20-0.8	1	for MF & EF/EFT
24	Bolt M8 P1.25	1	for MF & EF/EFT
25	Washer 8.5-38-3	1	for MF & EF/EFT
26	Disc 8.5-38-2	2	for MF & EF/EFT
27	Nylon Nut 8-P1.25	1	Do not reuse. for MF & EF/EFT
28	Washer	1	for MF & EF/EFT
29	Steering Shaft Assy	1	
30	Plate	1	for MF & EF/EFT
31	Bolt	2	
32	Collar 6.5-10.7-6.5	2	for MF & EF/EFT
33	Bushing 30-36-41	2	
34	Thrust Plate (Upper) 31-50-2	2	



#### **Swivel Bracket (Mechanical Tilt)**

#### **P/L Fig. 12**

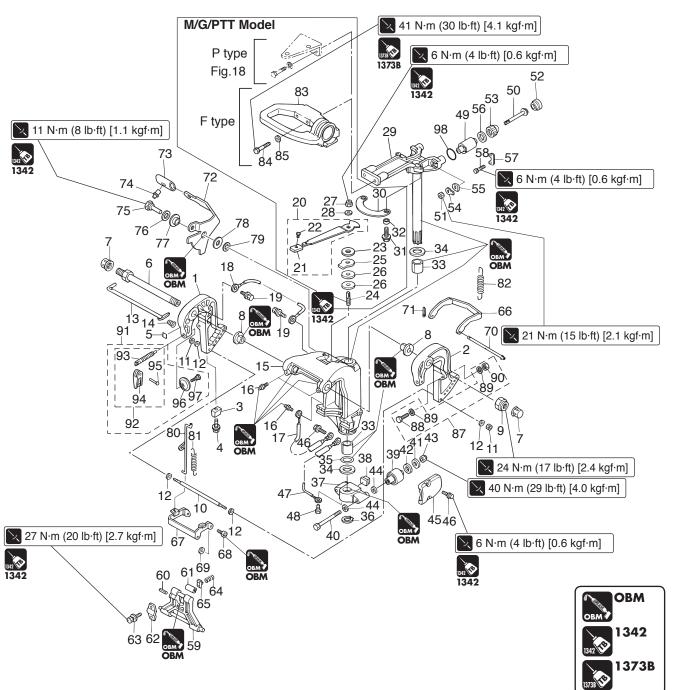


Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
35	O-ring 3.5-29.7	1	Do not reuse.
36	C-ring D=28	1	Do not reuse.
37	Mount Bracket	1	
38	Damper (Lower)	1	
39	Rubber Mount (Lower)	2	
40	Bolt 12-143	2	
41	Washer 13-34-3	2	
42	Damper 21-36-5	2	
43	Nylon Nut 12-P1.25	2	
44	Washer	4	
45	Mount Holding Plate (Lower)	2	
46	Bolt	4	
47	Ground L=110	1	Mount Holding Plate-Mount Bracket
48	Bolt	1	_
49	Rubber Mount (Upper)	2	
50	Bolt 10-111	2	
51	Nut 10-P1.5	2	

_			
Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
52	Damper (Upper)	2	
53	Damper (Upper)	2	
54	Lock Plate	2	
55	Washer 10.1-18-2.5	2	
56	Lock Plate	2	
57	Rubber Mount Retainer	2	
58	Bolt	4	
59	Tilt Stopper	1	
60	Spring Pin	1	
61	Bushing 10.2-12-29.5	1	
62	Setting Plate	1	
63	Bolt 10-25	2	
64	Friction Spring	1	
65	Setting Piece	1	
66	Reverse Lock	1	
67	Reverse Lock Arm	1	
68	Pivot Bolt	2	

7-6 4st 25/30 2016

#### **Swivel Bracket (Mechanical Tilt)**

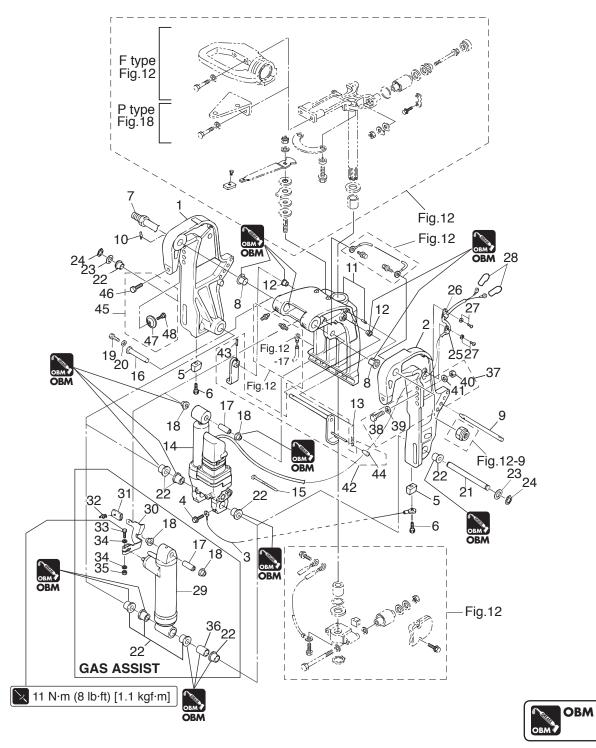


Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
69	Washer 6-16-1.5	2	
70	Reverse Lock Rod	1	
71	Split Pin 2-12	1	
72	Reverse Lock Lever	1	
73	Reverse Lock Lever Grip	1	
74	Stopper	1	
75	Shoulder Bolt 6-8	1	
76	Washer	1	
77	Bushing 8.1-20	1	
78	Washer 8.5-18-1.6	1	
79	Washer 6-16-1.5	1	
80	Reverse Lock Link	1	
81	Reverse Lock Lever Spring	1	
82-1	Reverse Lock Spring (S)	1	for Transom S
82-2	Reverse Lock Spring (L)	1	for Transom L
83	Steering Bracket	1	for MF & EF/EFT
84	Bolt 10-80	2	for MF & EF/EFT

Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
85	Washer	2	for MF & EF/EFT
87	Rigging Bolt Set	1	
88	Bolt	2	
89	Washer	4	
90	Nut	2	
91	Clamp Screw Kit	2	
92	Clamp Screw Assy	1	
93	Clamp Screw	1	
94	Clamp Screw Handle	1	
95	Rivet 3-22	1	
96	Clamp Screw Pad	1	
97	Shoulder Bolt	1	
98	O-ring	2	Do not reuse.
İ			

#### **Bracket (PTT • Gas Assistant)**

**P/L Fig. 13** 



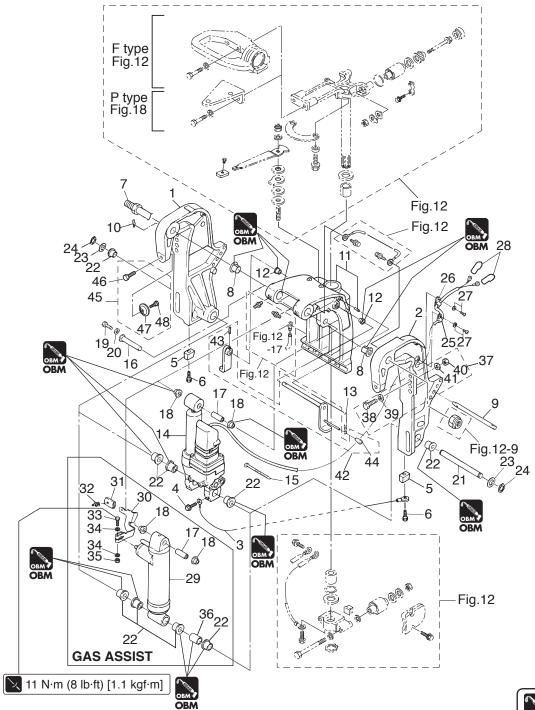
Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1-1	Clamp Bracket (PTT-R)	1	for Gas Assist Model Starboard Side
1-2	Clamp Bracket (PTT-R)	1	for EFT Starboard Side
2-1	Clamp Bracket (PTT-L)	1	for Gas Assist Model Port Side
2-2	Clamp Bracket (PTT-L)	1	for EFT Port Side
3	Ground L=130	1	Clamp Bracket-Swivel Bracket
4	Bolt	1	for PTT Model
5	Anode	2	
6	Bolt	2	
7	Swivel Bracket Shaft Assy	1	Bracket Bolt
8	Bushing	2	
9	Ptt Thrust Rod	1	
10	Snap Pin	1	
11	Swivel Bracket Assy	1	

Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
12	Collar 10.2-12-12	2	
13	Tilt Stopper Spring	1	
14	PT Assy	1	see Fig.14 for PTT Model
15	Lead Wire Band 300	1	for PTT Model
16	Cylinder Pin (Upper)	1	
17	Bushing 13-16-40	1	
18	Bushing 13-17-19.5	2	
19	Bolt	1	
20	Washer 6.5-23-1.5	1	
21	Cylinder Pin (Lower)	1	
22-1	Bushing 18-24-22	5	Clamp Bracket, Cylinder for PTT Model
22-2	Bushing 18-24-22	6	Clamp Bracket, Cylinder for Gas Assist Model
23	Washer 18.2-34-1	2	

7-8 4st 25/30 2016

# 7

## **Bracket (PTT • Gas Assistant)**



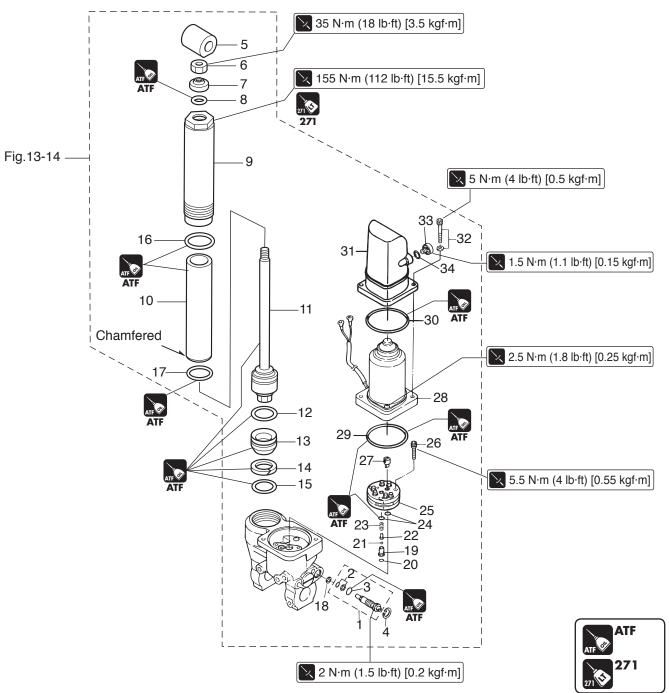
	College.	ОВМ
1	ОВМ	

Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
24	C-ring d=18	2	Do not reuse.
25	Clamp 6-9.5L	1	for PTT Model
26	Clamp 6.5-14L	1	for PTT Model
27	Screw	2	for PTT Model
28	Terminal Cap 8-13-28	2	Red Starter Solenoid for PTT Model
29	Gas Shock Absorber	1	for Gas Assist Model
30	Reverse Lock Lever	1	for Gas Assist Model
31	Reverse Lock Lever Grip	1	for Gas Assist Model
32	Stopper	1	for Gas Assist Model
33	Bolt 6-35	1	for Gas Assist Model
34	Washer	2	for Gas Assist Model
35	Nut	1	for Gas Assist Model
36	Collar 18.2-21.7-30	1	for Gas Assist Model

Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
37	Rigging Bolt Set	1	
38	Bolt 12-105 P1.25	4	
39	Washer 13-34-3	4	
40	Nut 12-P1.25	4	
41	Washer	4	
42-1	Tilt Stopper Kit	1	for PTT Model
42-2		1	for Gas Assist Model
43	Spring Pin 3.5-16	1	
44	Tilt Stopper Grip	1	
45	Clamp Screw Kit	2	
46	Clamp Screw (PTT)	1	
47	Clamp Screw Pad	1	
48	Shoulder Bolt	1	



Power Tilt P/L Fig. 14

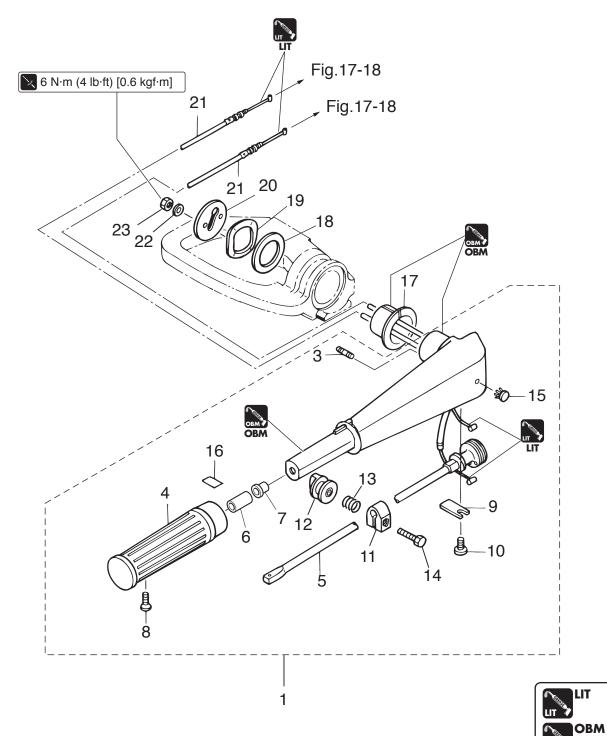


Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Manual Valve Assy	1	
2	Seal Set	1	Do not reuse.
3	O-ring 2.4-9.8	1	Do not reuse.
4	C-ring	1	Do not reuse.
5	Joint	1	
6	Nut	1	
7	Dust Seal	1	Do not reuse.
8	O-ring 2.4-12.3	1	Do not reuse.
9	Cylinder	1	
10	Inner Tube	1	
11	Piston Rod Assy	1	
12	O-ring 2-28.5	1	Do not reuse.
13	Free Piston	1	
14	Back-up Ring	1	
15	O-ring 2.4-27.7	1	Do not reuse.
16	O-ring 2-43.5	1	Do not reuse.
17	O-ring 2-34.5	1	Do not reuse.

Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
18	Seal Washer	1	
19	Valve Seat	1	
20	O-ring 1.5-3.5	1	Do not reuse.
21	Ball	1	
22	Spring Seat	1	
23	Spring	1	
24	O-ring 1.5-6.5	2	Do not reuse.
25	Pump	1	
26	Bolt	3	
27	Coupling	1	
28	Motor Assy	1	
29	O-ring 2-62.5	1	Do not reuse.
30	O-ring 2.4-66.66	1	Do not reuse.
31	Reserve Tank	1	
32	Bolt	2	
33	Cap	1	
34	O-ring 1.9-9.8	1	Do not reuse.

7-10 4st 25/30 2016

Tiller Handle P/L Fig. 15

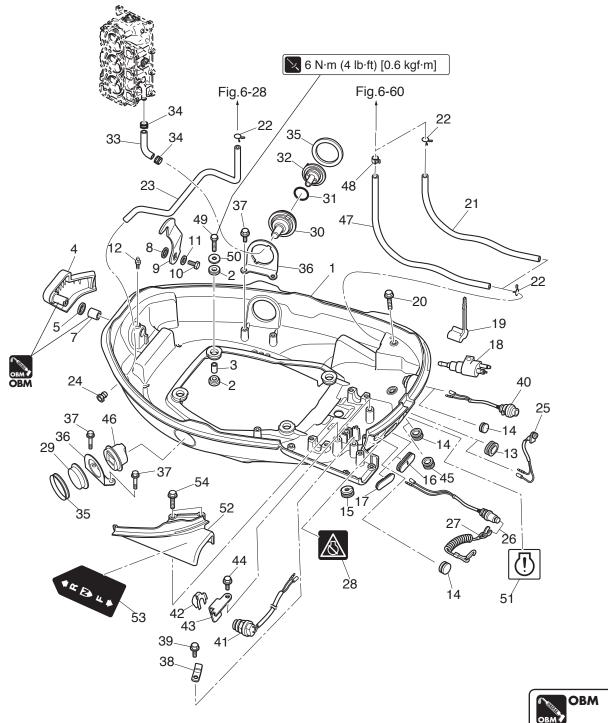


Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Tiller Handle Sub-Assy	1	
3	Stud	2	
4	Grip	1	
5	Throttle Shaft	1	
6	Throttle Shaft Damper	1	
7	Bushing 8.4-10-11	1	
8	Screw	1	
9	Throttle Shaft Support	1	
10	Screw	1	
11	Friction Piece	1	
12	Adjusting Nut	1	
13	Spring	1	

Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
14	Bolt	1	
15	Plastic Rivet 6.5	1	
16	Throttle Decal	1	
17	Bushing	1	
18	Washer 39-52-1	1	
19	Wave Washer 39.5-52-1.2	1	
20	Cover	1	
21	Throttle Wire	2	
22	Washer	2	
23	Nut	2	
1		1	



Bottom Cowl P/L Fig. 16



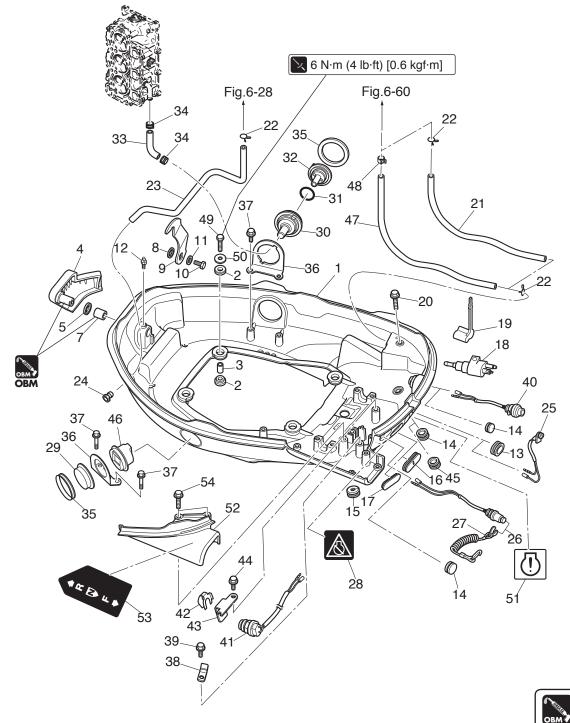
Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Bottom Cowl	1	
2	Mount 8.5-14-2.5	8	
3	Spacer 6.2-9-15.7	4	
4	Hook Lever	1	
5	Seal Ring 13.8-22-3.7	1	
7	Hook Lever Bushing 14-16.5-17.7	1	
8	Wave Washer D=14	1	
9	Cover Hook	1	
10	Bolt	1	
11	Washer 6-16-1.5	1	
12	Grease Fitting	1	
13	Grommet 25-15-3	1	for MF
14-1	Grommet 17-2.7	2	for EPT PTT Cord, Stop SW
14-2	Grommet 17-2.7	1	for EF/EFG

Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
14-3	Grommet 17-2.7	3	for MF/EP
15	Grommet	1	
16	Grommet	1	for MF/EF/EFG
17	Grommet	1	for EP/EPT
18	Fuel Connector (Male)	1	
19	Fuel Connector Protector	1	
20	Bolt	1	
21	Hose	1	
22	Clip ø10	3	Fuel Hose, Water Hose
23	Hose	1	Fuel Cooler Assy-Nipple
24	Nipple 6-8-11	1	
25	Pilot Lamp Assy	1	
26	Stop Switch Assy	1	
27	Stop Switch Lanyard Assy	1	

7-12 4st 25/30 2016

OBM

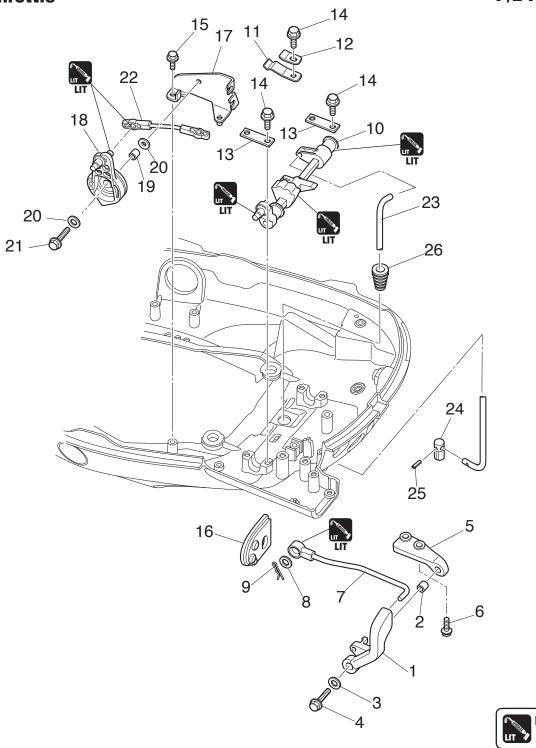
Bottom Cowl P/L Fig. 16



Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
28	Stop Switch Decal	1	for F Type
29	Grommet	1	MF/EP/EF/EFG
30	Flushing Connector	1	
31	O-ring 3.1-24.4	1	
32	Flushing Connector Cap	1	
33	Flushing Hose	1	
34	Clip ø17.8	2	
35	Gasket	2	PTT Switch Flushing Connector
36	PTT Switch Assy Bracket	2	PTT Switch Flushing Connector
37	Bolt	4	PTT Switch Flushing Connector
38	Clamp	1	for F Type
39	Bolt	1	for F Type
40	Main Switch Assy	1	for EF/EP
41	Neutral Switch	1	for EF/EP

Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
42	Neutral Switch Actuator	1	for EF/EP
43	Neutral Switch Bracket	1	for EF/EP
44	Bolt	1	for EF/EP
45	Grommet 18-2.5	1	for EPT
46	Ptt Switch Assy	1	for EPT
47	Low Permeation Hose	1	Low Permeation Parts for USA Model
48	Clip ø9.4	1	for USA Model
49	Bolt	4	
50	Washer 6.5-21-1	4	
51	Warning Decal	1	
52	Remote Cont Cable Stay Cover	1	
53	Shift Decal	1	for F Type
54	Bolt	2	
		1	

Shift • Throttle P/L Fig. 17



Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Shift Lever	1	for MF & EF/EFT
2	Collar 6.5-10.5-10	1	for MF & EF/EFT
3	Washer 6.5-21-1	1	for MF & EF/EFT
4	Bolt	1	for MF & EF/EFT
5	Shift Lever Bracket	1	for MF & EF/EFT
6	Bolt	2	for MF & EF/EFT
7	Shift Lever Rod	1	for MF & EF/EFT
8	Washer 8.5-18-1.6	1	
9	Snap Pin D=8	2	for MF & EF/EFT
10	Shift Lever Shaft Assy	1	
11	Shift Lever Stopper	1	
12	Shift Lever Stopper	1	
13	Holder	2	

Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
14	Bolt	5	
15	Bolt	2	for MF & EF/EFT Throttle Wire Bracket
16	Grommet	1	for MF & EF/EFT
17	Throttle Wire Bracket	1	
18	Throttle Drum Assy	1	
19	Collar 6.5-10.5-9.3	1	
20	Washer 6-16-1.5	2	
21	Bolt	1	
22	Throttle Rod	1	Throttle Dram-Throttle Cam Assy
23	Shift Rod	1	
24	Shift Rod Joint	1	
25	Spring Pin 3-12	1	
26	Grommet 17-3	1	

**7-14** 4st 25/30 2016

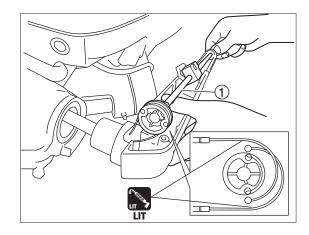
## 4. Inspection Items

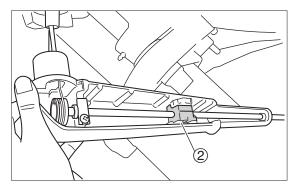
## 1) Inspection of Throttle Cable

- 1. Check operation of throttle cable.
- 2. Check throttle cable inner wire and outer wire for bend and damage. Replace if necessary.

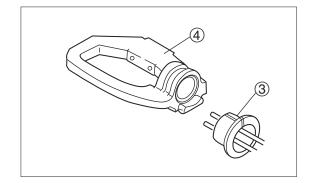
## 2) Installation of Tiller Handle

- 1. Attach cables to throttle shaft ① as shown.
- 2. Install throttle shaft ① with cable to tiller handle. Be careful of location of throttle friction ②.





3. Install bushing ③ on the steering bracket ④.

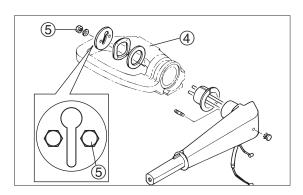


4. Attach tiller handle ass'y to steering bracket ④, and tighten nut ⑤ to specified torque.



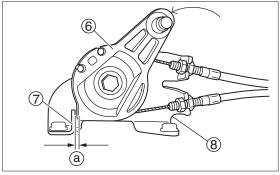
Arrange throttle cable as shown.







Stopper portion ⑦ and stopper portion ⑦ of cable bracket
 of throttle drum ⑥ is contacted when fully opened as in illustration.

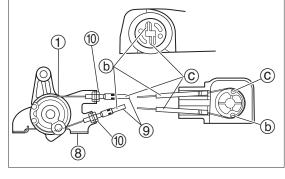


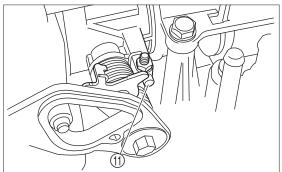
- 6. Install throttle cable (9) and adjust it.
  - Hook on throttle cable (9) to throttle drum (1) and install them to throttle cable brcket (8).
  - Adjust throttle cable lock nut ① position for full opend and full closed, hook on throttle cable ② to throttle drum ① and install them to throttle cable bracket ⑤.

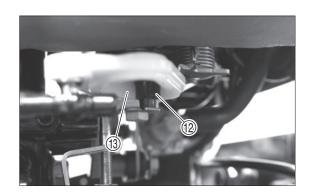


Tension of the cable, press in lightly finger, be prepared to move about 1 mm.

- 7. When throttle to fully opened, check that throttle valve on throttle body is in contact with stopper ①.
- 8. When throttle to fully opened, check that throttle roller ② is away from throttle cam ③.







7-16 4st 25/30 2016

## 3) Adjustment of Co-pilot Plate

- 1. Assemble co-pilot plate and tiller handle ass'y.
- 2. Move co-pilot handle to the left to slide it to tightening position.
- 3. Tighten nylon nut ① until steering load becomes heavy.



Tighten nylon nut ① to approximately 6 N·m ( 4 lb·ft ) [ 0.6 kgf·m ] and check steering load.

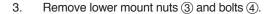
4. Move co-pilot handle to the right to slide it to release position, and check that steering can be made lightly. If not, repeat steps 2. to 4. to finely adjust.

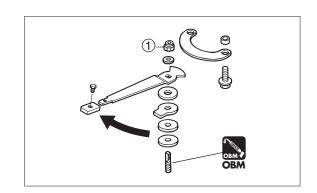


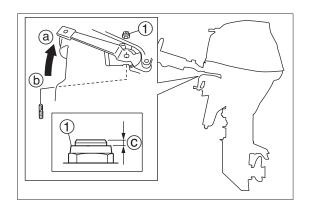
To prevent nylon nut from falling, tighten nut until more than one thread of bolt (a) can be seen above the nut.

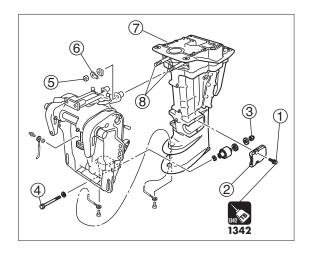
## 4) Removing Drive Shaft Housing

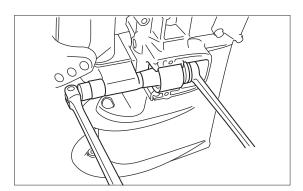
- Place draining container below drain hole, and remove drain bolt to drain gear oil. "Refer to Chapter 3."
- 2. Remove bolt 1) and remove mount cover 2).









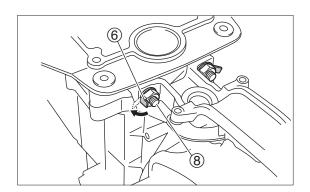


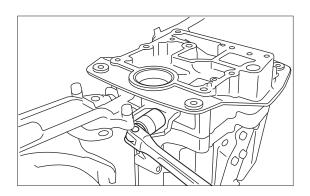
# **Bracket**

4. Turn down lock plate tab ⑥, remove upper mount nut ⑤, and then, remove drive shaft housing ass'y ⑦.



When remove or installing drive shaft housing with power unit installed on the outboard motor, perform the work with outboard motor hung to lighten load applied to upper mount bolt (8).





## 5) Pulling Out Upper Mount

1. Pull out upper mount by using mount puller kit.

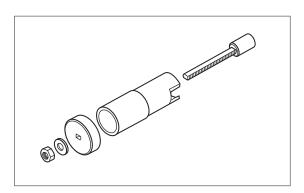


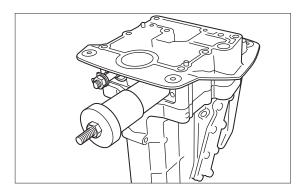
If it is seized, pull out only inner tube forcibly, and then, split outer tube by using chisel to remove it.



Mount Puller Kit :

P/N. 3AC-72760-0



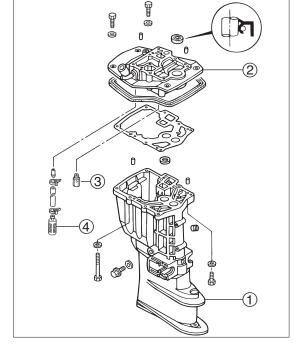


7-18 4st 25/30 2016

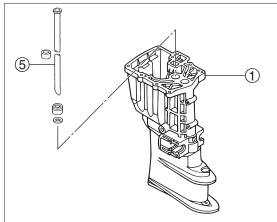
### 6) Disassembly of Drive Shaft Housing

- 1. Remove engine base ② from drive shaft housing ass'y ①.
- 2. Remove plunger ③ from engine base ass'y ②.
- 3. Remove oil strainer ④ from engine base ass'y ②.
  - E

Before removing engine base ass'y, note arrangement of oil strainer hose.



4. Remove water pipe (5) from drive shaft housing (1).

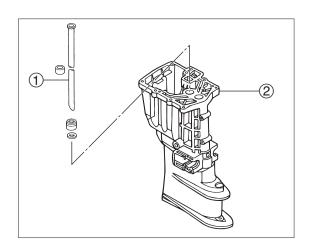


## 7) Inspection of Oil Strainer

 Check filter for dirt and sediment. Clean, or replace if necessary.

## 8) Assembly of Drive Shaft Housing

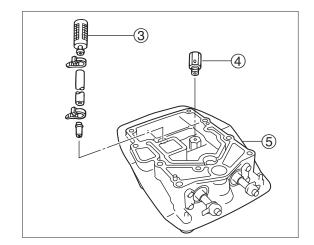
1. Install water pipe ① into drive shaft housing ②.





- 2. Install oil strainer ③ on the engine base ⑤, and secure it with ties.
- 3. Install plunger ④ on the engine base, and tighten it to specified torque.



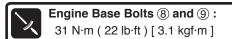


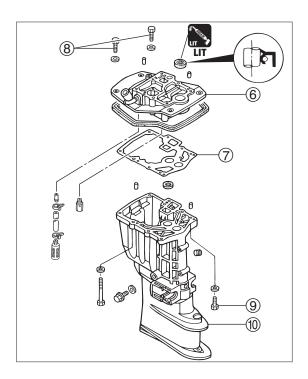
4. Install new gasket ⑦ and engine base ass'y ⑥ to drive shaft housing ⑩.



When installing engine base, be careful not to fold oil strainer hose.

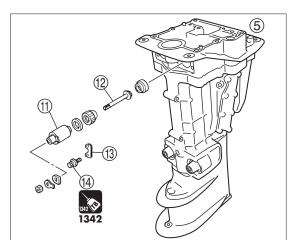
5. Secure engine base with two bolts (8) from above and one(9) from below by tightening them to specified torque.





6. Put upper mount ①, washer, rubber and bolt ② into engine base ⑤ hole, attach mount retainer ③, and tighten bolt ④ with specified torque.





7-20 4st 25/30 2016

## 9) Installation of Drive Shaft Housing Ass'y

- 1. Insert upper mount bolt ① and lower mount bolt ② into swivel bracket ass'y ③ (upper and lower).
- 2. Put upper mount nut ④ and tighten nut ④ to specified torque. Lock nut with lock tab ⑤.



**Upper Mount Nut** (4):

21 N·m ( 15 lb·ft ) [ 2.1 kgf·m ]

3. Put lower mount nut (6) and tighten to specified torque.



Lower Mount Bolt & Nut (6):

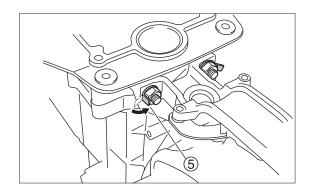
40 N·m ( 29 lb·ft ) [ 4.0 kgf·m ]

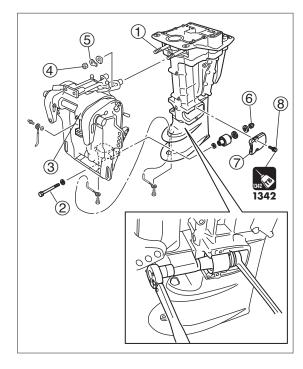
4. Put mount cover 7 and tighten bolt 8 to specified torque.



Mount Cover Bolt (8):

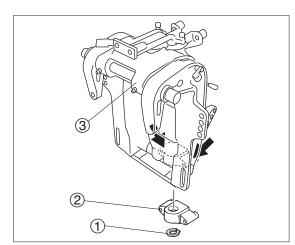
6 N·m ( 4 lb·ft ) [ 0.6 kgf·m ]





## 10) Removing Steering Shaft

- 1. Remove drive shaft housing ass'y. For the procedure, refer to "Removing Drive Shaft Housing" in Chapter 7.
- 2. Remove "C" ring 1.
- 3. Remove mount bracket ② by tapping it with plastic hammer.
- 4. Pull out steering shaft from swivel bracket ass'y ③ to remove.

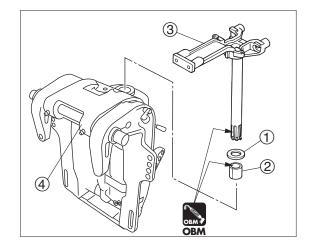


4st 25/30 2016

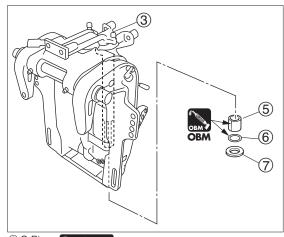


## 11) Installing Steering Shaft

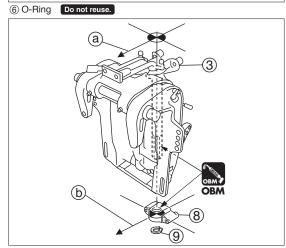
- 1. Put thrust plate ① and bushing ② onto steering shaft ③.
- 2. Stand swivel bracket ass'y ④ vertically, and insert steering shaft ③ into swivel bracket ass'y ④.



3. Put bushing ⑤, new O-ring ⑥ and thrust plate ⑦ on the steering shaft ③.

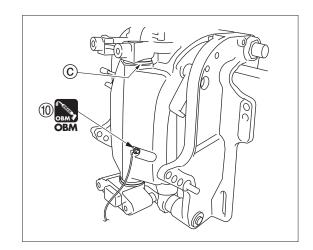


- 4. Assemble steering shaft ③ and mount bracket ⑧ in the same directions ⓐ and ⓑ.
- 5. Attach "C" ring (9).



7-22 4st 25/30 2016

6. Put grease through grease nipple ① until grease leaks from bushing (upper) ②.

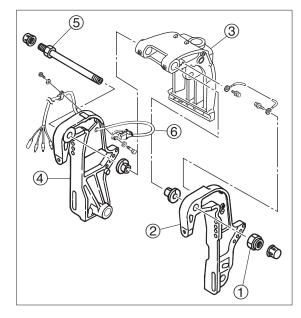


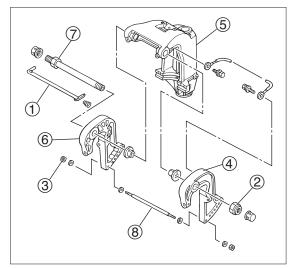
# 12) Removing Clamp Bracket (PTT or Gas Assistant Model)

- Remove PTT unit or gas shock absorber. Refer to "Removing PTT Unit/Gas Shock Absorber" described later in this chapter.
- 2. Remove nylon nut ①, and then, clamp bracket ② and swivel bracket ③.
- 3. Remove shaft ⑤ from clamp bracket ④.
- 4. Remove trim sensor (6).



- 1. Remove thrust rod (1).
- 2. Remove nylon nut ② and nut ③, and then, clamp bracket ④ and swivel bracket ⑤.
- 3. Remove shaft ⑦ and distance piece ⑧ from clamp bracket ⑥.





4st 25/30 2016



## 14) Installation of Clamp Bracket (PTT or Gas Assistant Model)

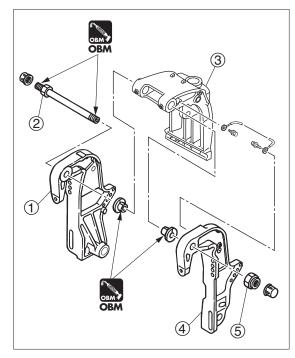
- 1. Install swivel bracket shaft ② to clamp bracket ①.
- 2. Assemble swivel bracket ③ and clamp bracket ④, and tighten nylon nut ⑤ to specified torque.

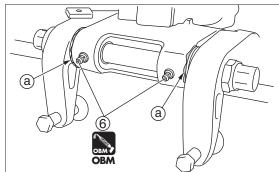


Nylon Nut (5):

24N·m ( 17 lb·ft ) [ 2.4kgf·m ]

- Install PTT unit or shock absorber. Refer to "Installation of PTT Unit/Shock Absorber".
- 4. Put grease through left and right grease nipples (6) until grease leaks from bushings (a).





# 15) Installation of Clamp Bracket (Mechanical Tilt Model)

- 1. Install distance piece ② and swivel bracket ③ to clamp bracket ⑴.
- 2. Assemble swivel bracket ④ and clamp bracket ⑤, and tighten nylon nut ⑥ and nut ⑦ to specified torque.



Nylon Nut 6:

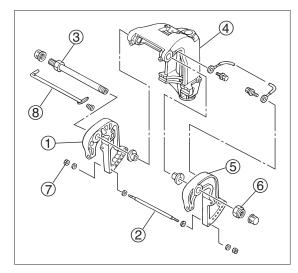
24 N·m ( 17 lb·ft ) [ 2.4 kgf·m ]

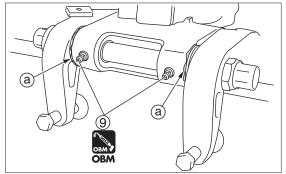


Distance Piece Nut ⑦:

6 N·m ( 4 lb·ft ) [ 0.6 kgf·m ]

- 3. Install thrust rod (8) and tighten clamp screw.
- 4. Put grease through left and right grease nipples (9) until grease leaks from bushings (a).





4st 25/30 2016

### 16) Removing PTT Unit/Gas Shock Absorber

1. Fully tilt up outboard motor and lock with tilt stopper ①.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Be sure to lock outboard motor with tilt stopper after tilting up. Leaving outboard motor without locking may lead to accidental descent due to reduction of PTT hydraulic pressure.

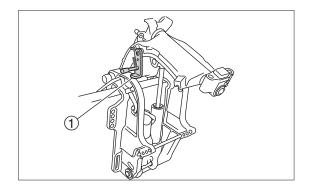


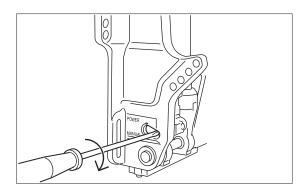
- If PTT unit will not operate, open manual valve and lift up outboard motor with hands.
- When manual valve is opened, be sure to tighten it with specified torque after tilting up outboard motor.



#### Manual Valve:

2 N·m ( 1.5 lb·ft ) [ 0.2kgf·m ]



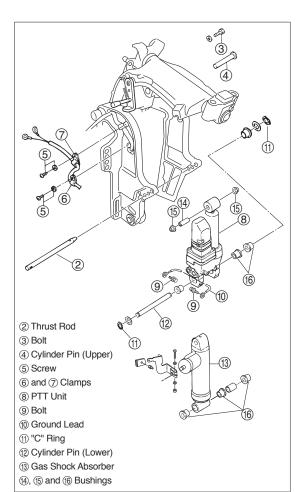


- 2. Remove thrust rod (2).
- 3. Remove bolt (3) and remove cylinder pin (upper) (4).
- 4. Perform tilt down operation to retract tilt rod a little.
- 5. Disconnect PTT motor leads from PTT solenoid.
- 6. Remove screw ⑤ and clamps ⑥ and ⑦, and pull out PTT motor leads.
- 7. Remove bolt (9) and ground lead (10) from bottom of PTT unit (8).
- 8. Remove "C" ring ①, and then cylinder pin (lower) ②.



Hold PTT unit or gas shock absorber with a hand, and use another hand to pull out cylinder pin (lower) and remove PTT unit rearward.

- 9. Remove PTT unit (8) or gas shock absorber (13).
- 10. Remove bushings (4), (5) and (6).



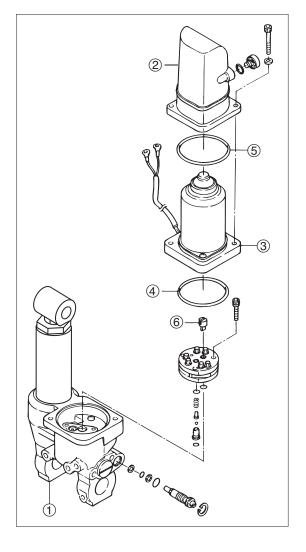


## 17) Removing PTT Motor

1. Remove reservoir tank ②, PTT motor ③, O-ring ④ and ⑤, coupling ⑥ from PTT unit ①.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

- When removing PTT motor (reservoir tank), fully extend tilt rod to prevent fluid from blasting out due to internal pressure.
- Do not push down tilt rod with PTT motor removed from PTT unit, or fluid will blast out from PTT unit.
- Energize removed PTT motor to check that it operates. If not, replace PTT motor ass'y.

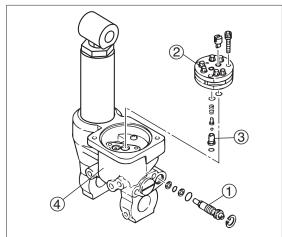


## 18) Removing PTT Pump and Valves

- 1. Remove manual valve (1) and then PTT pump ass'y (2).
- 2. Remove valves ③ from PTT unit ④.



Be careful not to lose removed parts which are



## 19) Inspection of PTT Pump and Valves

- Clean piston and ball, and check them for damages and wear. Replace PTT pump if necessary.
- Check drive gear and driven gear for damages and wear. Replace PTT pump if necessary.
- 3. Check valve for damage and clogging. Replace if necessary.

7-26 4st 25/30 2016

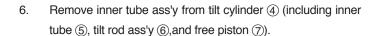
## 20) Removing Tilt Cylinder

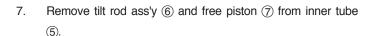
- Retract tilt rod.
- 2. Use vise to fix PTT unit ① that is protected at both sides with wood pieces or aluminum plates ⓐ.
- 3. Secure joint ② and loosen nut ③ by using wrench, and remove joint ② and nut ③.
- 4. Use 36mm deep socket to loosen tilt cylinder ④, stretch tilt rod and remove tilt cylinder ④.

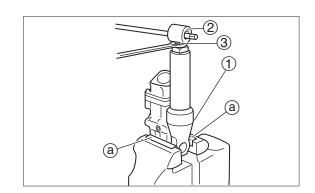


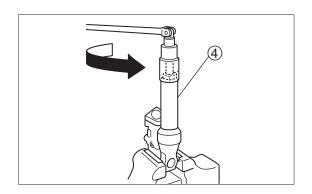
Loosen tilt cylinder with tilt rod retracted, and then, remove with tilt rod fully stretched.

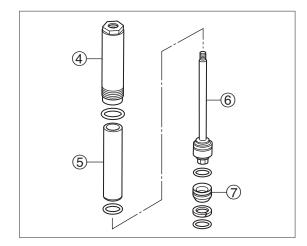










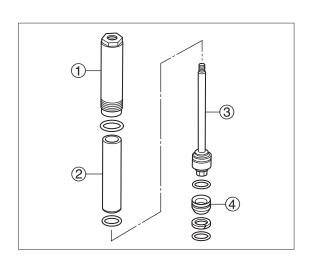


## 21) Inspection of Tilt Cylinder

- 1. Check tilt cylinder ① and inner tube ② for scratch and damage on the inner and outer wall. Replace if necessary.
- 2. Check tilt rod ass'y ③ and free piston ④ for scratch and damage on their surfaces. Replace if necessary.
- Check tilt rod ③ for bend and excessive corrosion. Use sand paper of No. 400 to 600 to remove moderate corrosion, or replace if necessary.



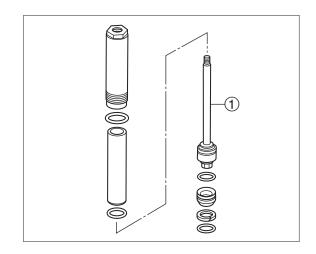
Tilt cylinder dust seal and O-ring are not reusable. Be sure to replace.





## 22) Inspection of Valve

1. Check tilt rod ass'y ① check valve and valves for dirt and sediments. Clean if necessary.



## 23) Installation of PTT Pump and Motor

- 1. Use vise to fix PTT unit ① that is protected at both sides with wood pieces or aluminum plates.
- Assemble valve ③ and PTT pump ass'y ②, and tighten bolt
   4) to specified torque.



#### PTT Pump Bolt:

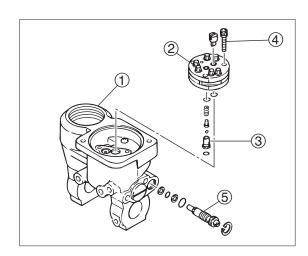
5.5 N·m ( 4 lb·ft ) [ 0.55 kgf·m ]

3. Install manual valve (5) and tighten to specified torque.



#### Manual Valve:

2 N·m ( 1.5 lb·ft ) [ 0.2kgf·m ]

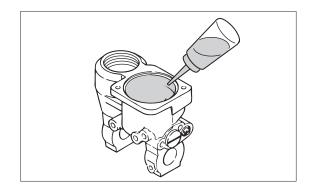


4. Fill pump chamber with PTT fluid to top edge as shown.



#### Recommended PTT Fluid:

ATF DEXRON III



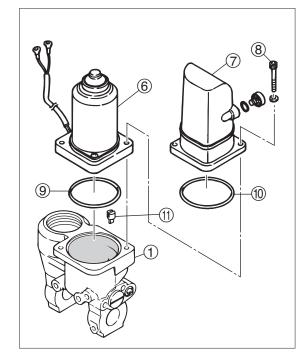
7-28 4st 25/30 2016

5. Assemble new O-rings (9) and (10), coupling (11), PTT motor ass'y (6) and reservoir tank (7), and tighten bolt (8) to specified torque.



#### Reserve Tank Bolt :

5 N·m ( 4 lb·ft ) [ 0.5 kgf·m ]



## 24) Assembly of Tilt Cylinder

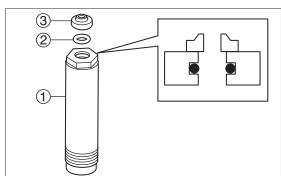
- 1. Put new O-ring ② on the tilt cylinder ①.
- 2. Put new dust seal 3 on the tilt cylinder 1.

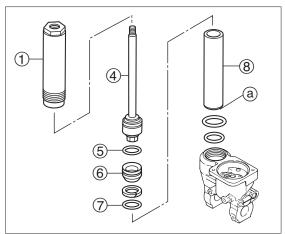


When putting parts in the inner tube, put them from the other side of chamfered end of the tube.

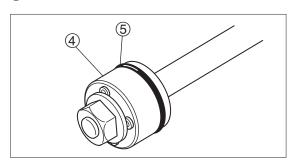
Put free piston first. Individual O-rings should be arranged in their specific locations.

- 3. Put free piston (6), piston rod ass'y (4) and new O-rings (5) and (7) in the inner tube (8).
- 4. Install inner tube ass'y in the tilt cylinder ①.





(a) Chamfered End



4st 25/30 2016



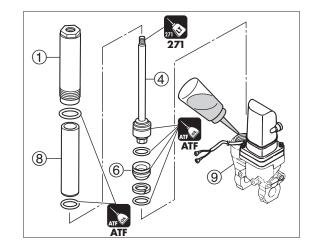
Add PTT fluid to the first step of bottom of tilt cylinder installation hole.



Recommended PTT Fluid:

ATF DEXRON III

6. Put ass'y of tilt cylinder ①, tilt rod ④, inner tube ⑧, free piston ⑥ and O-ring in the PTT unit ⑨.

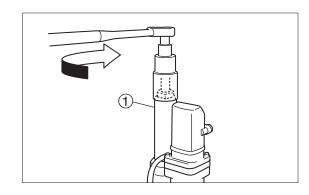


7. Install tilt cylinder ① and tighten to specified torque.



Tilt Cylinder End screw 1 :

155 N·m ( 112 lb·ft ) [ 15.5 kgf·m ]

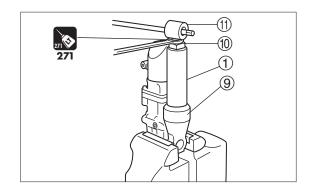


8. Put nut (1) and joint (1) on the tilt rod ass'y (4), and tighten to specified torque.



Joint Nut Tilt Rod :

35 N·m ( 18 lb·ft ) [ 3.5 kgf·m ]



9. Add PTT fluid to specified level with tilt rod (4) fully stretched.



Recommended PTT Fluid :

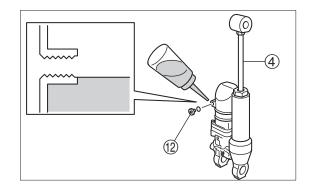
ATF DEXRON III

10. Put cap ② and tighten to specified torque.



Reserve Tank Cap:

1.5 N·m ( 1.1 lb·ft ) [ 0.15 kgf·m ]



7-30 4st 25/30 2016

# 25) Air-Purging PTT Unit (separated from outboard motor)

1. Turn manual valve ① counterclockwise fully.



#### Manual Valve :

2 N·m ( 1.5 lb·ft ) [ 0.2 kgf·m ]

- 2. Place PTT unit ② vertically.
- 3. Remove cap ③ and check fluid level in the reservoir tank.

#### **WARNING**

Check fluid level with tilt rod fully stretched. Removing reserve tank cap at halfway position can cause blasting out of PTT fluid, which is dangerous, and also result in inaccurate fluid level reading.



Spill of some fluid from plug hole as cap is removed indicates that gear case is filled with specified quantity of gear oil.

4. Add recommended PTT fluid to specified level if it is lacking.



#### Recommended PTT Fluid:

ATF DEXRON III

5. Put cap ③ and tighten to specified torque.

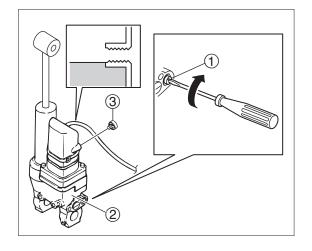


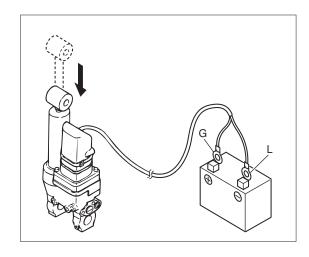
#### Reserve Tank Cap:

1.5 N·m ( 1.1 lb·ft ) [ 1.5 kgf·m ]

 Reconnect PTT motor lead wires to battery terminals to fully retract tilt rod.

Tilt Rod	PTT Motor Lead Wires	Battery Terminals
Retraction	Green (G)	+ : Positive Terminal
	Blue (L)	- : Negative Terminal





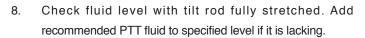


 Reverse connection of PTT motor lead wires to battery terminals to fully stretch tilt rod.

Tilt Rod	PTT Motor Lead Wires	Battery Terminals
Stretch	Blue (L)	+ : Positive Terminal
Sileton	Green (G)	- : Negative Terminal



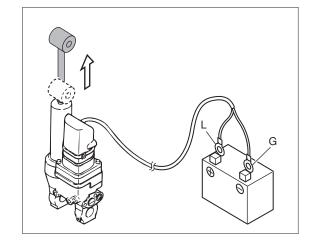
- Repeat above steps several times to move up and down tilt rod (When reversing motor lead wire connection, keep the connection open for two or three seconds.).
- If tilt rod does not move smoothly when connected to battery, assist the movement with hand.





**Recommended PTT Fluid:** 

ATF DEXRON III



7-32 4st 25/30 2016

#### 26) Installation of PTT Unit/Gas Shock Absorber

1. Fully tilt up outboard motor and lock with tilt stopper (1).

#### **WARNING**

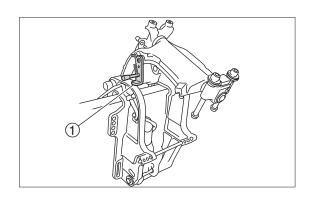
Be sure to lock outboard motor with tilt stopper after tilting up. Leaving outboard motor without locking may lead to accidental descent due to reduction of PTT hydraulic pressure.

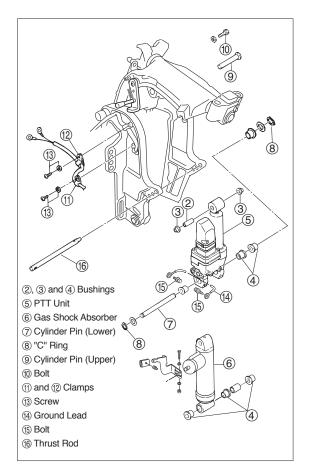
- 2. Reinstall bushings ②, ③ and ④ to their original positions.
- 3. Install PTT unit ⑤ or gas shock absorber ⑥, and then cylinder shaft (lower) ⑦.



Retract tilt rod a little.

- 4. Attach "C" ring (8).
- 5. Connect lead wires to battery to fully stretch tilt rod.
- 6. Install cylinder shaft (upper) (9) and tighten bolt (10).
- 7. Run PTT motor lead wires through hole and secure them using clamps ① and ② and screws ③.
- 8. Connect ground lead (4) to PTT unit bottom and secure with bolt (5).
- 9. Install thrust rod (6).







# 27) Air-Purging PTT Unit (installed on the outboard motor)

- 1. Install outboard motor on the boat.
- 2. Fully tilt up outboard motor and lock with tilt stopper.
- 3. Remove cap ② and check fluid level in the reservoir tank.
- 4. Turn manual valve counterclockwise fully.
- 5. Tilt up outboard motor fully with hands and let it tilt down gravitationally.
- 6. Turn manual valve clockwise fully.



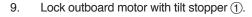
#### Manual Valve:

2 N·m ( 1.5 lb·ft ) [ 0.2 kgf·m ]

- 7. Leave the unit for five minutes to stabilize PTT fluid.
- 8. Push PTT switch to check that outboard motor fully tilt up.



If not, loosen manual valve, tilt up with hands and lock with tilt stopper.





Be sure to lock outboard motor with tilt stopper after tilting up. Leaving outboard motor without locking may lead to accidental descent due to reduction of PTT hydraulic pressure.

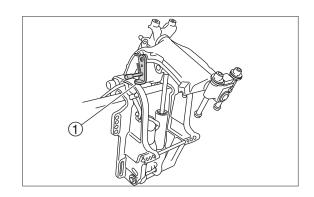


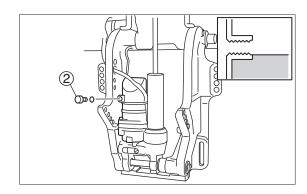
#### **WARNING**

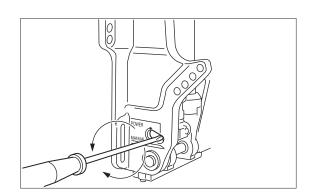
Check PTT fluid level with outboard motor fully tiled up. Removing reserve tank cap at halfway position can cause blasting out of PTT fluid, which is dangerous, and also result in inaccurate fluid level reading.



Spill of some fluid from plug hole as cap is removed indicates that gear case is filled with specified quantity of gear oil.



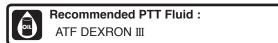




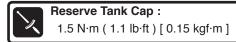
4st 25/30 2016

7-34

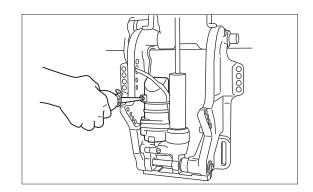
11. Add recommended PTT fluid to specified level if it is lacking.



12. Reservoir tank cap and tighten to specified torque.



 Repeat steps from 5. to 12. until specified PTT fluid level is attained.

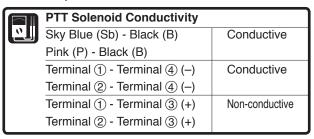


### 28) Inspection of PTT Solenoid

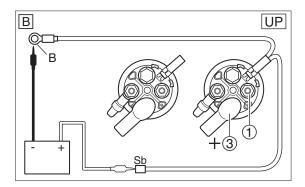


This test can be made without removing parts.

- 1. Disconnect positive and negative cables from battery.
- 2. Disconnect PTT motor leads from terminals ① and ②.
- Check electrical conductivity of PTT solenoid. Replace if other than specified conditions.

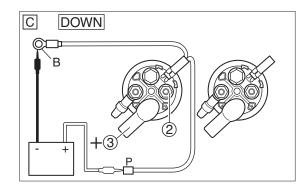


- 4. Connect circuit tester leads between terminals ① and ③.
- 5. As shown in diagram B, connect sky blue (Sb) terminal to positive battery terminal, and black (B) lead wire to negative battery terminal.
- 6. Check electrical conductivity between terminals ① and ③. If non conductive, replace UP side PTT solenoid.
- Connect circuit tester leads between PTT solenoid terminals
   and ③.
- 8. As shown in diagram ©, connect pink (P) terminal to positive battery terminal, and black (B) lead wire to negative battery terminal.



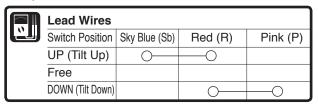


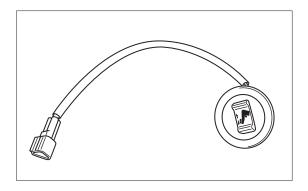
Check electrical conductivity between terminals ② and ③. If non conductive, replace DOWN side PTT solenoid.



## 29) Inspection of PTT Switch

 Check electrical conductivity of PTT switch. Replace if other than specified conditions.





7-36 4st 25/30 2016

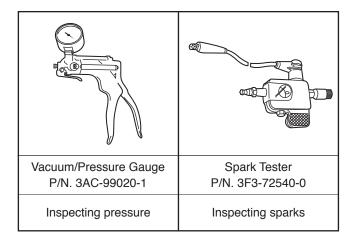




1	Special Tools	8-2	9) Inspection of Start Switch (Tiller Handle Model)	8-16
2	Electrical Component Layout	8-3	10) Inspection of Stop Switch	8-17
	Port Side View	8-3 5	Fuel Control System	8-18
	Bow Side View	8-4	1) Inspection of Injectors	8-18
	Starboard Side View	8-5	2) Inspection of ISC Valve	8-18
	Top View	8-6	3) Inspection of MAT (Manifold Temperature) Sensor	8-19
	Tiller Handle Model	8-7	4) Inspection of Fuel Feed Pump (FFP)	8-19
3	Parts Layout	8-8	5) Inspection of Throttle Position Sensor	8-19
	Magneto	8-8 6	Starting System	8-20
	Electric Parts	8-9	1) Inspection of Fuse	8-20
	Fuel System	8-11	2) Inspection of Starter Solenoid	8-20
4	Ignition System, Ignition Control System	8-13	3) Disassembly of Starter Motor	8-20
	1) Inspection of Ignition Sparks	8-13	4) Inspection of Starter Motor Pinion	8-21
	2) Inspection of Plug Cap	8-13	5) Inspection of Armature	8-21
	3) Inspection of Ignition Coils	8-14	6) Inspection of Brushes	0 00
			o) inspection of brusines	0-22
	4) Inspection of Alternator		7) Inspection of Starter Motor Operation	
	4) Inspection of Alternator  5) Inspection of Pulser Coil	8-14	, 1	8-22
	,	8-14 8-15 <b>7</b>	7) Inspection of Starter Motor Operation	8-22 8-23
	5) Inspection of Pulser Coil	8-14 8-15 <b>7</b> 8-15	7) Inspection of Starter Motor Operation  Battery Charging System	8-22 8-23 8-23
	5) Inspection of Pulser Coil 6) Inspection of Oil Pressure Switch	8-14 8-15 <b>7</b> 8-15	7) Inspection of Starter Motor Operation  Battery Charging System	8-22 8-23 8-23 8-23

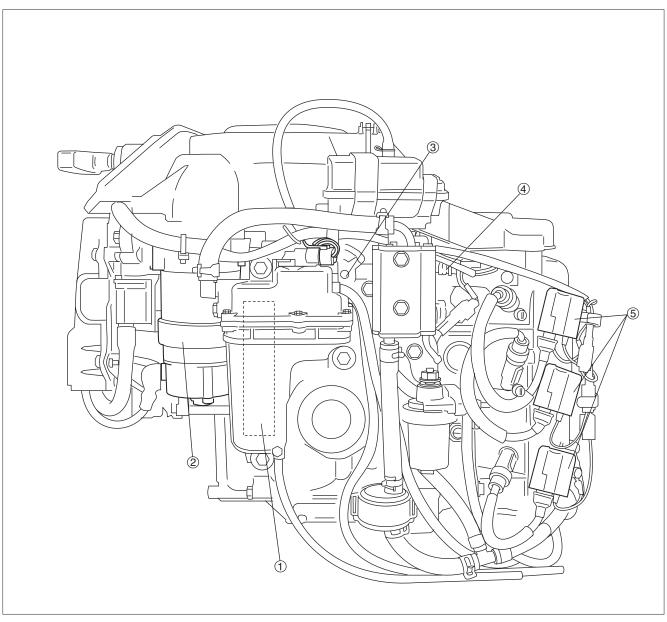


## 1. Special Tools



8-2 4st 25/30 2016

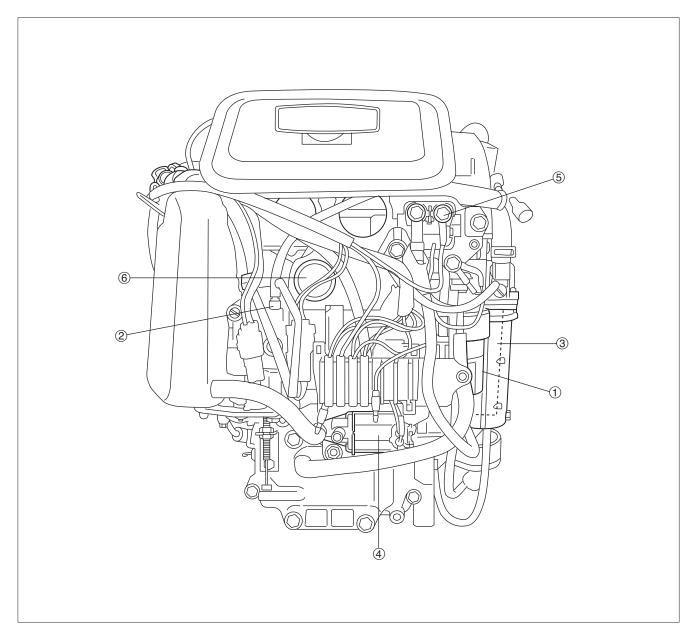
# 2.Electrical Component Layout Port Side View



- ① Fuel-Feed-Pump-(FFP) : Interior-of-Vapor-Separator
- ② Starter-Motor
- ③ Oil-Pressure-Switch
- 4 Water-Temperature-Sensor
- ⑤ Ignition-Coil



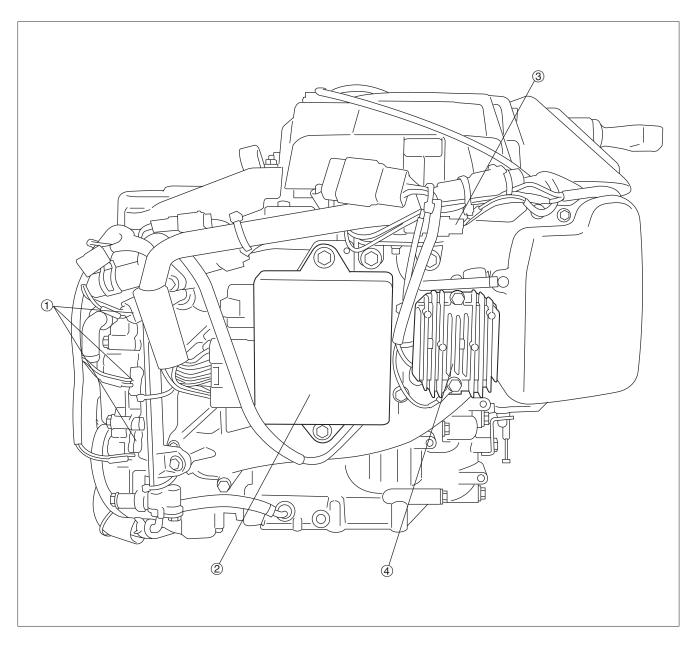
## **Bow Side View**



- ① Starter Motor
- ② Throttle Position Sensor
- ③ Fuel Feed Pump (FFP): Interior of Vapor Separator
- 4 ISC (Idle Speed Control) Valve
- (5) Starter Solenoid
- **6** Warning Buzzer

8-4 4st 25/30 2016

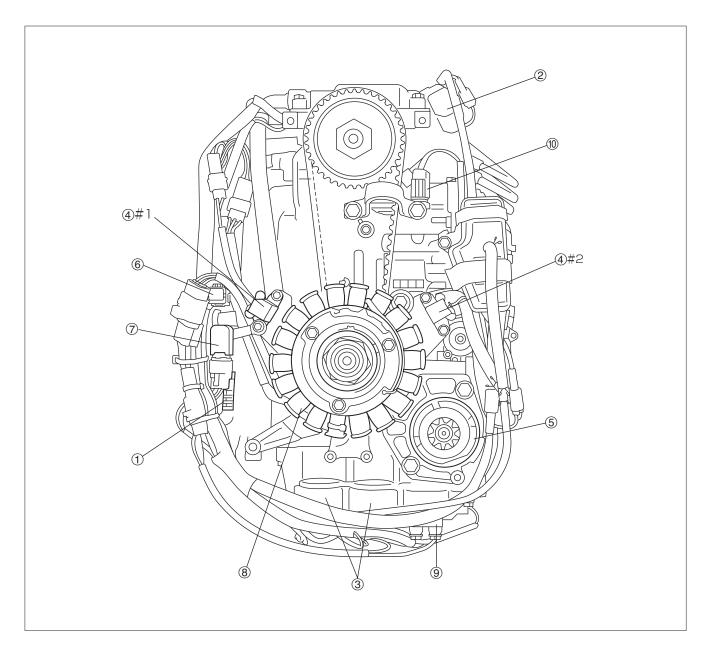
## **Starboard Side View**



- 1) Injector
- ② ECU (Electronic Control Unit)
- ③ MAP (Manifold Pressure) Sensor
- 4 Rectifier



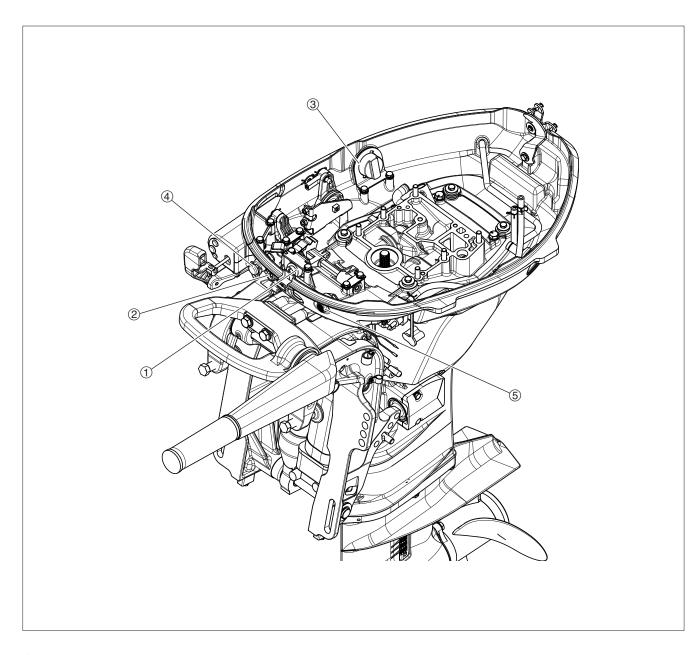
## **Top View**



- ① Rectifier
- 2 Ignition Coil
- ③ PTT Solenoid
- 4 Pulser Coils
- ⑤ Starter Motor
- (6) Fuse (20A)
- 7 MAP (Manifold Pressure) Sensor
- ® Alternator (Exciter Coil/Charge Coil/ECU Charge Coil)
- Starter Solenoid
- 10 Water Temperature Sensor

8-6 4st 25/30 2016

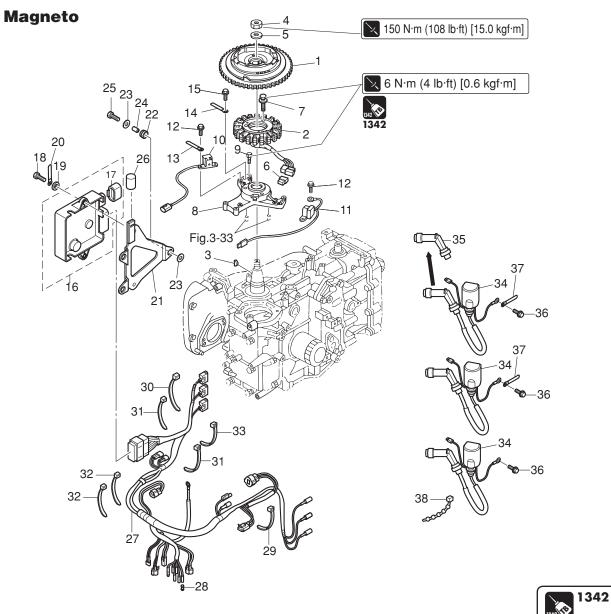
## **Tiller Handle Model**



- ① Neutral Switch (Tiller Handle, Electric Start Model)
- ② Warning Lamp (LED)
- ③ PTT Switch (PTT Model)
- 4 Stop Watch
- ⑤ Neutral Switch (Tiller Handle, Electric Start Model)

## 3.Parts Layout

P/L Fig. 8

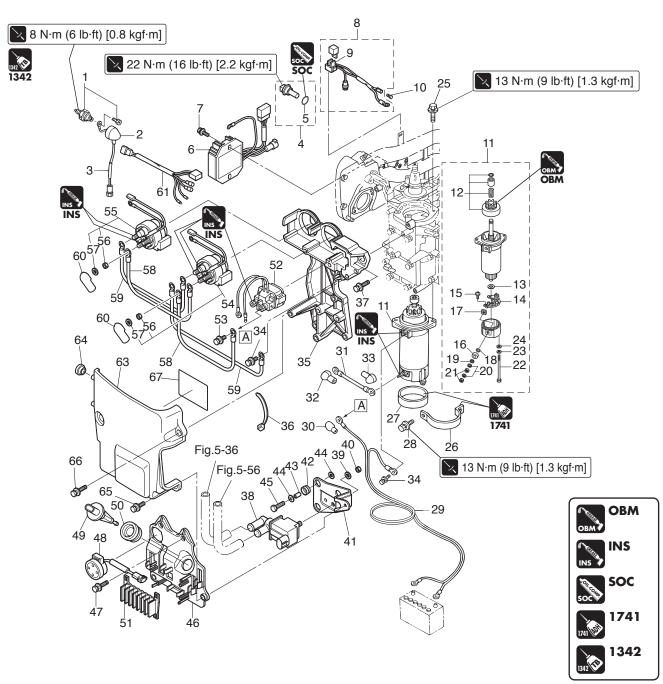


Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Flywheel Assy	1	ZF 91 with Ring Gear
2	Alternator Assy	1	
3	Key 19-7-5	1	Magneto
4	Nut 18-P1.5	1	
5	Washer 19-34-3	1	
6	Plug	1	for MF
7	Pre-coated Bolt 6-25	3	
8	Coil Bracket	1	
9	Pre-coated Bolt 6-30	3	
10	Pulsar Coil #1	1	
11	Pulsar Coil #2	1	
12	Bolt	4	Pulsar Coil
13	Clamp 6.5-47.5P	1	
14	Clamp 6.5-67P	1	
15	Bolt	1	
16-1	ECU Assy (25)	1	Engine Control Unit except EU Model
16-2	ECU Assy (30)	1	Engine Control Unit except EU Model
16-3	ECU Assy (25 EU)	1	Engine Control Unit for EU Model
16-4	ECU Assy (30 EU)	1	Engine Control Unit for EU Model
17	Plug	1	EČU
18	Bolt	2	
19	Washer 6-16-1.5	2	

Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 27 28 28 29 30 31	Clamp 6.5-87P ECU Bracket Assy Rubber Mount 11.8-14-1.5 Washer 6-16-1.5 Collar 6.2-9-7.4 Bolt Protector Ø8-22 ECU Cord Assy ECU Cord Assy Cable Terminal Plug Cable Terminal Plug Band 104 Band 104 Band 158 Band 158 Lead Wire Band 200 Ignition Coil W/R-cap Plug Cap W/Resistance Bolt	1 1 3 6 3 3 1 1 1 3 2 1 2 3 4 1 3 1 3 2	for MF  for MF/EF for EP/EH for MF & EF/EFT for EP/EPT Do not reuse. for MF/EF Do not reuse. for MF Do not reuse. for EF/EFT Do not reuse. for EF/EFT Do not reuse. for EP/EPT
38	Lead Wire Band 100	1	for EP/EPT

8-8 4st 25/30 2016

### Electric Parts P/L Fig. 9

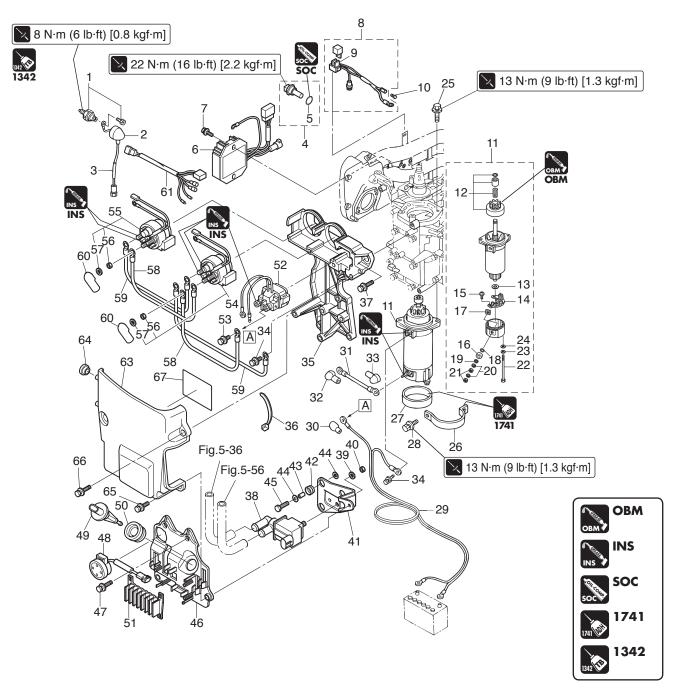


_			
Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Oil Pressure Switch	1	
2	Grommet	1	
3	Oil Pressure Switch Lead Wire L=160	1	
4	Water Temperature Sensor	1	
5	O-ring 2-10	1	Do not reuse.
6	Rectifier Complete	1	for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
7	Bolt	2	for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
8	Fuse Wire Assy	1	for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
9	Fuse 20A	2	
10	Cable Terminal Plug	1	for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
11	Starter Motor Assy	1	for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
12	Pinion Assy	1	
13	Washer	1	
14	Brush Holder Assy	1	
15	Screw	2	
16	Bushing	1	
17	Bushing	1	

_		_	
Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
18	O-ring	1	Do not reuse.
19	Washer	1	
20	Spring Washer	2	
21	Nut	2	
22	Bolt	2	
23	Spring Washer	2	
24	Washer	2	
25	Bolt	2	for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
26	Starter Motor Band	1	for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
27	Damper	1	for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
28	Bolt	2	
29	Battery Cable L=2500	1	for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
30	Terminal Cap 13-13-28	1	Red Battery Cable for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
31	Starter Cable L=270	1	for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
32	Terminal Cap 8-13-28	1	Red Starter Solenoid for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
33	Terminal Cap 8-18-28	1	Red Starter Motor for EF/EFT & EP/EPT
34	Bolt	2	Starter Motor, Bracket for EF/EFT & EP/EPT

4st 25/30 2016 8-9

Electric Parts P/L Fig. 9

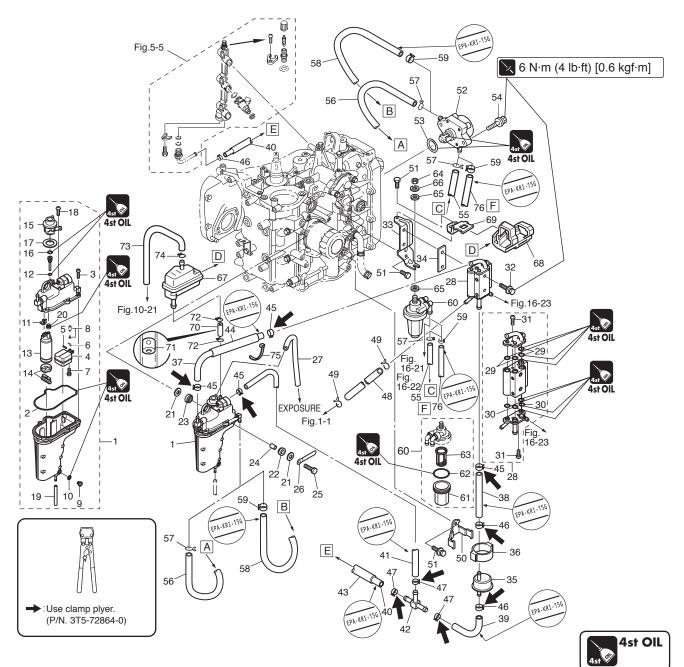


Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
35	Bracket	1	
36	Band 104	2	Do not reuse.
37	Bolt	5	
38	ISC Valve	1	Idle Speed Control Valve
39	Washer	1	
40	Nut	1	
41	Plate	1	
42	Rubber Mount 11.8-14-1.5	3	
43	Collar 6.2-9-7.4	3	
44	Washer 6-16-1.5	6	
45	Bolt	3	
46	Cord Holder	1	
47	Bolt	3	
48	Overheat Buzzer	1	for MF & EF/EFT
49	Mat Sensor	1	Manifold Air Temperature Sensor
50	Grommet 8-2.5	1	
51	Holder	1	

Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 63 64 65 66 67	Starter Solenoid Bolt Ptt Solenoid Switch (A) Ptt Solenoid Switch (B) Nut Spring Washer Solenoid Switch Cord (B) L=150 Solenoid Switch Cord (B) L=150 Terminal Cap 8-13-28 Extension Cord (PTT) Cover Assy Grommet 10.2-8 Bolt Bolt Wiring Diagram Decal	1 2 1 1 3 3 2 2 2 1 1 1 2 1 1	for EF/EFT & EP/EPT for EF/EFT & EP/EPT UP for PTT Model DN for PTT Model Red (+) for PTT Model Red (-) for PTT Model Red Starter Solenoid for PTT Model for PTT Model

8-10 4st 25/30 2016

Fuel System P/L Fig. 6

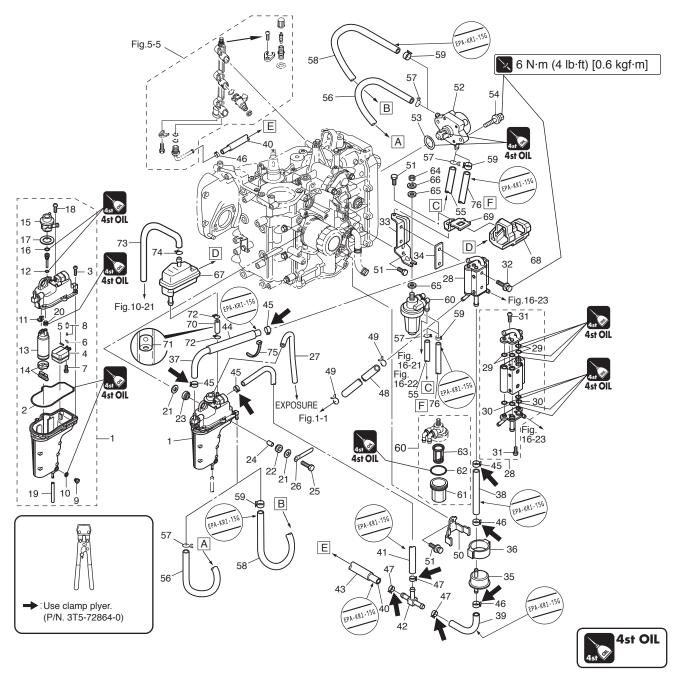


Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
1	Vapor Separator Assy	1	
2	O-ring	1	Do not reuse.
3	Screw	5	
4	Float	1	
5	Float Arm Pin	1	
6	Clip	1	
7	Screw	1	
8	Float Valve Assy	1	Valve Pin
9	Drain Screw	1	
10	O-ring	1	Do not reuse.
11	Terminal Holder	1	
12	O-ring	1	Do not reuse.
13	Fuel Feed Pump Assy	1	
14	Filter (Inlet)	1	Insulator(Upper)+Insulator(Lower)+Fillter
15	Fuel Regulator	1	
16	O-ring	1	Do not reuse.
17	Grommet 10.4-4	1	
18	Screw	2	
19	Hose	1	Drain

Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
20	Grommet	1	
21	Washer 6.5-21-1	6	
22	Mount 8.5-14-2.5	3	
23	Rubber Mount 8.5-14-2.5	3	
24	Spacer 6.2-9-15.7	3	
25	Bolt	3	
26	Clamp 6.5-87P	1	
27	Hose	1	V/Separator-B/Cowl
28	Fuel Cooler Assy	1	
29	O-ring 1.9-7.8	9	Do not reuse.
30	O-ring 1.9-6.8	2	Do not reuse.
31	Screw	4	
32	Bolt	2	
33	Plate	1	
34	Gasket	1	Fuel Cooler
35	High Pressure Fuel Filter	1	
36	Fuel Filter Rubber Mount	1	
37	Low Permeation Hose L=190	1	V/Separator-F/Cooler
38	Low Permeation Hose L=140	1	F/Cooler-HP Fuel Filter

4st 25/30 2016 **8-11** 

Fuel System P/L Fig. 6



Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
39	Low Permeation Hose L=100	1	HP Fuel Filter-T-Nipple
40	Low Permeation Hose L=340	1	T-Nipple-Fuel Rail
41	Low Permeation Hose L=300	1	V/Separator-T-Nipple
42	Pipe Joint	1	T-Nipple
43	Protector ø18-240	1	T-Nipple-Fuel Rail
44	Protector ø18-130	1	V/Separator-F/Cooler
45	Clamp ø16.8	4	Do not reuse. Fuel Cooler & V/Separator
46	Clip ø13.5	3	HP Fuel Filter & Fuel Rail Nipple
47	Clamp 21/32	3	T-Nipple (Pipe Joint)
48	Cooling Hose	1	Cylinder-Fuel Cooler
49	Clip ø10	2	Cylinder Fuel Cooler
50	Fuel Filter Band	1	
51	Bolt	3	
52	Fuel Pump Assy	1	
53	O-ring 3.5-25.7	1	Do not reuse.
54	Bolt	2	
55	Hose	1	F/Filter-F/Pump STD
56	Hose	1	F/Pump-V/Separator STD
57	Clip ø10	4	STD F/Pump F/Filter, V/Separator

Ref. No.	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
58	Low Permeation Hose	1	F/Filter-F/Pump
59	Clip ø9.4	4	for USA Model
60	Fuel Filter Assy	1	
61	Cup	1	
62	O-ring	1	Do not reuse.
63	Filter	1	
64	Nut	1	
65	Washer	2	
66	Spring Washer	1	
67	Air Vent Assy	1	
68	Rubber Mount	1	
69	Stay	1	
70	Hose	1	Air Vent-V/Separator
71	Orifice	1	
72	Clip ø10	2	Air Vent Vapor Separator
73	Hose	1	Air Vent-Exposure
74	Clip ø7	1	
75	Band 158	1	
76	Low Permeation Hose	1	F/Filter-F/Pump

8-12 4st 25/30 2016

### 4. Ignition System, Ignition Control System

#### 1) Inspection of Ignition Sparks

- Disconnect plug caps from spark plugs.
- 2. Connect plug cap to spark tester.
- 3. Connect spark tester clip to spark plug tip electrode.



#### Spark Tester :

P/N. 3F3-72540-0



#### **Spark Performance:**

10 mm (0.4 in) or over

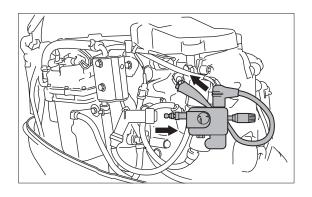
4. Start engine and check sparks. Check spark system when sparks are weak.

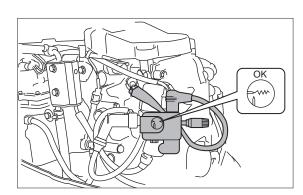


- This test can be made without removing parts.
- Ignition coil operation test can be made by using "Running (Drop) Test" of diagnosis system.

#### **MARNING**

- When testing, put electrode cap assuredly to prevent direct contact with spark tester wiring and leak of electrical current, and perform test carefully.
- Keep inflammable gas, fuel, oil and fat away from tester to prevent them from catching sparks.





#### 2) Inspection of Plug Cap



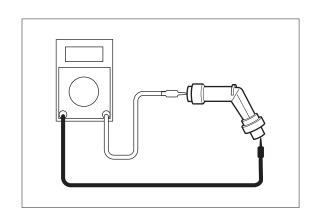
Remove plug cap to test it as a separate unit.

- 1. Disconnect plug caps from spark plugs.
- 2. Remove plug caps from their high tension cables.
- Measure plug cap resistance. Replace if other than specified value.



#### Plug Cap Resistance:

3.0 to  $7.0~\text{k}\Omega$ 



4st 25/30 2016 8-13



#### 3) Inspection of Ignition Coils

- 1. Remove ignition coil coupler.
- 2. Measure ignition coil resistance. Replace if other than specified value.



This test can be made without removing parts.



#### **Ignition Coil Resistance:**

Primary Coil : Between Black/White (B/W) - Black (B)

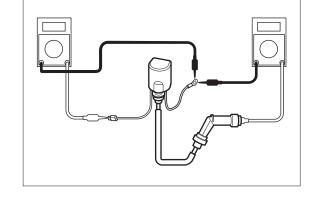
0.17 to 0.23 Ω (at 20°C)

Secondary Coil : Between High Tension Cord - Black (B)

3.3 to 4.9 Ω (at 20°C)

Secondary Coil: Between Plug Cap - Black (B)

7.1 to 11.1 Ω (at 20°C)



- Install plug cap onto high tension cord by entwisting clockwise.
- 4. Connect plug cap to spark plug.

#### 4) Inspection of Alternator

- 1. Disconnect alternator coupler (6 pin).
- 2. Measure alternator resistance. Replace if other than specified value.



This test can be made without removing parts.



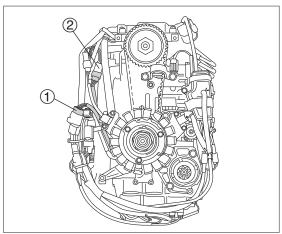
#### Alternator (Exciter Coil) Resistance :

Between White/Red (W/R) - White/Black (W/B) : 11 to 16  $\Omega$  Between White/Blue (W/L) - White/Black (W/B) : 11 to 16  $\Omega$ 



#### Alternator (ECU Charge Coil) Resistance:

Between White (W) - White (W) : 1.1 to 1.7  $\Omega$  (Three Types)



- 1 Alternator (3 Pin) (Charge Coil)
- ② Alternator (6 Pin) (Exciter Coil, ECU Charge Coil)

8-14 4st 25/30 2016

#### 5) Inspection of Pulser Coil

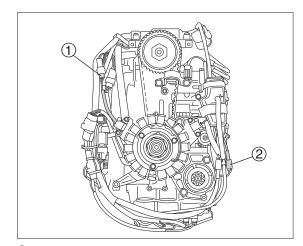
- Disconnect starboard side #1 pulser coil coupler (1) (2 pin).
- 2. Measure #1 pulser coil resistance. Replace if other than specified value.
- 3. Disconnect port side #2 pulser coil coupler (2) (1 pin), and check #2 pulser coil like #1 coil.



This test can be made without removing parts.



Pulser Coil Resistance (Reference Value): (#1, #2) Between Red/White (R/W) - Black (B) Between Red/Yellow (R/Y) - Black (B) : 148 to 222  $\Omega$ 



1 #1 Pulser Coil (2 Pin) 2 #2 Pulser Coil (1 Pin)

#### 6) Inspection of Oil Pressure Switch



Remove oil pressure switch to test it as a separate unit.

- Remove vapor separator bolt, move vapor separator to the left, and remove oil pressure switch.
- 2. Check electrical conductivity of oil pressure switch. Replace if no conductivity.
- 3. Connect vacuum/pressure gauge to oil pressure switch.



#### Vacuum/Pressure Gauge:

P/N. 3AC-99020-1

- 4. Apply pressure slowly with vacuum/pressure gauge.
- 5. Check that oil pressure switch is not conductive with specified pressure applied. Replace if conductive.



#### **Specified Pressure:**

0.020 to 0.029 MPa ( 2.8 to 4.0 PSi ) [ 0.2 to 0.3 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup> ]

Reinstall the component removed.



#### Oil Pressure Switch:

8 N·m (6 lb·ft) [0.8 kgf·m]

4st 25/30 2016

#### 7) Inspection of Water Temperature Sensor

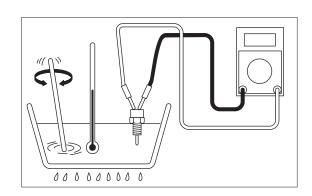


Remove water temperature sensor to test it as a separate unit.

- 1. Remove water temperature sensor from engine.
- Put water temperature sensor in the water, and warm up water slowly.
- Measure water temperature sensor resistance. Replace if the resistance is out of specified range.



Water Temperature Sensor Resistance (Reference Value) : Between Black/Yellow (B/Y) - Black (B) 2.4 to 2.9  $\Omega$  ( at 20°C ) 0.29 to 0.32  $\Omega$  ( at 80°C )



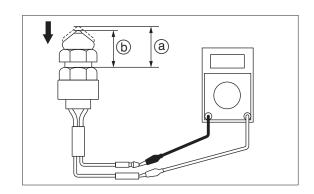
## 8) Inspection of Neutral Switch (Tiller Handle Model)



This test can be made without removing parts.

 Check electrical conductivity of neutral switch. Replace if no conductivity.

Switch Position	Lead Wire Color				
Switch i Osition	Green (G)	Green (G)			
Free (a)					
Pushed (b)	O	$\overline{}$			



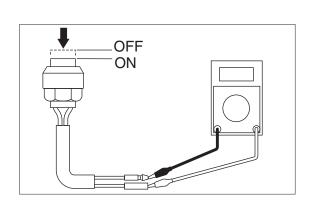
## 9) Inspection of Start Switch (Tiller Handle Model)

 Check electrical conductivity of start switch. Replace if no conductivity.



This test can be made without removing parts.

Curitala Dacition	Lead Wire Color				
Switch Position	Green (G)	Red (R)			
Free : OFF					
Pushed : ON	0	0			



8-16 4st 25/30 2016

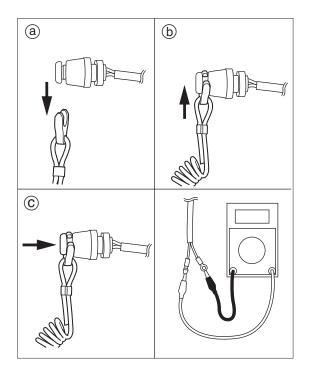
### 10) Inspection of Stop Switch

 Check electrical conductivity of stop switch. Replace if no conductivity.



This test can be made without removing parts.

Switch Position	Lead Wire Color			
Switch Position	Brown (Br)	Black (B)		
Remove lock. ⓐ	0			
Install lock. (b)				
Press switch. ©	0			



4st 25/30 2016 8-17

## 5. Fuel Control System 1) Inspection of Injectors

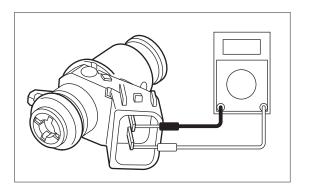
1. Measure injector resistance.



- This test can be made without removing parts.
- Injector operation test can be made by using "Function, or Running (Drop) Stop Test" of diagnosis system.



Injector Resistance (Reference Value) : (at 20°C) 11.1 to 12.3  $\Omega$ 



#### 2) Inspection of ISC Valve

- 1. Connect vacuum/pressure gauge to ISC valve.
- 2. Apply specified vacuum pressure to ISC valve.



Vacuum/Pressure Gauge:

P/N. 3AC-99020-1



**Specified Vacuum Pressure:** 

0.069 MPa ( 10psi ) [ 0.7kgf/cm<sup>2</sup> ]

Check, when battery voltage is applied to ISC valve terminal
 that valve opens and vacuum pressure is released.



This test can be made without removing parts.

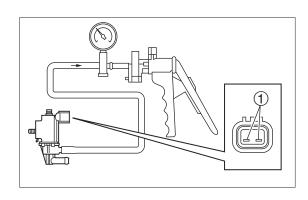
4. Measure ISC valve resistance.



ISC Valve Resistance (Reference Value) : (at 20°C) 24.0 to 30.0  $\Omega$ 



ISC valve operation test can be made by using "Function Test" of diagnosis system.



8-18 4st 25/30 2016

## 3) Inspection of MAT (Manifold Temperature) Sensor

- 1. Measure ambient temperature.
- Connect computer to outboard motor, and use diagnosis system to display "Air Temperature (Intake Air Temperature)".
- Replace MAT sensor if difference between ambient temperature and "Air Temperature (Intake Air Temperature)" is over ± 5°C.



Perform inspection MAT sensor when engine is cold

4. Measure MAT sensor resistance. Replace if the resistance is out of specified range.



This test can be made without removing parts.



MAT (Intake Air Temperature)
Sensor Resistance (Reference Value):

2.35 to 2.55  $\Omega$  (at 20°C) 0.30 to 0.35  $\Omega$  (at 80°C)

#### 4) Inspection of Fuel Feed Pump (FFP).

- Use "Function Test or Air Purging" of diagnosis system to inspect fuel feed pump (FFP) operation.
- Check that fuel feed pump (FFP) ① operation sound is heard. If not, check fuel system.

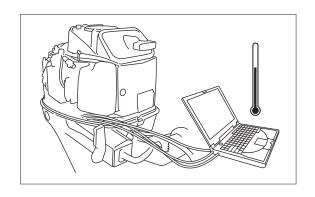


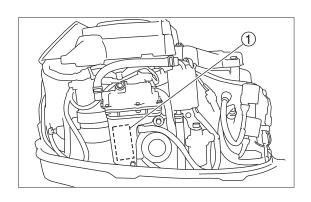
- This test can be made without removing parts.
- Fuel feed pump (FFP) operates two seconds after performing "Air Purging".

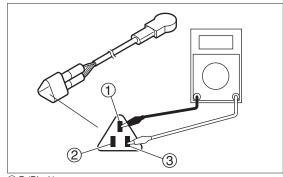
#### 5) Inspection of Throttle Position Sensor

 Check throttle position sensor resistance. Replace throttle body with throttle position sensor if other than specified value.

Throttle Position Sensor Resistance :					
Throttle Position	Fully Closed	Fully Open			
Blue - Black	Blue - Black 4.0 to 6.0kΩ				
Yellow - Black	0.4 to 1.0kΩ	3.2 to 3.8kΩ			
Yellow - Blue	3.8 to 4.6kΩ	1.2 to 1.6kΩ			







- 1 B (Black)
- 2 Y (Yellow)
- 3 L (Blue)

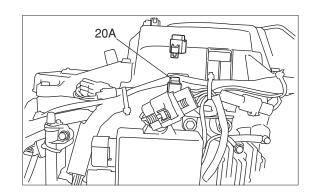
4st 25/30 2016 8-19

## **6.Starting System**1) Inspection of Fuse

 Check electrical conductivity of fuse. Replace if no conductivity.



Flat or small sized plate fuse (20A) is adopted.



#### 2) Inspection of Starter Solenoid

- Connect tester lead wires to both terminal of starter solenoid.
- 2. Connector green (G) lead wire to battery positive terminal.
- 3. Connector black (B) lead wire to battery negative terminal.
- Check electrical conductivity between terminals of starter solenoid. Replace if no conductivity.
- Remove battery terminal from green (G) or black (B) lead wire, and check there is no conductivity between starter solenoid terminals. Replace if conductive.

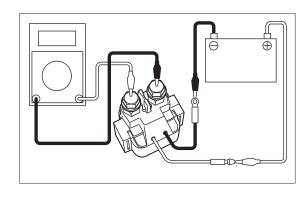
#### 3) Disassembly of Starter Motor

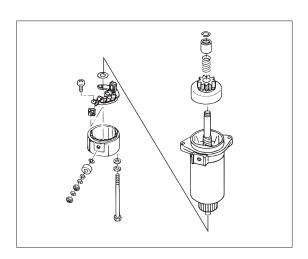
- Put locating mark between starter motor body and cap. (This mark facilitates reassembly.)
- Slide pinion stopper ① downward as shown and remove slip
   ②.

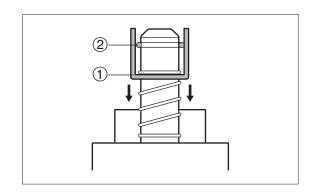


Use small bladed screw driver to remove clutch. Be careful not to cut hand because clip is secured firmly.

3. Remove bolt and disassemble starter motor.







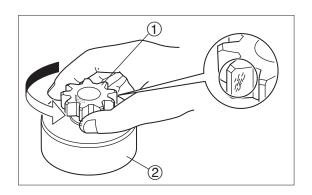
8-20 4st 25/30 2016

#### 4) Inspection of Starter Motor Pinion

- 1. Check pinion teeth for crack and wear. Replace if necessary.
- 2. Fix clutch ②, and turn only pinion ① to check that it can be rotated smoothly in one direction. Replace if necessary.

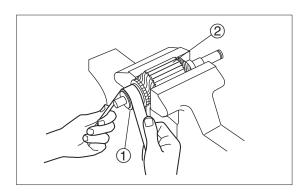


Turn pinion ① counterclockwise to check that it can be rotated smoothly. Also, check that pinion is locked when turned clockwise.



#### 5) Inspection of Armature

1. Check commutator ① for dirt. If necessary, clean by using sand paper of No. 600 or by air-blowing.



2. Measure commutator ① outer diameter. Replace starter motor ass'y if outer diameter is less than specified value.

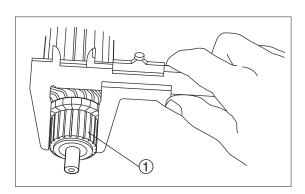


Commutator Outer Diameter : Standard Value 30.0 mm ( 1.181 in )



Wear Limit:

29.50 mm (1.142 in)



3. Measure undercut (a) of commutator (1). Replace starter motor ass'y if less than specified value.

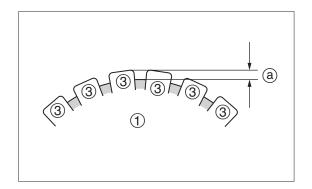


Commutator Undercut : Standard Value 0.5 to 0.8 mm ( 0.020 to 0.031 in )



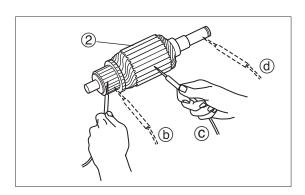
Wear Limit (a):

0.2 mm ( 0.008 in )



 Check electrical conductivity of armature ②. Replace starter motor ass'y if other than specified condition.

Armature Conductivity :	
b Between Commutator Segments 3 - 3	Conductive
© Between Segment - Armature Core	Non-conductive
d Between Segment - Armature Shaft	Non-conductive



4st 25/30 2016 8-21



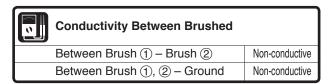
#### 6) Inspection of Brushes

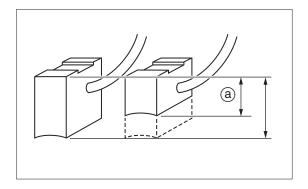
 Measure brush length. Replace brush holder ass'y if brush length is less than specified value.

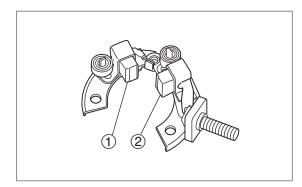




2. Check conductivity of brush holder ass'y. Replace if other than specified value.





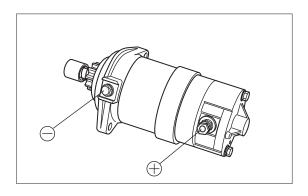


#### 7) Inspection of Starter Motor Operation

 Assemble starter motor, and check, before and after installing it on the power unit, by applying voltage between points "+" and "-" that it operates normally.



Energizing starter motor produces sparks, and thus, any inflammable matter must be kept away from the motor.



8-22 4st 25/30 2016

## **7.Battery Charging System**1) Inspection of Alternator

- Disconnect alternator coupler (3 pin).
- 2. Measure alternator resistance. Replace if other than specified value.



This test can be made without removing parts.



Alternator (Charge Coil) Resistance : Reference Value (at 20°C) Between Yellow (Y) and Yellow (Y) (three types) 0.29 to 0.43  $\Omega$ 

#### 2) Inspection of Rectifier

- Check wire harness for disconnection of lead wire and defective connection.
- Check conductivity between each point by referring to the following table. Value in ( ) is reference value.
- Perform the measurement with all connections disconnected to make the component a separated unit.



This test can be made without removing parts.

Rectifier Tester Check Chart

"ON" means "conductive", and "OFF" means "non-conductive".

	Tester Lead Positive (+) Side (Red)									
		Red	Black	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow				
Tester	Red		OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF				
			(∞)	(∞)	(∞)	(∞)				
Lead	Black	ON		ON	ON	ON				
Negative (–)		(4.2kΩ) <u></u> %		(2.3kΩ)	(2.3kΩ)	(2.3kΩ)				
ative	Yellow	ON	ON		ON	ON				
<u> </u>		(3.5kΩ) <u></u> %	(2.4kΩ)		(4.8kΩ)	(4.8kΩ)				
Side	Yellow	ON	ON	ON		ON				
e (B		(3.5kΩ) <u></u>	(2.4kΩ)	(4.8kΩ)		(4.8kΩ)				
(Black)	Yellow	ON	ON	ON	ON					
		(3.5kΩ) <u></u> %	(2.4kΩ)	(4.8kΩ)	(4.8kΩ)					



- Measurement Conditions : Type of Circuit Tester : HIOKI3030
- Measurement Range :  $1k\Omega$
- Permissible Error of Resistance : ±20%
- \*\*: The resistance values may vary widely among circuit testers because of their error characteristics.
- Note: ① It is recommended to use "HIOKI HITESTER MODEL 3030" for this measurement. Use of other instrument model for the measurement can cause indication of abnormal value for normal condition, resulting in inaccurate measurement.
  - 2 Disconnect all connections, and measure as an independent unit.
  - ③ Any movement of pointer indicates "ON" or "conductive" state.
  - (4) The value in ( ) is the condition applied when " $1k\Omega$ " range is used. The measurement varies widely among types of instrument, situations (such as inner power supply), or measurement ranges due to diodes used in the unit.

① Alternator (3 Pin) (Charge Coil)

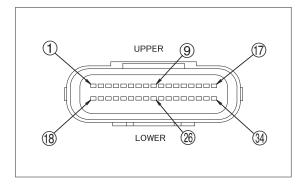
2 Alternator (6 Pin) (Exciter Coil, ECU/Charge Coil)



#### **8.ECU Coupler**

- Check wire harness for disconnection of lead wire and defective connection.
- Terminals are arranged and numbered as shown.
- The following table names of terminals, their numbers and lead wire colors.

Name	Terminal	Leads Wire (Color)		
Power Supply (INJ/FFP/ISC/Lamp)	A1	L	Blue	
Exciter Coils	A2	W/R	White/Red	
Stop Watch	А3	Br	Brown	
Vacant	A4	PLUG		
Oil Pressure Switch	A5	Br/W	Brown/White	
Vacant	A6	PLUG		
TPS	A7	L/W	Blue/White	
Water Temperature Sensor	A8	G/Y	Green/Yellow	
Warning Lamp (Tachometer)	A9	Lg	Light Green	
Warning Lamp (LED)	A10	Lg	Light Green	
Warning Buzzer	A11	Υ	Yellow	
Tachometer	A12	W	White	
Map Sensor (MAP)	A13	G/L	Green/Blue	
Mat Sensor (MAT)	A14	G/W	Green/White	
#1 Pulser Coil (-)	A15	В	Black	
ISC Valve	A16	G/R	Green/Red	
Power Supply (TPS/MAP sensor)	A17	R/L	Red/Blue	
ECU/Charge Coil	A18	W	White	
ECU/Charge Coil	A19	W	White	
ECU/Charge Coil	A20	W	White	
Vacant	A21	PLUG		
Fuel Feed Pump (FFP)	A22	L/B	Blue/Black	
Exciter Coils	A23	W/B	White/Black	
Exciter Coils	A24	W/L	White/Blue/	
#1 Ignition Coil	A25	B/W	Black/White	
#2 Ignition Coil	A26	B/Y	Black/Yellow	
#3 Ignition Coil	A27	B/G	Black/Green	
Ground (Ground/Stop)	A28	В	Black	
#1 Fuel Injector	A29	Lg/R	Light Green/Red	
#2 Fuel Injector	A30	Lg/B	Light Green/Black	
#3 Fuel Injector	A31	Lg/L	Light Green/Blue	
#1 Pulser Coil (+)	A32	R/W	Red/White	
#2 Pulser Coil (+)	A33	R/Y	Red/Yellow	
Ground (Sensor)	A34	B/L	Black/Blue	



12345678900112344567

18192011223242526728293331323334

8-24 4st 25/30 2016

# 9

## **Troubleshooting**



1	Troubleshooting List	9-2
2	Power Unit	9-3
	State 1 : Engine will not start or is a little hard to start.	9-3
	Starting System	9-3
	Ignition System	9-5
	Fuel System	9-7
	State 2 : Full throttle engine revolution speed is low.	
	Engine revolution speed fall off.Engine stalls	9-9
	Ignition System	9-10
	Fuel System	9-11
	Lubrication System	9-12
	Cooling System	9-13
	State 3 : Engine rotation is unstable or hunting occurs	
	in low speed range.	9-14
	Ignition System	9-15
	Fuel System	9-16
3	PTT Unit	9-17
	State 1 : PTT will not operate	9-17
	State 2: PTT is not capable of sustaining outboard motor.	9-18
4	Diagnosis	9-19
	1.Set Up	9-19

1) Diagnosis Software Install	9-20
2) Installing USB to serial converter	
driver (If there is no RS232 port)	9-21
2.Hardware Connection	9-22
1) Preparation	9-22
2) Position of ON/OFF switch for function test	
and running (drop) test	9-23
3.Operating Procedure	9-24
1) Start Up	9-24
2) Models and Menu Selection	9-24
3) Preface and Introducion	9-24
4) Setting Communication (COM) Port	9-25
5) Engine Monitor	9-27
6) Diagnostic History	9-28
7) At Engine Shut-down Test	9-29
8) At Engine Running Test	9-30
9) Explanation of Error code	9-31
10) Exit Diagnostic	9-31

## 1.Troubleshooting List

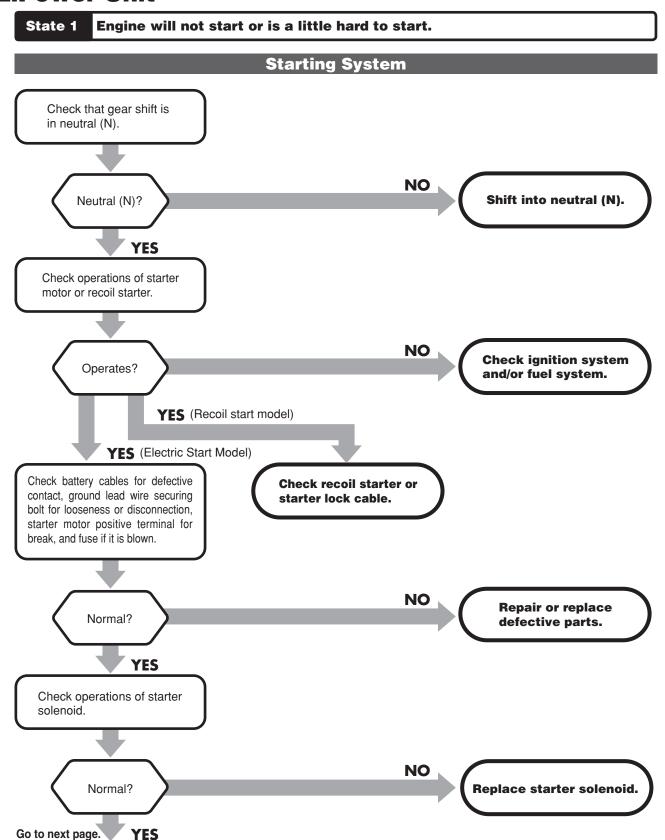
\* Low speed ESG operates.

					100									Low speed ESG operates.
	Engine will not start.	Engine stalls immediately after starting.	Defective idling	Defective acceleration	Engine speed is very high causing high speed ESG to operate.	Engine speed is very low, causing low speed ESG to operate.	Boat cannot run at high speed.	Engine overheats.	Battery is not charged.	Starter motor will not operate.	Power tilt will not operate.	Warning lamp is lit.	Warning lamp blinks.	Probable Cause
	0	0												Fuel level is low in the tank.
	0	0	0	0		0	0	0						Fuel system connection is incomplete.
	0	0	0	0		0	0	0						Fuel system sucks air.
Fuel	0	0	0	0		0	0	0						Fuel pipe is twisted.
e a	0	О	0	0		0	0	0						Cap vent is closed.
and	0	О	0	0		0	0	0						Fuel filter, fuel pump or injector is clogged.
	0		0	0			0	0						Low quality gasoline is used.
bri	0													Primer bulb is clogged.
cat	0	0	0	0		О	0	0						Fuel feed pump (FFP) malfunctions or is clogged.
<b>Lubrication Systems</b>						0*							0*	Water temperature sensor or MAP (Manifold Pressure) sensor is defective or the sensor circuit is disconnected.
ste			0	0		0	0	0						Low quality engine oil is used.
) mg			0	0										Engine oil quantity excessive (Exhaust smoke is generated.)
						0*		0				0*		Engine oil is lacking (Oil pressure switch operates).
						0*		0				0*		Oil filter is clogged (Oil pressure switch operates).
						0*		0				0*		Oil pump is defective (Oil pressure switch operates).
	0	0	0	0		0	0	0						Use of spark plugs not specified.
	0	0	0	0		0	0							Spark plug is contaminated.
	0	0	0	0		0	0							No sparks or weak spark.
	0													Stop switch short-circuited.
m	0													Stop switch lock is not put.
lec	0								0	0	0			Defective wiring, ground, wire disconnected or loosened.
Tic	0								0	0	0			Battery charging is defective, or rectifier malfunctions.
Electrical System	Cell (o)								0	0	0			Battery is dead, connection is loose or corroded. Battery electrolyte level is low.
ste	0								0	0	0			20A fuse is blown.
3	0									0				Shift lever neutral (N) position is not proper.
	0									0	0			Start switch or main switch is defective.
	0									0				Starter motor or starter solenoid operation is defective.
											0			PTT switch or solenoid is defective.
											0			Air is mixed in PTT fluid.
Co	0	0	0	0			0							Valve timing is not correct (Belt is stretched or installed incorrectly).
npr	0	0	0	0			0							Valve clearance is defective.
Compression System	0	0	0	0			0							Valve seat sealing is defective.
90 (	0	0	0	0			0							Piston, piston ring and/or cylinder is worn excessively.
syst			0					0						Combustion chamber car deposition is too much.
em			0	0			0	0						Spark plug is loose.
			0			0*	0	0				0*		(Cooling water is lacking.) Pump is defective or clogged.
						0*	0	0				0*		Thermostat operation is defective.
				0	0		0	0				0		Anti-cavitation plate is damaged.
0				0	0	0	0	0				0		Use of mismatched propeller.
Others			0	0	0	0	0	0				0		Propeller is damaged or deformed.
S				0	0		0	0				О		Thrust rod position is not correct.
				0	0	0	0	0				0		Boat is unbalanced by load position.
				0	0	0	0	0				0		Transom installation height is too high or too low.
				0		0	0							Throttle link adjustment is defective.
				_					_		_			

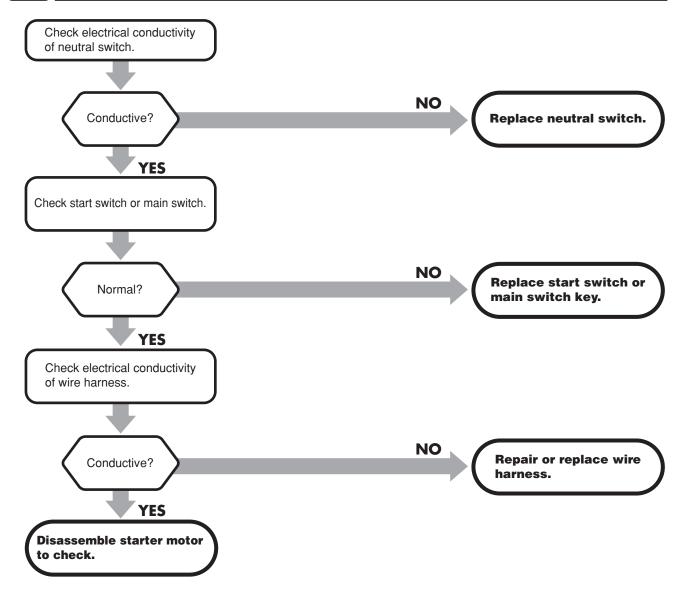
9-2 4st 25/30 2016

Before working on the engine, check that full, rigging and engine installation are normal, and then battery is fully charged. For mechanical troubleshooting, refer to relevant troubleshooting section in this chapter. For checking and servicing outboard motor, refer to service procedures described in this manual to perform the works safely.

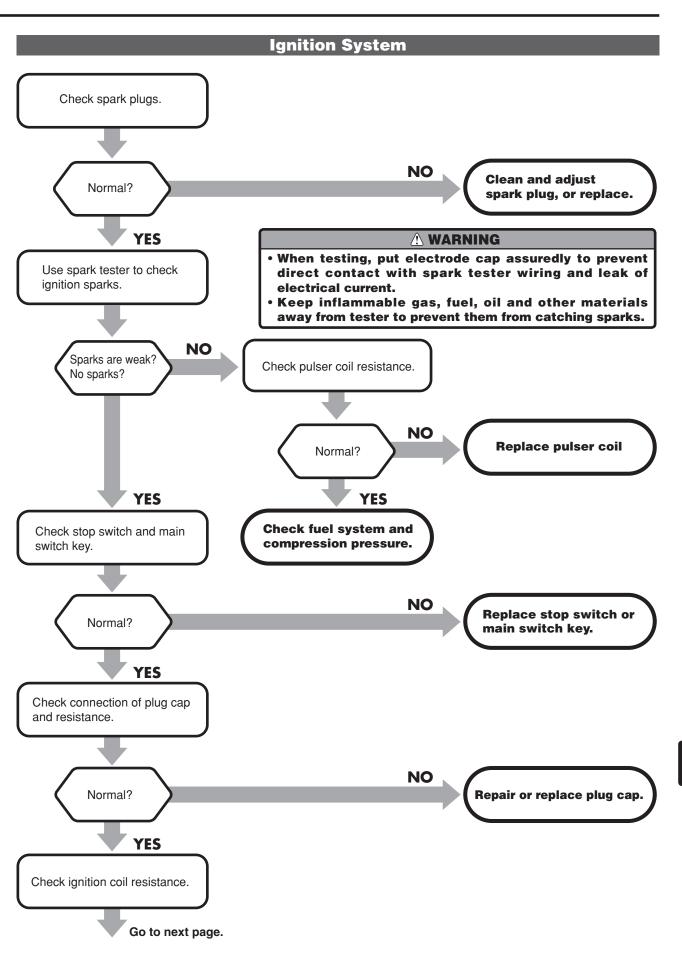
#### 2.Power Unit



4st 25/30 2016

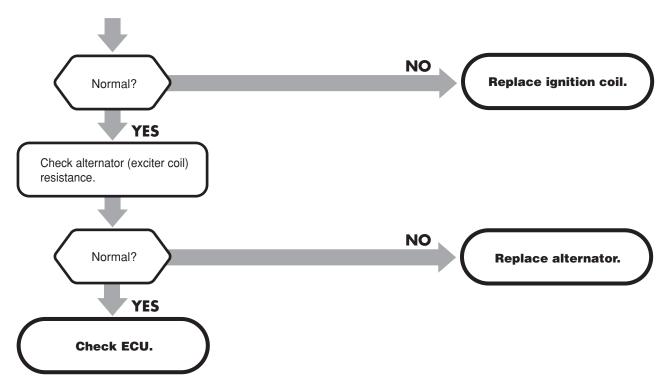


9-4 4st 25/30 2016



4st 25/30 2016 9-5

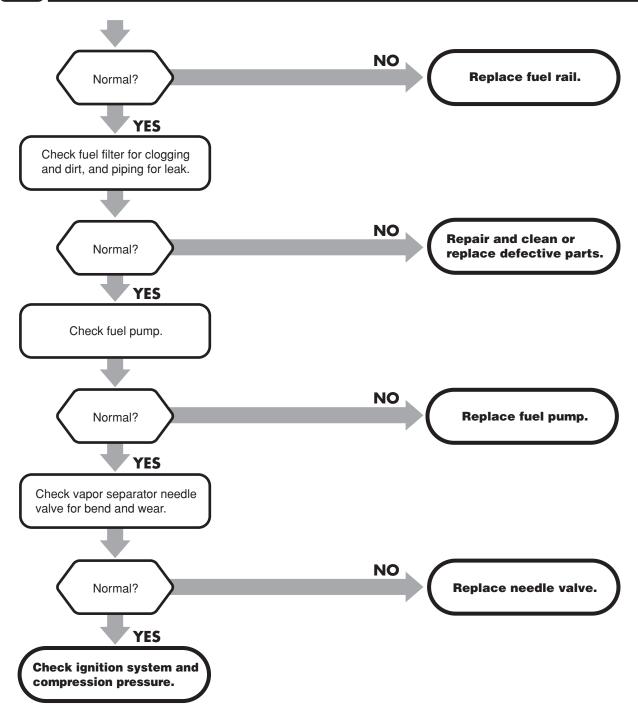




9-6 4st 25/30 2016

### **Fuel System** Check operation of fuel feed pump (FFP). NO Check electrical conductivity Operating noise of wire harness and fuse. heard? NO Repair or replace Conductive? defective parts. **YES** Check output from ECU to fuel feed pump (FFP). NO Check or replace ECU Output signal or alternator (ECU charge) exists? coil. YES YES Replace Measure fuel pressure. fuel feed pump (FFP) NO Out of Check injector clogging specified range? and resistance. NO Replace injector. Normal? YES YES Check fuel regulator of **Check ignition system and** vapor separator. compression pressure. NO Normal? Replace fuel regulator. YES Check fuel rail for leak and damage. Go to next page.

4st 25/30 2016

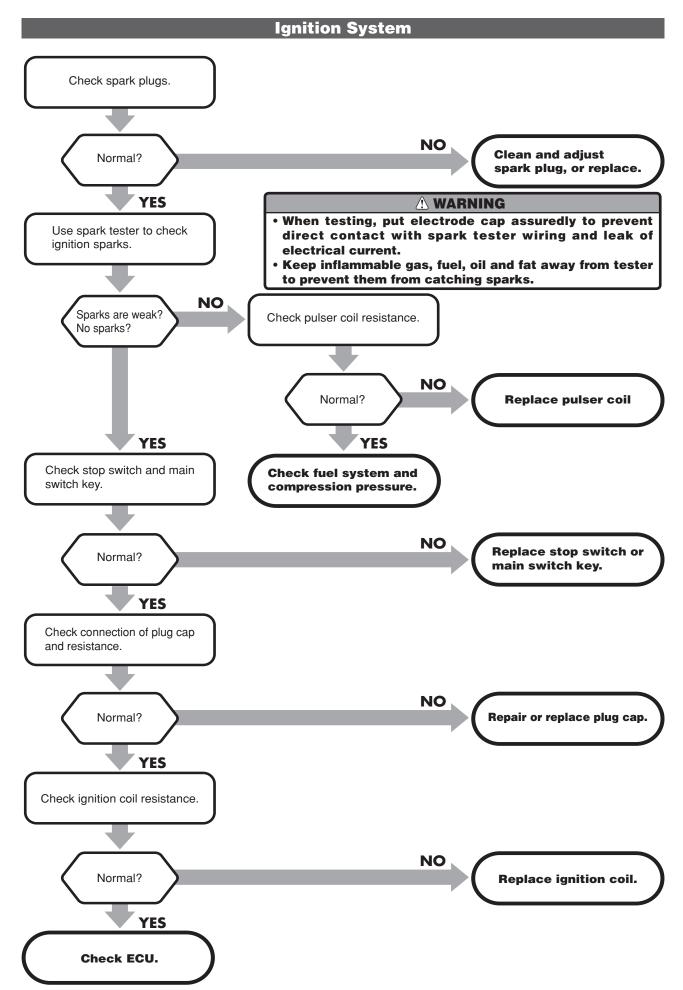


9-8 4st 25/30 2016

### State 2 Full throttle engine revolution speed is low. Engine revolution speed fall off. Engine stalls. (Defective acceleration or deceleration) Check battery cables for defective contact, and ground lead wire securing bolt for looseness or disconnection. NO Repair or replace Normal? defective parts. **YES** Check throttle position sensor and ISC valve connectors for connections. NO Repair or replace Normal? defective parts. **YES** Check throttle valve for bend, and shaft if it is seized. NO Replace throttle body. Normal? **YES** Check compression pressure. NO Check valve clearance, or Normal? disassemble engine and check. **YES** Check ignition system, fuel system, lubrication system and/or cooling

4st 25/30 2016 9-9

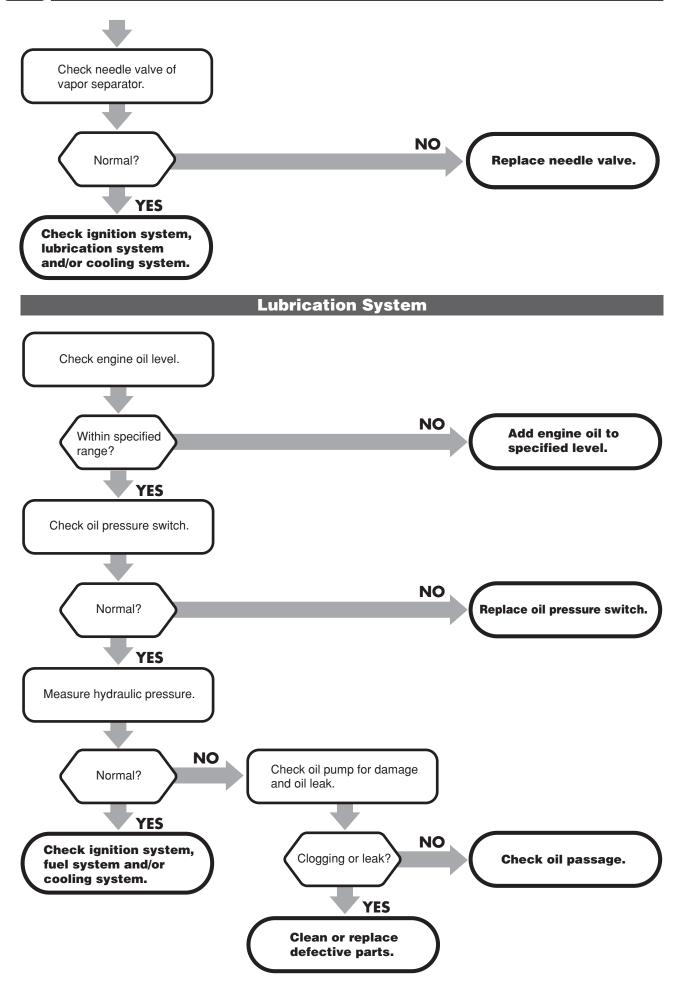
system.



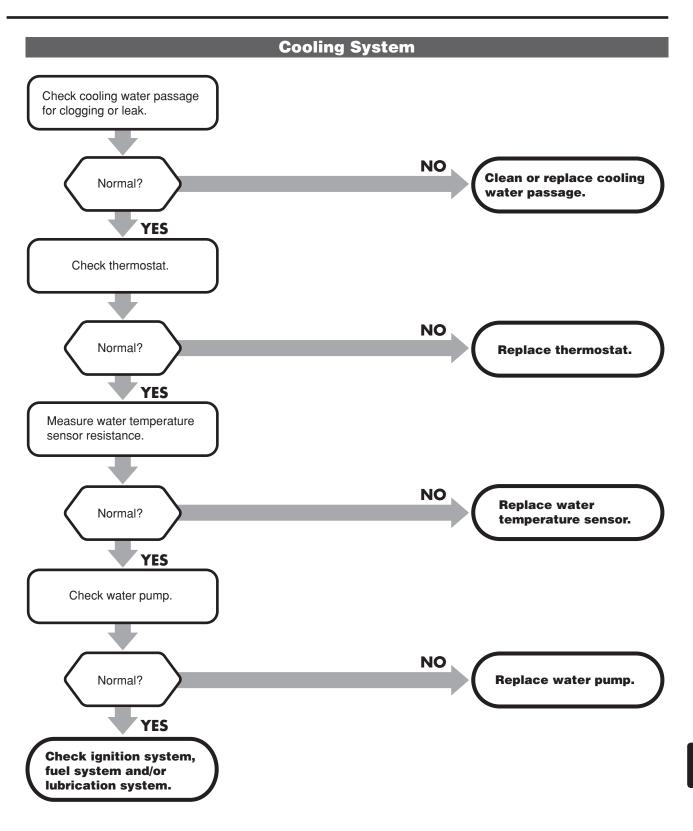
9-10 4st 25/30 2016

## **Fuel System** Check fuel filter for clogging and dirt, and piping for leak. NO Repair or replace Normal? defective parts. YES Measure fuel pressure. NO Out of specified Check injector clogging and range? resistance. Replace injector. Normal? **YES** YES Check fuel regulator of Check ignition system, **lubrication system** vapor separator. and/or cooling system. NO Replace fuel regulator. Normal? YES Check fuel rail for leak and damage. NO Normal? Replace fuel rail. **YES** Check fuel pump. NO Replace fuel pump. Normal? YES Go to next page.

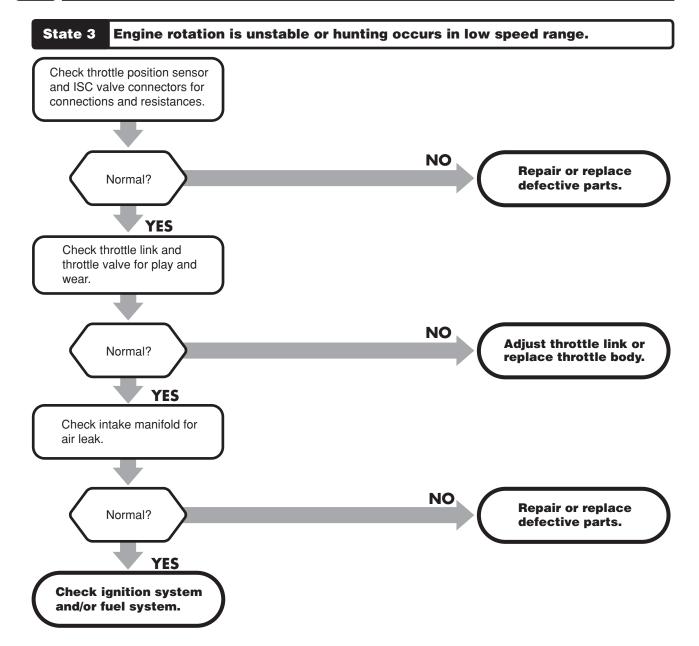
4st 25/30 2016



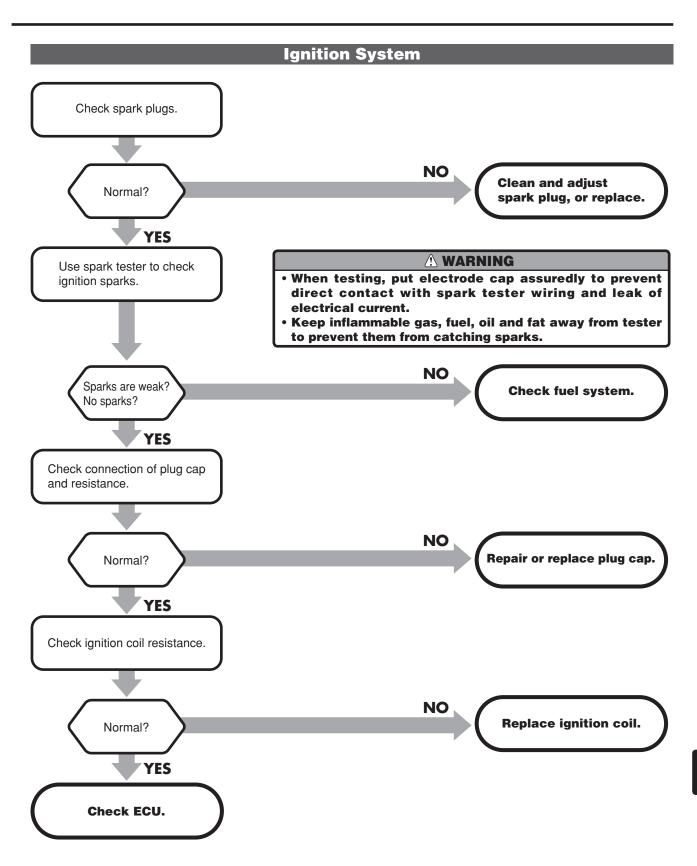
9-12 4st 25/30 2016



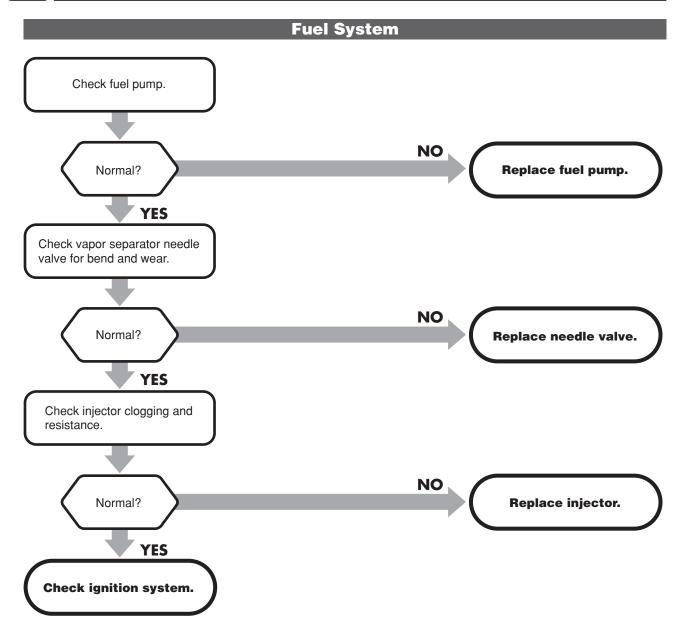
4st 25/30 2016 9-13



9-14 4st 25/30 2016



4st 25/30 2016 9-15

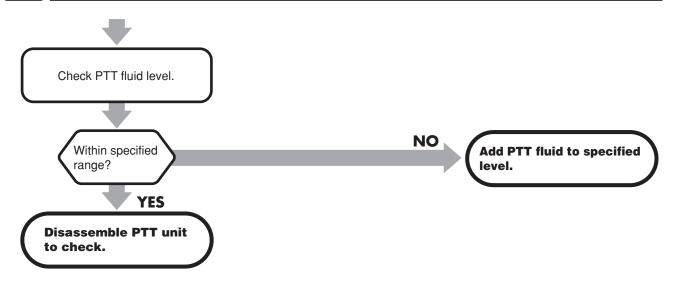


9-16 4st 25/30 2016

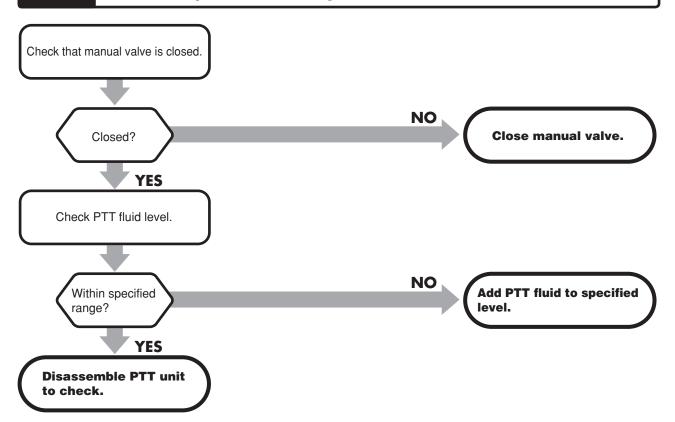
## 3.PTT Unit

### State 1 PTT will not operate. Check operation of PTT motor. NO Operating Check battery and fuse. noise heard? NO Repair or replace defective parts. Normal? YES Check electrical conductivity of PTT switch. Conductive? Replace PTT switch. YES Check electrical conductivity of PTT solenoid. NO Conductive? Replace PTT solenoid. YES Check wire harness between battery, PTT solenoid and PTT switch. NO Repair or replace Conductive? defective parts. YES YES **Disassemble PTT motor** Check that manual valve to check. is closed. NO Close manual valve. Closed? Go to next page. **YES**

4st 25/30 2016



#### State 2 PTT is not capable of sustaining outboard motor.



9-18 4st 25/30 2016

## **Diagnosis**

#### 1.Set Up

Read this manual thoroughly, connect diagnosis cable to computer, and then, perform software operations.

- · Check that computer is normal.
- · Fully charge battery.
- Clean battery terminal to remove dirt and corrosion, and connect battery cables securely.
- Check diagnosis cable and other cables for connection.
- Shift gear into neutral (N).

#### **Applicable Models**

Diagnosis is applicable to the following models. (Special cable canbe use for each models.)

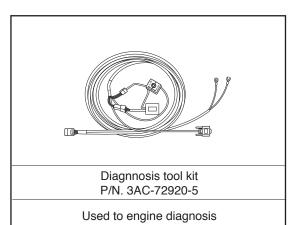
- · MFS 25/30
- · MFS 40/50

#### **WARNING**

- Before using Diagnosis, read notes described in this chapter.
- Do not use Diagnosis during operating boat.

#### **A** CAUTION

Be careful not to expose computer and cables to water spray.



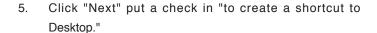
4st 25/30 2016 9-19

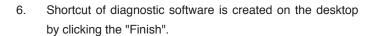
#### 1) Diagnosis Software Install

- After entering the dealer-only page, then click the download of diagnostic software.
- 2. Double-click the "diag".

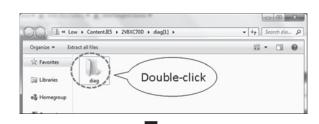




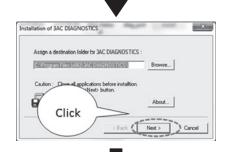


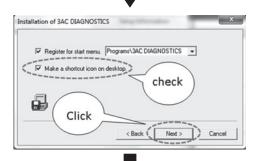


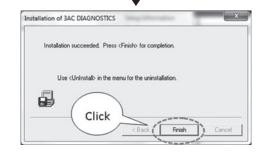
7 Double-click the shortcut of Desktop, activate the diagnostic software.

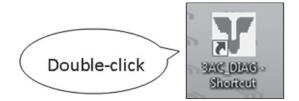












9-20 4st 25/30 2016

# 2) Installing USB to serial converter driver (If there is no RS232 port)

By the manufacturer of the serial converter, how to install the driver of the serial converter is also vary depending on the computer you are using.

The following is an example, detailed procedure of installation to refer to the instruction manual of the converter to be used.

- Connect serial adapter to USB port (It should be a mark on the USB port which connects to for later).
- 2. Click, explanatory text that appears in lower.





3. Window appears, the drivers is autmatically set.



4. Note the infomation of COM ports required diagnostic software when connected.



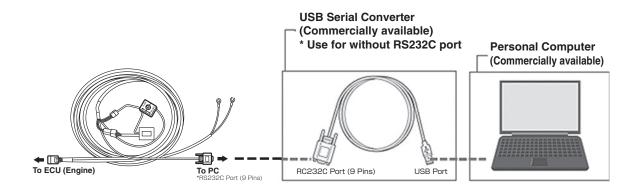
If the window does not appear, then (refer to "Checking the COM port" of diagnostic software within) check the COM port from the "Device Manager".



# 2. Hardware Connection

# 1) Preparation

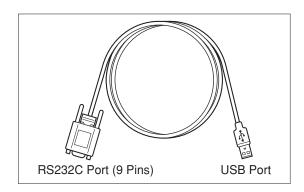
Diagnosis Harness Battery (12V) Computer



If your computer is not provided with RS232C Port (9 Pins), use USB conversion cable as shown.

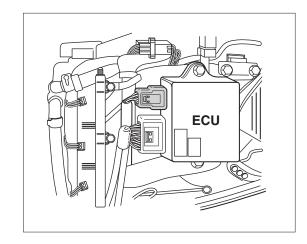


- When using USB conversion cable, install necessary software in accordance with the instructions, and then, proceed to next operation.
- USB cable operates only on OS of Windows 98 and after. (It will not operate on Windows 95.)



3AC DIAGNOSIS connection point (engine)

· Connect to connector on upper part of ECU.



9-22 4st 25/30 2016

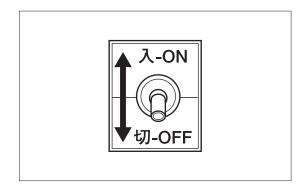
# 2) Position of ON/OFF switch for function test and running (drop) test

In principle, use 3AC DIAGNOSIS with the switch set to  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{OFF}}.$ 

Use ON position only for function test and running (drop) test.

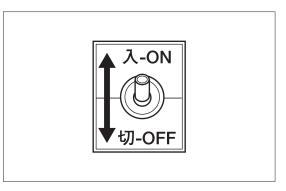
OFF: Test history is updated.

Use this position for other than function test and running (drop) test.



ON: Test history is not updated.

Use this position for function test and running (drop) test.



# 3. Operating Procedure

### 1) Start Up

Double-click "3AC\_DIAGNOSTICS" in "PROGRAM" or its short-cut icon. Model select appears.

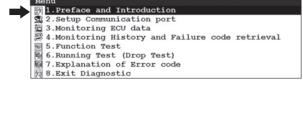
# TOHATSU Outboards Models [1] MFS25/30B [2] MFS25/30C [3] MFS40/50A [0] End

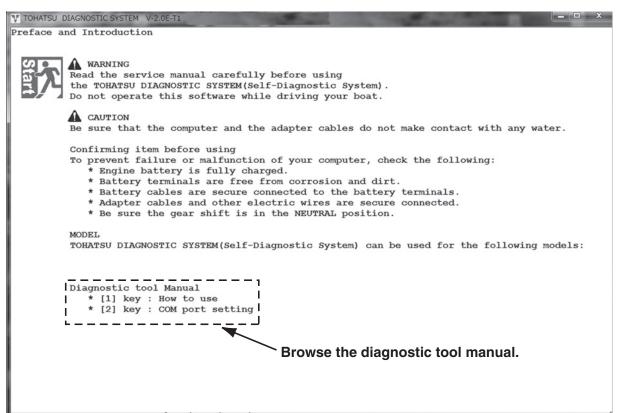
# 2) Models and Menu Selection

Use "  $\uparrow$  " or "  $\downarrow$  " key on the keyboard or press the "1" to "9" number to move cursor to list to be executed, and press "Enter" key.

# 3) Preface and Introduction

Thoroughly read notes described in "Set Up" section of Chapter 9 before operation.



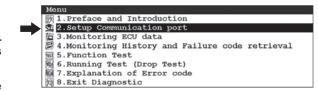


9-24 4st 25/30 2016

# 4) Setting Communication (COM) Port



- COM port of the following "5" in the automatic is assigned.
- COM port of 5 or less is used when all the diagnostic cable is not connected switches to manual setup screen (next page).
- \* it is necessary to turn ON the engine key.





# **OK** Troubleshooting

"Com port No = \_\_\_\_ "

Current COM port number appears.

"New Com Port No = \_\_\_\_ "

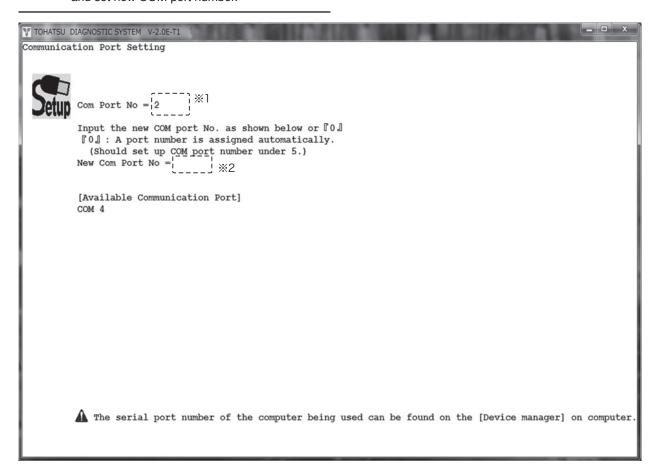
New COM port number can be input.

Input COM port number of your computer.

Press "Enter" key to return to "Menu" screen.



- Current COM port number can be known by going through "Control Panel" → "Hardware" → "Device Manager".
- Only one of numbers "1" to "5" can be input to COM port.
- If COM port number of USB port of computer on which USB adapter is used is one of numbers aborve "6", change it to a vacant COM port of one of numbers from "1" to "5", and set new COM port number.



<sup>\*1</sup> Current COM port number

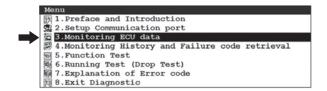
9-26 4st 25/30 2016

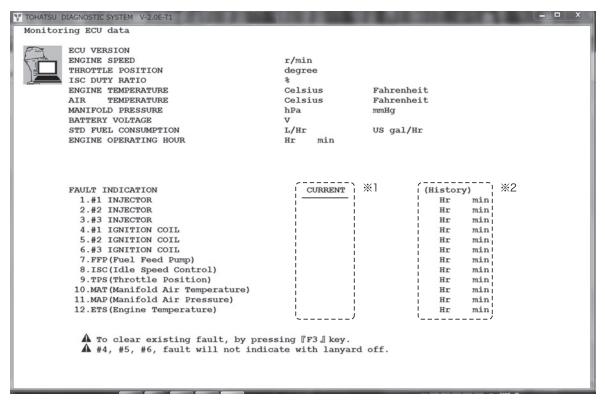
<sup>\*2</sup> Enter the COM port number to use. Refer to "setting - the diagnostic tool manual ~ COM port".

# 5) Engine Monitor

Current states of engine can be seen on the screen.

Press "F1" key to return to "Menu" screen.





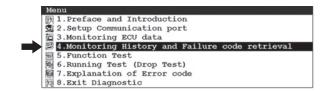
<sup>\*1</sup> Currently, it is displayed as "failure" if the problem has occurred.

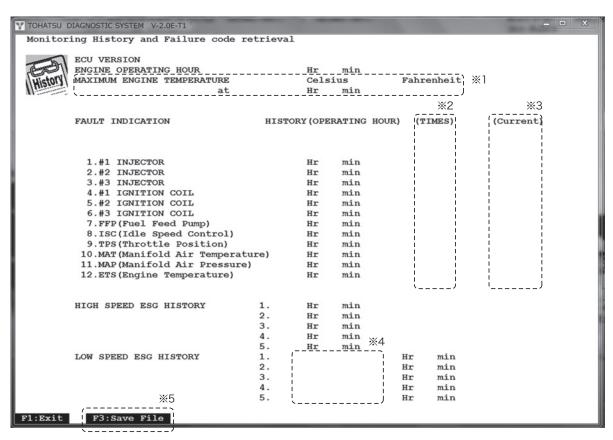
 $<sup>^{\</sup>star}2$  If there is a problem in the past, I indicates the time at which the failure occurred at the end..

# 6) Diagnostic History

Malfunction history of engine can be seen on the screen.

Press "F1" key to return to "Menu" screen.





- \*1 Engine temperature is raised or how much to the highest in the past as shown. In addition, the time of occurrence.
- \*2 Number of times that something goes ploblem.
- \*3 Problems is whether is going currently.
- \*4 Shown slow ESG will be making operated which sensor is activated (example: oil pressure switch).
- \*5 Screen shot can be saved by pressing the F3.

9-28 4st 25/30 2016

# 7) At Engine Shut-down Test

Set switch of diagnosis harness to "ON" when performing function test.



Malfunction of injectors or their operating state can be checked.

Enter the number of item to be checked.

"1": Operation (on/off) of #1 injector

"2": Operation (on/off) of #2 injector

"3": Operation (on/off) of #3 injector

"4": Operation (on/off) of ISC valve

"5": Operation (on/off) of fuel feed pump (FFP) in vapor separator

"6": Operation of warning buzzer

"7": Lighting of warning lamp

Tiller Handle Model: Warning lamp (LED) on the front of

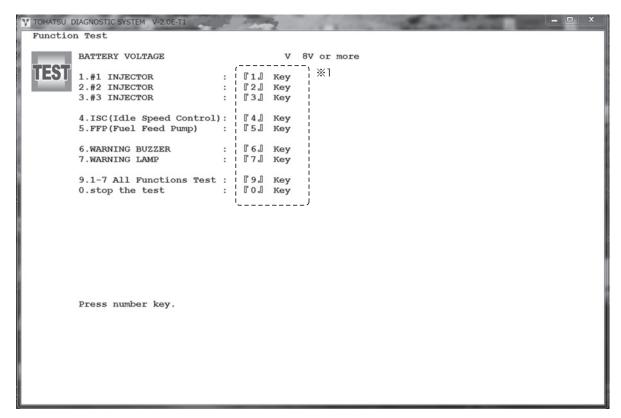
bottom cowl

Remote control model: Warning lamp (oil) on the tachometer

"9": "1" to "7" of all item to be checkd.

"0": Cancelling

Press "F1" key to return to "Menu" screen.



5.Function Test
6.Running Test (Drop Test)
7.Explanation of Error code

8.Exit Diagnostic

3.Monitoring ECU data
4.Monitoring History and Failure code retrieval

<sup>\*1</sup> Press the key of each component, normal decision to check the operation sounds.

# **OK** Troubleshooting

# 8) At Engine Running Test

Set switch of diagnosis harness to "ON" when performing function test.



This test stops operation injector or ignition coil temporarily during engine operation for checking operating state according to reduction or operating noise level and engine speed.

Enter the number of item to be diagnosed.

"1": Temporary stop of #1 injector

"2": Temporary stop of #2 injector

"3": Temporary stop of #3 injector

"4" : Temporary stop of "1" ignition coil

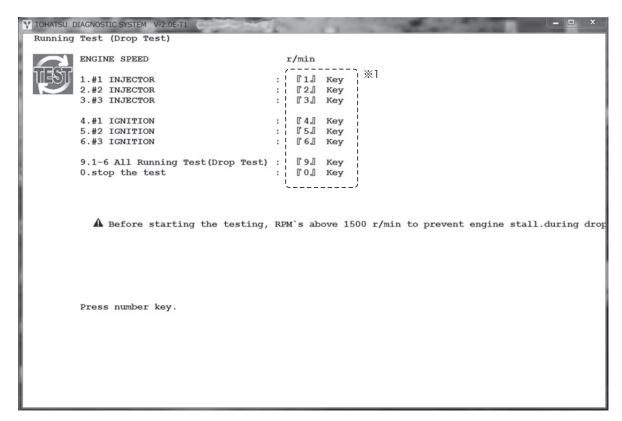
"5": Temporary stop of "2" ignition coil

"6": Temporary stop of "3" ignition coil

"9": "1" to "6" of all item to be checkd.

"0": Cancelling

Press "F1" key to return to "Menu" screen.



<sup>\*1</sup> Press the key of each component, the operation of the component will be temporarily interrupted. To check the operating condition from the change in rotation and sound when stopping the operation of each component. (Stop #1 injector operation, the engine speed decreased. → #1 injector was operating normally.)

1. Preface and Introduction
2. Setup Communication port
3. Monitoring ECU data
4. Monitoring History and Failure code retrieval
5. Function Test
6. Running Test (Drop Test)
7. Explanation of Error code
8. Exit Diagnostic

9-30 4st 25/30 2016

# 9) Explanation of Error code

Description of error code appears on the screen.

### Example:

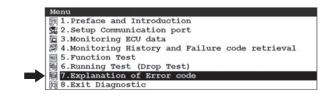
Error code: 1 Communication Error

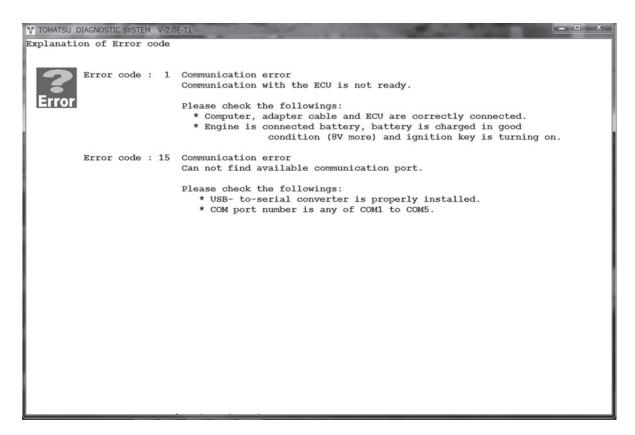
Communication with ECU is not ready.

Check following items.

- \* Connection between computer and ECU
- \* Connection with battery
- \* Setting of computer COM port number. Use "Setup Communication port" on the "Menu" screen to set COM port number.

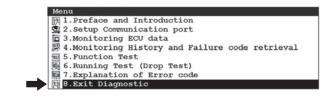
Press any key to return to "Menu" screen.





# 10) Exit Diagnostic

Select "Exit Diagnostic" to end DIAGNOSIS.



# **OK** Troubleshooting

9-32 4st 25/30 2016

# Accessories



r/min

1	Remote Control Components	10-2	3	Operation	10-7
	1) Installation of Remote Control Cable (Engine Side)			1) Warning Indication	10-7
	Remote Control Model				
2	Installation of Meters and Battery	10-5			
	1) Installation of Meters	10-5			
	2) Installation of Battery	10-5			
	3) Wiring Diagram of Remote and Control Meters	10-6			

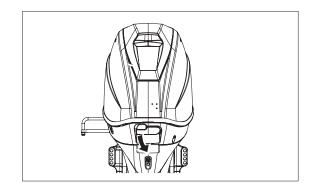


# **1.Remote Control Components**

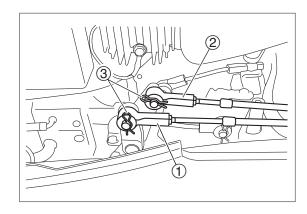
# 1) Installation of Remote Control Cable (Engine Side)

# **Remote Control Model**

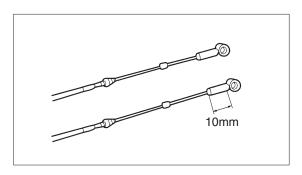
 Turn hook lever on the bottom cowl downward and remove top cowl.

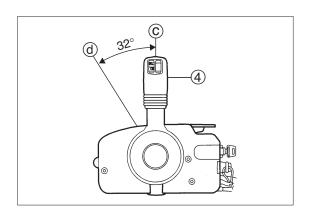


2. Remove cable joint snap pins ③ and washers from throttle side ① and shift side ②, and then, remove two cable joints.

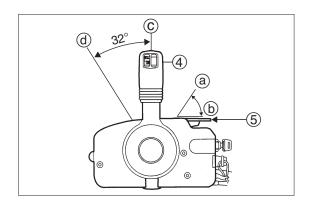


3. Screw cable joint on the tip of remote control cable by approximately 10mm. (10mm is equivalent to 9 threads.) Shift cable is the one of which tip is moved earlier than another cable when remote control lever ④ is set to forward (F) side ⓓ until it stops once (approx. 32 degrees).





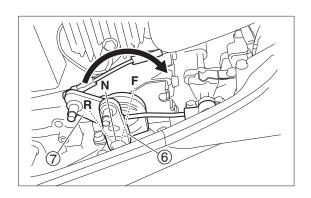
10-2 4st 25/30 2016



- 5. Set shift arm (6) to forward (F), neutral (N), reverse (R) and then to neutral (N) positions.
- 6. Set shift drum 7 to full open position.



Necessary to keep full throttle position for hands.



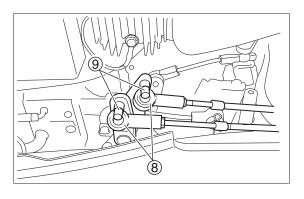
7. Adjust screw-in length of cable joint (8) so that hole of cable joint is brought to shift arm pin (9).

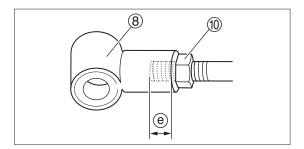
# **WARNING**

Screw-in remote control cable joint at lease 10mm  $\odot$ .

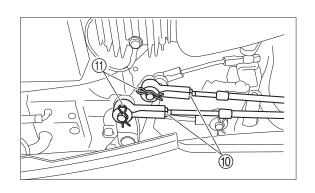


After adjusting remote control cable joint, fix it with remote control cable fully pushed in.





8. Lock joint with nut ①, put it on the pin, and secure with washer and snap pin ①.



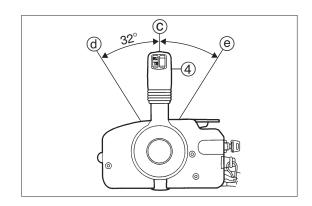
10

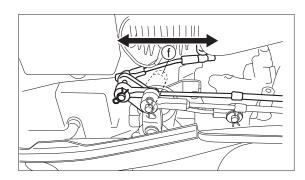
4st 25/30 2016

# Accessories

9. Check that shifting control lever ④ forward (F) by approximately 32 degrees (ⓓ), where it is stopped once, makes the gear engage, and fully shifting the lever makes throttle valve fully open, and then, check that shifting the lever reverse (R) by approximately 32 degrees (ⓔ), where it is stopped once, makes the gear engage, and fully shifting the lever makes throttle valve fully open.

Then, check that, when control lever is returned to neutral position (N) ⓒ, throttle valve is fully closed ⑤. Since throttle position sensor (TPS) operates incorrectly if throttle valve does not contact with full close stopper with the valve fully closed, readjust cable joint position at outboard motor side and reinstall it if the valve does not contact with full close stopper in this case.

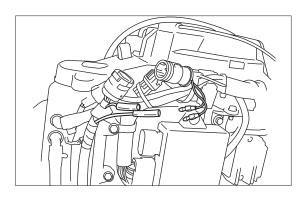




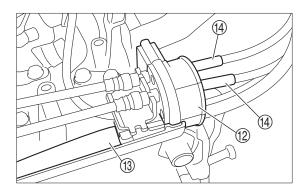
10. Connect cord ass'y connectors.

### **A** CAUTION

Do not disconnect cord ass'y while engine operates.



11. Run cord ass'y (3) and remote control cables (4) through grommet (2) located on the front of bottom cowl. Attach remote control cable groove to bracket, and then fix it to bottom cowl.



10-4 4st 25/30 2016

# 10

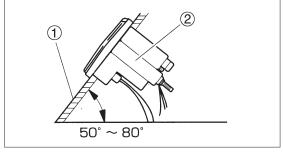
10-5

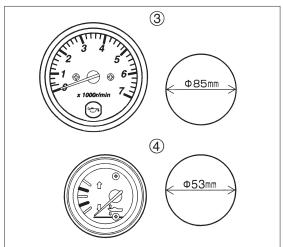
# 2.Installation of Meters and Battery 1) Installation of Meters

When installing meters, select a place on the dash board ① where operator can watch them easily and they are not exposed to water spray.

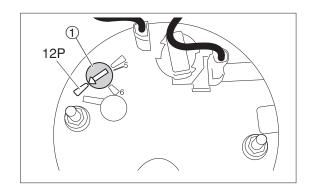
The meters can be installed on the dash board ① of 2 to 11mm thick. When the thickness is over 11mm, cut fitting plate ② so that the meters can be installed.

- Angle of Installation
   Install meters so that the angle is in between 50 to 80 degrees from horizontal plane.
- ③ Large Sized Meters: Tachometer ③ and Speedometer Installation Opening Diameter: 85mm (3-3/8 in)
- ④ Small Sized Meters: Trim Meter ④, Volt Meter, etc. Installation Opening Diameter: 53mm (2-1/8 in)





Tachometer
 Set selector (5) to "12P" on the back of the meter.



# 2) Installation of Battery

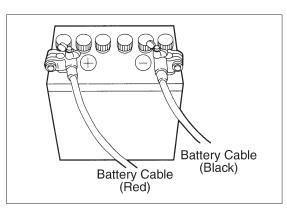
When using battery, select the one with capacity ranging from 12V 70AH (350CCA or 465MCA) to 12V 100AH(775CCA or 1000MCA at below freezing temperature).

- ① Battery should be stored in battery storage box and secured to hull to prevent it from falling due to rolling or pitching or any shock in the place where it is protected from water spray.
- ② When connecting battery cables, connect positive cable (red) and then negative cable (black). (Reverse the order when disconnecting.)

Positive cable is the one with red tube on the terminal end.

### **A** CAUTION

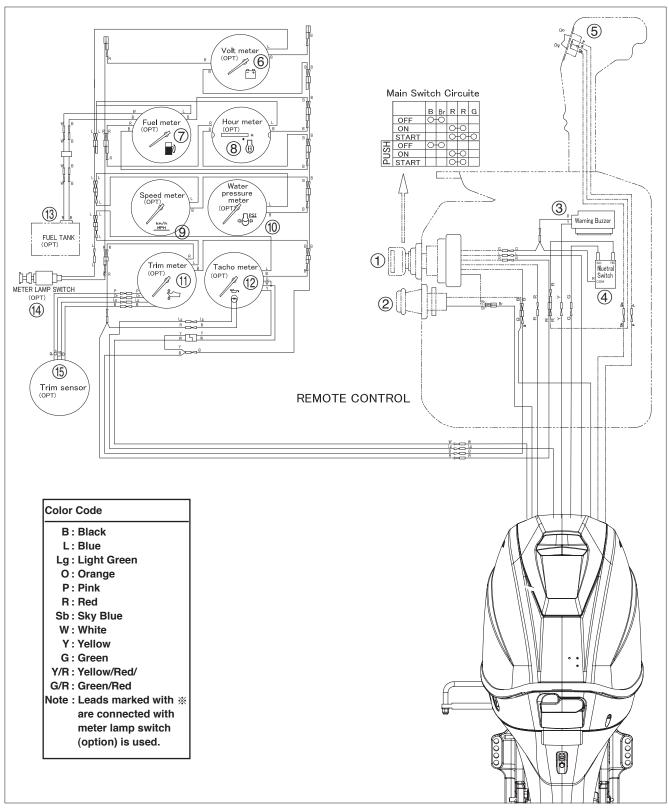
- Before using battery, thoroughly read warning label.
- Do not disconnect battery cable during engine operation.



4st 25/30 2016



# 3) Wiring Diagram of Remote and Control Meters



- 1 Main Switch Key
- 2 Stop Switch Key
- ③ Warning Buzzer
- 4 Neutral Switch
- ⑤ PTT Switch

- 6 Volt Meter
- (7) Fuel Meter
- 8 Hour Meter
- 9 Speedometer
- 10 Water Pressure Meter
- 11 Trim Meter
- (12) Tachometer
- (3) Fuel Tank Sensor
- (14) Meter Lamp Switch
- 15 Trim Sensor

10-6 4st 25/30 2016

# 3.Operation

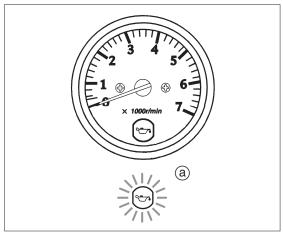
# 1) Warning Indication

When an abnormality occurs on the engine, warning buzzer sounds and warning lamp is lit or blinks.

Take actions described below if abnormal state has occurred.

- When engine started, warning lamp is lit for 5 seconds and warning buzzer operates for two seconds (generating intermittent sound) indicating that operation warning system is operating normally.
- 2. Over revolution Prevention System (High Speed ESG) If engine load is reduced for some reason, the revolution speed may increase abnormally. In such case, warning buzzer operates (generating continuous sound), warning lamp is lit, and at the same time, high speed ESG operates to reduce the speed to 6,300r/min.

Sensor Detection Level	Speed Controlled to			
Over revolution	Approximately 6,300 r/min			



(a) Lamp is lit.

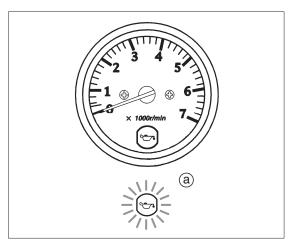
### 3. Overheat Warning

When engine cooling water temperature exceeds setting value during operation, warning buzzer operates (generating continuous sound), warning lamp is lit, and at the same time, low speed ESG operates to reduce the speed to 2,800r/min or less.

Sensor Detection Level	Speed Controlled to			
Overheat	2,800 r/min			



- Run immediately to safe place, and set throttle grip or control lever to slow. Set shift lever or control lever to neutral (N), check if cooling water check port discharges water, and then, stop engine. Remove plastic sheet or other matters that clogs water intake port, if any.
- The revolution control is cancelled when the engine temperature returns to normal state, and in throttle range of 2,800 r/min or over, the engine speed increases gradually.
- This warning is effective only for overheating, and not effective for combustion or lubrication.



a Lamp is lit.

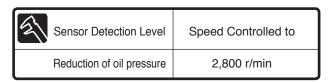


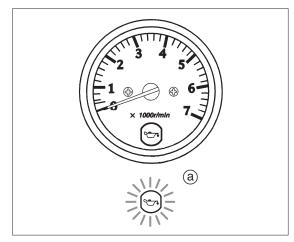
### 4. Oil Pressure Warning

When Oil pressure is reduced below setting value during operation, warning buzzer operates (generating continuous sound), warning lamp is lit, and at the same time, low speed ESG operates to reduce the speed to 2,800r/min or less.



- Reduce engine speed and run to safe place, set main switch key to "OFF" to stop engine, and then, check oil level and add oil if necessary. After adding oil, start engine and check that warning lamp on the tachometer and bottom cowl is not lit and warning buzzer does not go on.
- Even after oil pressure returns to normal state, engine speed control for oil pressure cannot be cancelled unless engine is stopped.
- This warning is effective only for oil pressure detection at oil pressure switch section, and is not effective for overall oil pressure detection.





(a) Lamp is lit.

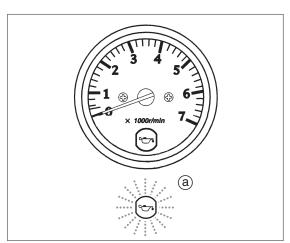
### 5. Engine Trouble Warning

When water temperature sensor or MAP (manifold pressure) sensor detects abnormality, warning lamp blinks, warning buzzer operates (generating intermittent sound), and at the same time, low speed ESG operates to reduce the speed to 2.800r/min or less

Sensor Detection Level	Speed Controlled to			
Engine Trouble	2,800 r/min			



- Engine revolution is reduced to 2,800r/min, warning lamp blinks and warning buzzer sounds (generating intermittent sound).
  - 1. Water temperature sensor defective
  - 2. MAP sensor defective
  - 3. Wire defective contact or disconnected
- Even after sensor returns to normal state, engine speed control for malfunction cannot be cancelled unless engine is stopped.



a Light blinks.

10-8 4st 25/30 2016

# **1** Wiring Diagram



Wiring Chart 1	11-2	EH/EHT (Analog Meter)	11-11
MF/MFG (Analog Meter) 1	11-3	EH/EPG/EPT (Analog Meter)	11-13
EF/EFG/EFT (Analog Meter) 1	11-5	EH/EHT (Digital Meter)	11-15
MF/MFG (Digital Meter) 1	11-7	EP/EPT (Digital Meter)	11-17
FF/FFG/FFT (Digital Meter)	11-9		

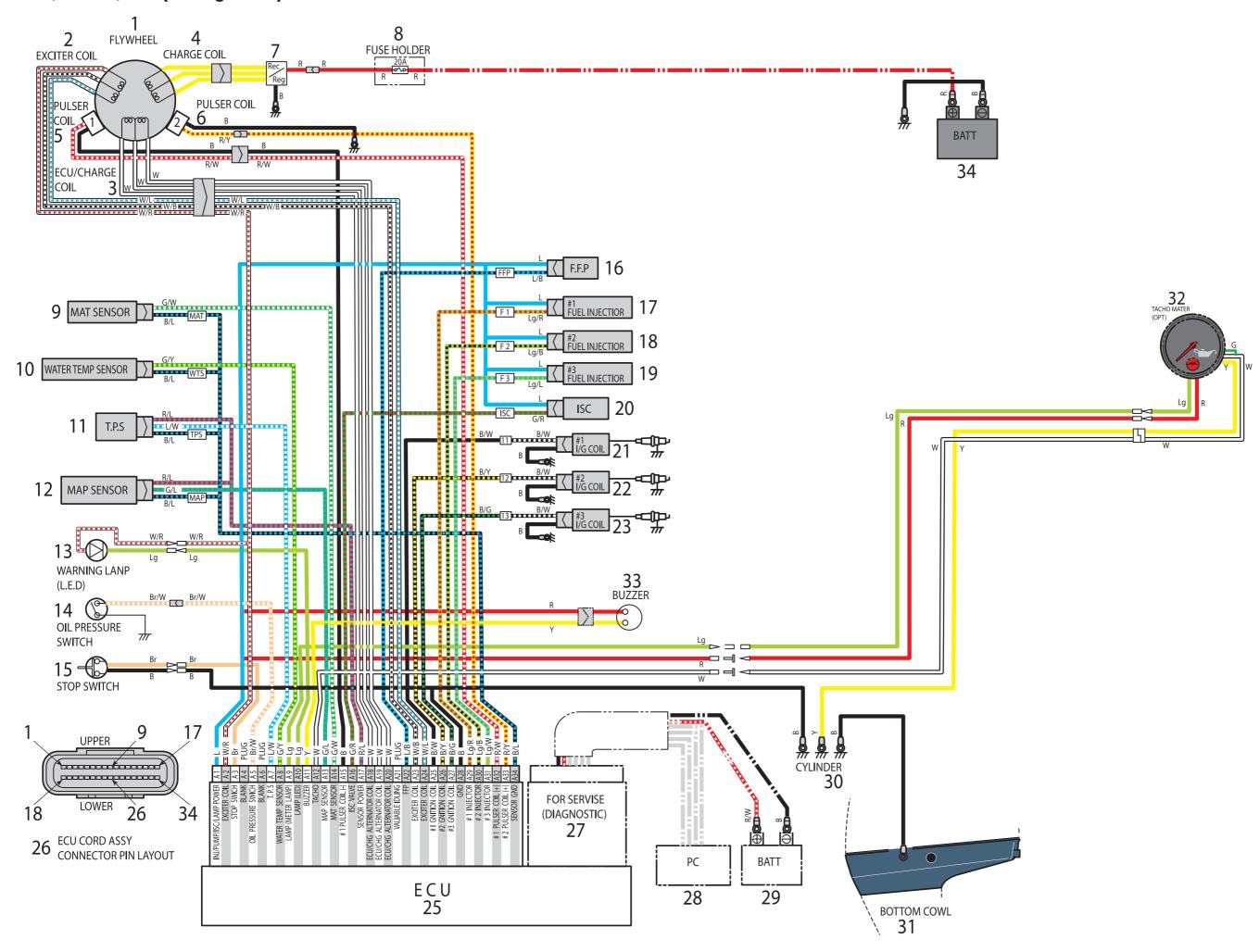


# **Wiring Chart**

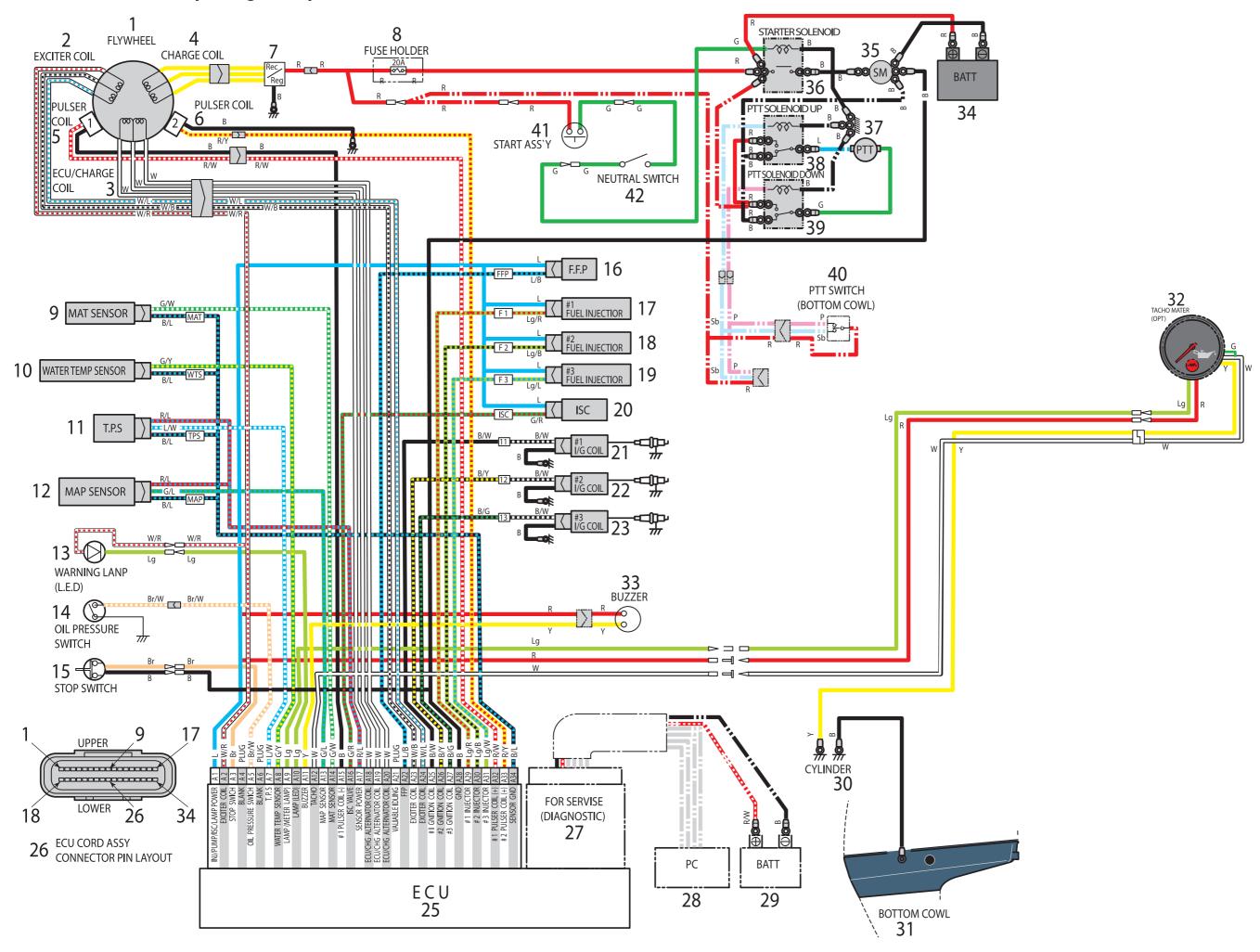
NO.	Name	Remarks	ECU	Lead Wire Color			ECU	
1	Flywheel	Magneto	_		_		_	_
2	Exciter Coils	Located in the alternator	A24	W/L	White/Blue	W/B	White/Black	A23
			A2	W/R	White/Red		_	-
3	ECU Charge Coil	Located in the alternator	A18	W	White	W	White	A19
4	Charge Coil	Located in the alternator	_	Υ	Yellow	Υ	Yellow	-
5	Pulser Coil	#1	A32	R/W	Red/White	В	Black	A15
6	Pulser Coils	#2	A33	R/Y	Red/Yellow	В	Black	Ground
7	Rectifier	Optional on the recoil starting model	_	Υ	Yellow	R	Red	Battery
8	Fuse Holder	Optional on the recoil starting model	Battery	R	Red	R	Red	Battery
9	MAT Sensor	MAT	A14	G/W	Green/White	B/L	Black/Blue	A34
10	Water Temperature Sensor	WTS	A8	G/Y	Green/Yellow	B/L	Black/Blue	A34
11	Throttle Position Sensor	TPS	A7	L/W	Blue/White	R/L	Red/Blue	A17
12	MAP Sensor	MAP	A13	G/L	Green/Blue	R/L	Red/Blue	A17
13	Warning Lamp	LED	A10	Lg	Light Green	W/R	White/Red	A1
14	Oil Pressure Switch		A5	Br/W	Brown/White	Gro	ound	_
15	Stop Watch		А3	Br	Brown	В	Black	A28
16	Fuel Feed Pump	FFP	A22	L/B	Blue/Black	L	Blue	A1
17	Fuel Injector	#1	A29	Lg/R	Light Green/Red	L	Blue	A1
18	Fuel Injector	#2	A30	Lg/B	Light Green/Black	L	Blue	A1
19	Fuel Injector	#3	A31	Lg/L	Light Green/Blue	L	Blue	A1
20	ISC Valve	Idle Speed Control Valve	A16	G/R	Green/Red	L	Blue	A1
21	Ignition Coil	#1	A25	B/W	Black/White	В	Black	Ground
22	Ignition Coil	#2	A26	B/Y	Black/Yellow	В	Black	Ground
23	Ignition Coil	#3	A27	B/G	Black/Green	В	Black	Ground
24	Spark Plugs	#1 to #3	-	High Tension Cable		Ground		_
25	ECU	Electronic Control Unit	-			_	-	
26	ECU Connector	Main Harness				_	-	
27	Service Connector	Diagnosis Port	_			_	-	
28	Personal Computer	Diagnosis	-	9 Pin Serial Port		RS232C		-
29	Battery	This battery can also be used as the one of No.34	Battery	R Red		B Black		A28
30	Cylinder Block	Ground	_	Ground		_		_
31	Bottom Cowl	Ground	_	Ground		_		_
32	Tachometer	with Warning Lamp	A12	W	White	Υ	Yellow	_
	Warning Lamp	Located in the tachometer	A9	Lg	Light Green	R	Red	A1
33	Warning Buzzer		A11	Y	Yellow	R	Red	_
34	Battery		Battery	R	Red	В	Black	A28
35	Starter Motor		Starter	В	Black	В	Black	Starter
36	Starter Solenoid		Starter	G	Green	R	Red	Battery
37	PTT Motor	PTT Model	_	L	Blue	G	Green	
38	PTT Solenoid	UP side/PTT Model	_	Sb	Sky Blue	L	Blue	_
39	PTT Solenoid	DOWN side/PTT Model	_	Р	Pink	G	Green	_
40	PTT Switch	Bottom Cowl/PTT Model	_	Sb	Sky Blue	Р	Pink	_
41	Start Switch	Tiller Handle Model	Starter	G	Green	R	Red	Battery
42	Neutral Switch	Tiller Handle Model	Starter	G	Green	G	Green	Starter
43	Main Switch Key	Remote Control Model	Ignition	R	Red	G	Green	Starter
44	Stop Watch	Remote Control Model	A3	Br	Brown	В	Black	Ground
45	Warning Buzzer	Remote Control Model	A11	Y	Yellow	R	Red	Starter
46	Neutral Switch	Remote Control Model	Starter	G	Green	R	Red	Starter
47	PTT Switch	Remote Control Model	_	Sb	Sky Blue	Р	Pink	-
48	Volt Meter	Option	Ignition	R	Red	В	Black	Ground
49	Fuel Meter	Option	-	W	White	В	Black	_
50	Hour Meter	Option	Ignition	R	Red	В	Black	Ground
51	Speed Meter	Option	- Igriidori	R   Red   –		– Black		
52	Water Pressure Meter	Option	_	_		_		_
53	Trim Meter	Option	_	Р	Pink	Or	Orange	_
54	Fuel Tank Sensor	Option	_	R	Red	В	Black	
55	Meter Lamp Switch	Option	_	L	Blue	R	Red	Ignition
56	Trim Sensor	Option	_	P	Pink	Or	Orange	-
		-   · · · ·	i .			٥.		1

11-2 4st 25/30 2016

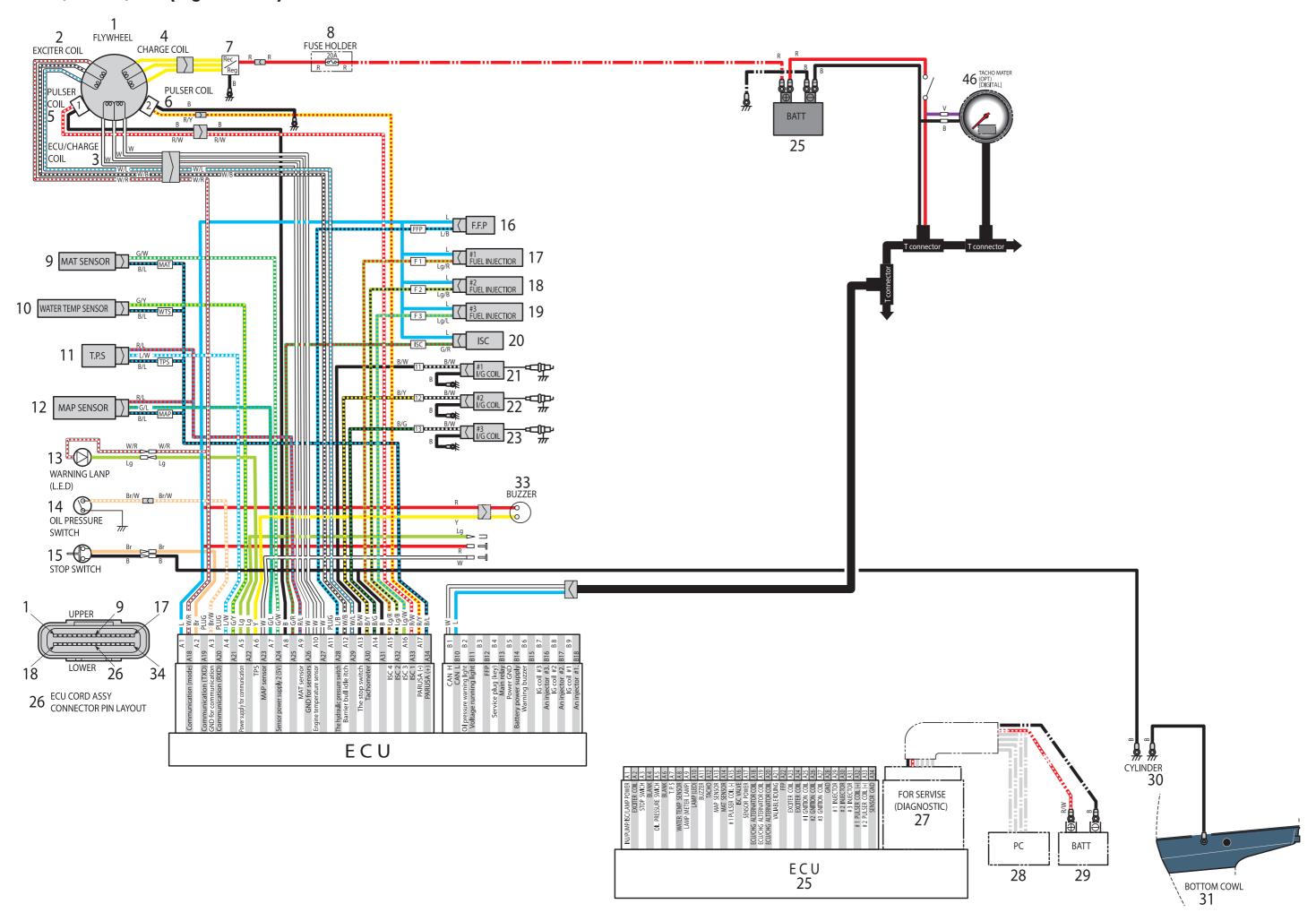
# MF\$25/30C MF/MFG (Analog Meter) Electric Circuit



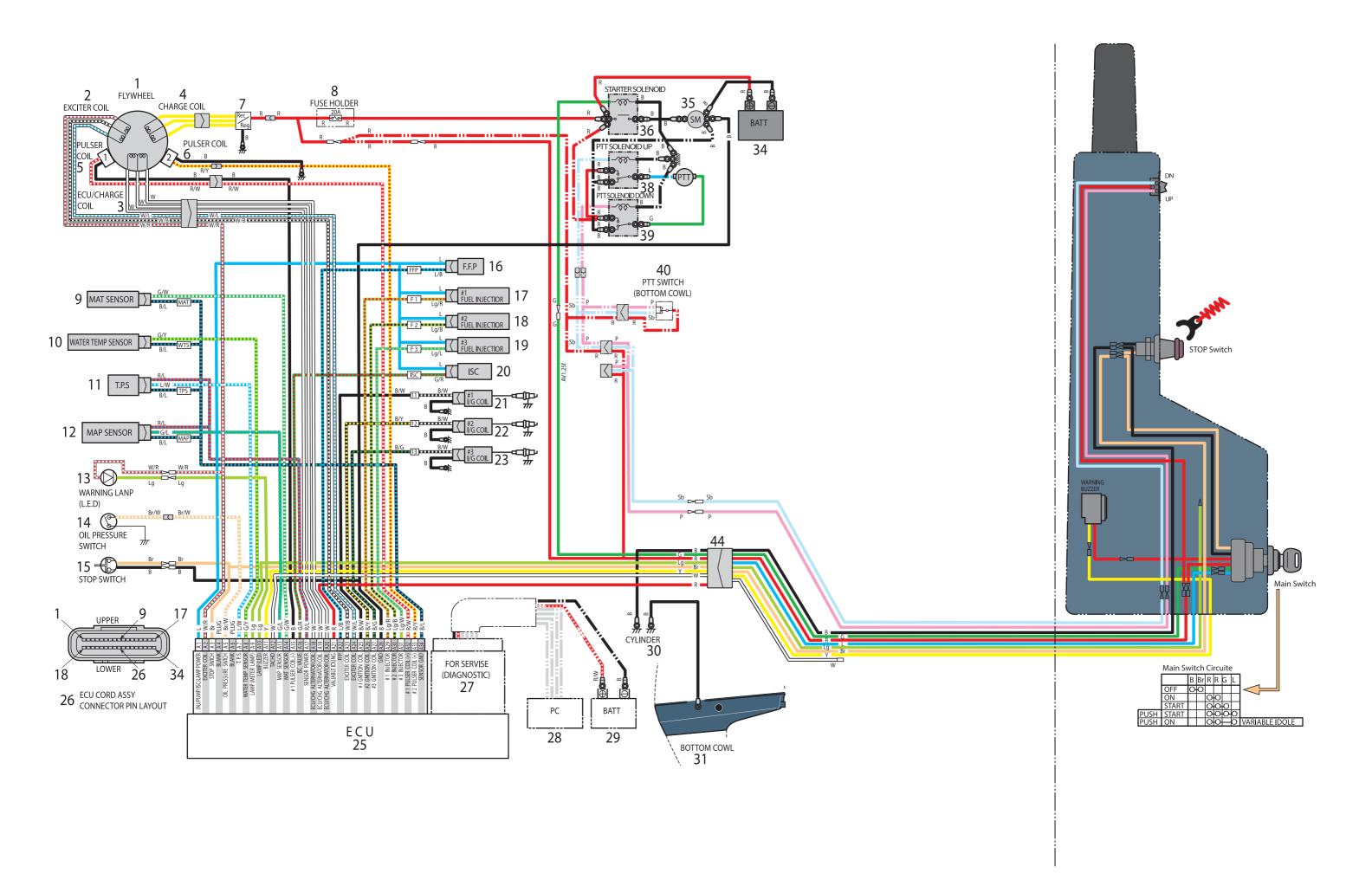
# MFS25/30C EF/EFG/EFT (Analog Meter) Electric Circuit

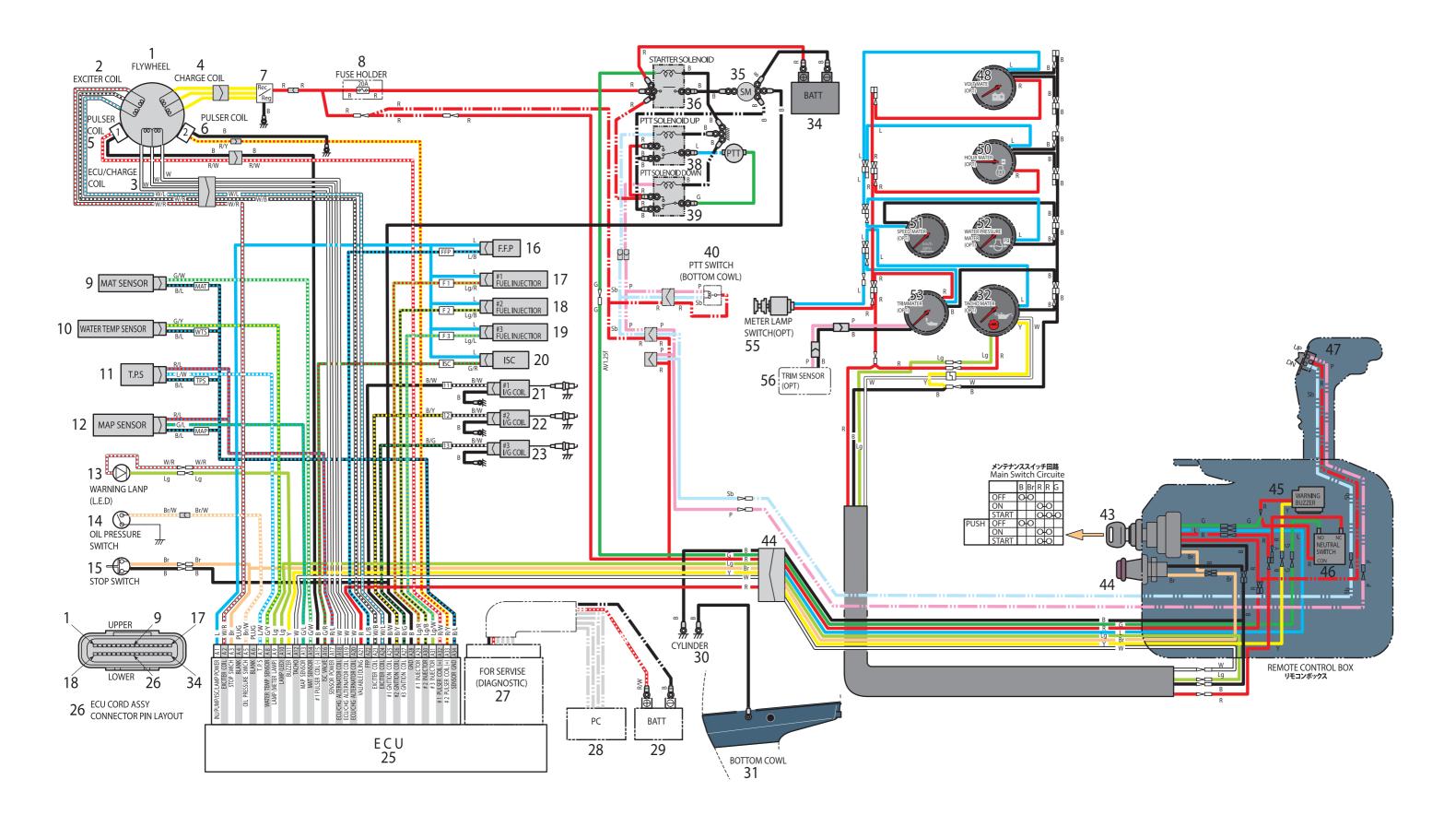


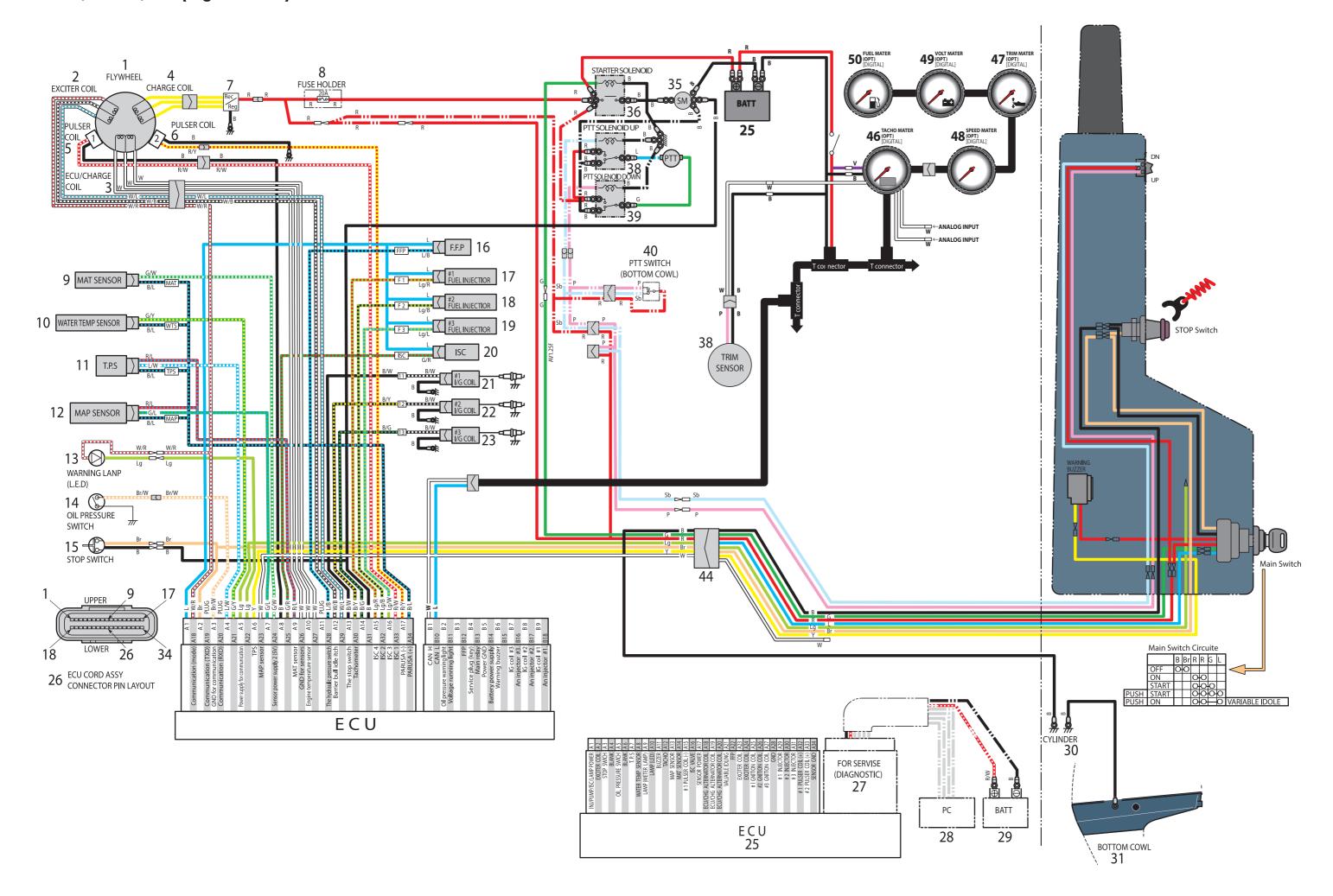
# MFS25/30C MF/MFG (Digital Meter) Electric Circuit

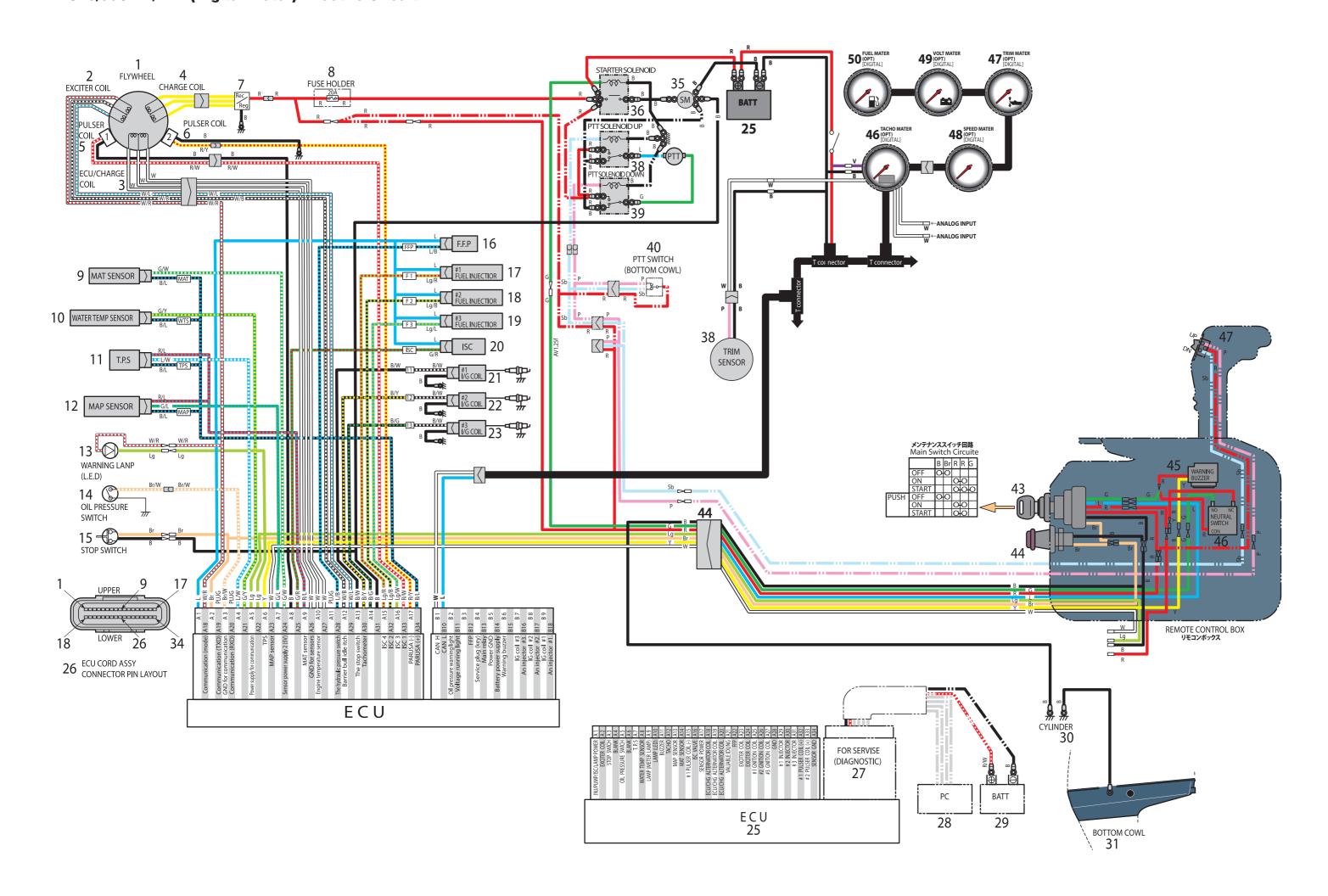


# MFS25/30C EF/EFG/EFT (Digital Meter) Electric Circuit 1 FLYWHEEL FUSE HOLDER STARTER SOLENOID 2 35 CHARGE COIL **EXCITER COIL** BATT 46 (OPT) [DIGITAL] PULSER COIL 5 ECU/CHARGE COIL 3 PULSER COIL 25 41 START ASS'Y B 38 PITSOLENOIDDOWN NEUTRAL SWITCH 42 <u>-</u>39 F.F.P 16 40 PTT SWITCH 9 MAT SENSOR G/W (BOTTOM COWL) #1 FUEL INJECTIOR 10 WATER TEMP SENSOR \(\sigma\_{\text{str}}\) #3 FUEL INJECTIOR 11 T.P.S 12 MAP SENSOR WARNING LANP 33 BUZZER (L.E.D) Br/W Br/W 14 OIL PRESSURE **SWITCH** 15 🕀 STOP SWITCH LOWER 26 34 25 ECU CORD ASSY CONNECTOR PIN LAYOUT ECU **CYLINDER** 30 FOR SERVISE (DIAGNOSTIC) 27 PC BATT E C U 25 28 29 BOTTOM COWL \ 31













# **SERVICE MANUAL**

# 4 Stroke MFS 25/30C Models

# TOHATSU CORPORATION

Address: 5-4, Azusawa 3-Chome, Itabashi-Ku

Tokyo, Japan

Phone: TOKYO +81-3-3966-3117 FAX: TOKYO +81-3-3966-2951

URL: www.tohatsu.co.jp